

Manuscript Number: THELANCETRM-D-19-00381R1

Title: The Lancet Respiratory Medicine Commission on the Future of Care  
of Cystic Fibrosis

Article Type: Commission

Keywords: Cystic fibrosis

Corresponding Author: Professor Scott C Bell, MD FRACP

Corresponding Author's Institution: The Prince Charles Hospital

First Author: Scott C Bell, MD FRACP

Order of Authors: Scott C Bell, MD FRACP; Marcus Mall; Hector Gutierrez;  
Susan Madge; Jane Davies; Pierre-Regis Burgel; Milan Macek; Elizabeth  
Tullis; Claudio Castaños; Carlo Castellani; Catherine Byrnes; Fiona  
Cathcart; Sanjay Chotrimall; Rebecca Cosgriff; Irmgard Eichler; Isabelle  
Fajac; Christopher H Goss; Pavel Drevinec; Phillip M Farrell; Anna  
Gravelle; Trudy Havermans; Nicole Hamblett; Nataliya Kashirskaya; Eitan  
Kerem; Joseph Mathew; Edward McKone; Lutz Naehrlich; Samya Nasr; Gabriela  
Oates; Ciaran O'Neill; Ulrike Pypops; Karen Raraigh; Steven Rowe; Kevin W  
Southern; Sheila Sivam; Anne Stephenson; Marco Zampolo; Felix Ratjen

Manuscript Region of Origin: AUSTRALIA

## The Lancet Respiratory Medicine Commission on the Future of Care of Cystic Fibrosis

Professor Scott C. Bell MD<sup>1#</sup>, Professor Marcus A. Mall MD<sup>2\*</sup>, Professor Hector Gutierrez MD<sup>3\*</sup>, Professor Milan Macek MD<sup>4\*</sup>, Susan Madge PhD<sup>5\*</sup>, Professor Jane C. Davies MD<sup>6\*</sup>, Professor Pierre-Regis Burgel MD<sup>7\*</sup>, Professor Elizabeth Tullis MD<sup>8\*</sup>, Claudio Castaños MD<sup>9</sup>, Carlo Castellani MD<sup>10</sup>, Catherine A. Byrnes MD<sup>11</sup>, Fiona Cathcart MSc<sup>12</sup>, Sanjay H. Chotirmall PhD<sup>13</sup>, Rebecca Cosgriff MA<sup>14</sup>, Irmgard Eichler MD<sup>15</sup>, Professor Isabelle Fajac MD<sup>16</sup>, Professor Christopher H. Goss MD<sup>17</sup>, Professor Pavel Drevinek MD<sup>18</sup>, Professor Philip M. Farrell PhD<sup>19</sup>, Anna M. Gravelle MSN<sup>20</sup>, Trudy Havermans PhD<sup>21</sup>, Professor Nicole Mayer-Hamblett PhD<sup>22</sup>, Professor Nataliya Kashirskaya<sup>23</sup>, Professor Eitan Kerem MD<sup>24</sup>, Professor Joseph L. Mathew PhD<sup>25</sup>, Professor Edward F. McKone FRCPI<sup>26</sup>, Lutz Naehrlich MD<sup>27</sup>, Professor Samya Z. Nasr MD<sup>28</sup>, Gabriela R. Oates PhD<sup>29</sup>, Professor Ciaran O'Neill PhD<sup>30</sup>, Ulrike Pypops LL.M<sup>31</sup>, Karen S. Raraigh MGC<sup>32</sup>, Professor Steven M. Rowe MD<sup>33</sup>, Professor Kevin W. Southern PhD<sup>34</sup>, Sheila Sivam PhD<sup>35</sup>, Anne L. Stephenson MD<sup>36</sup>, Marco Zampoli MD<sup>37</sup>, Professor Felix Ratjen MD<sup>38#</sup>

<sup>1</sup>The Prince Charles Hospital and QIMR Berghofer Medical Research Institute, Brisbane Australia (Scott Bell) [scott.bell@health.qld.gov.au](mailto:scott.bell@health.qld.gov.au)

<sup>2</sup>Charité-Universitätsmedizin Berlin and Berlin Institute of Health (BIH), and German Center for Lung Research (DZL) Berlin, Germany (Marcus Mall) [marcus.mall@charite.de](mailto:marcus.mall@charite.de)

<sup>3</sup>University of Alabama at Birmingham, Birmingham, AL, USA (Hector Gutierrez) [HGutierrez@peds.uab.edu](mailto:HGutierrez@peds.uab.edu)

<sup>4</sup>Charles University Prague – 2<sup>nd</sup> Faculty of Medicine and Motol University Hospital, Prague, Czech Republic (Milan Macek) [milan.macek.jr@lfmotol.cuni.cz](mailto:milan.macek.jr@lfmotol.cuni.cz)

<sup>5</sup>Royal Brompton and Harefield NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK (Susan Madge) [s.madge@rbht.nhs.uk](mailto:s.madge@rbht.nhs.uk)

<sup>6</sup>Royal Brompton and Harefield NHS Foundation Trust and **National Heart & Lung Institute**, Imperial College, London, UK (Jane Davies) [j.c.davies@imperial.ac.uk](mailto:j.c.davies@imperial.ac.uk)

<sup>7</sup>Cochin Hospital, Assistance Publique-Hôpitaux de Paris and Université Paris Descartes, Institut Cochin, Paris, France (Pierre-Regis Burgel) [pierre-regis.burgel@aphp.fr](mailto:pierre-regis.burgel@aphp.fr)

<sup>8</sup>St. Michael Hospital and University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario, Canada (Elizabeth Tullis) [tullise@smh.ca](mailto:tullise@smh.ca)

<sup>9</sup>Hospital de Pediatría "Juan P. Garrahan", Buenos Aires, Argentina (Claudio Castaños) [ccastanos@garrahan.gov.ar](mailto:ccastanos@garrahan.gov.ar)

<sup>10</sup>IRCCS Istituto Giannina Gaslini, Cystic Fibrosis Centre, Genoa, Italy (Carlo Castellani) [carlocastellani@gaslini.org](mailto:carlocastellani@gaslini.org)

- <sup>11</sup>Starship Children's Hospital and University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand (Catherine Byrnes) [c.byrnes@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:c.byrnes@auckland.ac.nz)
- <sup>12</sup>Royal Brompton and Harefield NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK (Fiona Cathcart) [f.cathcart@rbht.nhs.uk](mailto:f.cathcart@rbht.nhs.uk)
- <sup>13</sup>Lee Kong Chian School of Medicine, Nanyang Technological University, Singapore (Sanjay Chotirmall) [schotirmall@ntu.edu.sg](mailto:schotirmall@ntu.edu.sg)
- <sup>14</sup>Cystic Fibrosis Trust, London, UK (Rebecca Cosgriff) [Rebecca.Cosgriff@cysticfibrosis.org.uk](mailto:Rebecca.Cosgriff@cysticfibrosis.org.uk)
- <sup>15</sup>European Medicines Agency, Amsterdam, Netherlands (Irmgard Eichler) [irmgard.eichler@ema.europa.eu](mailto:irmgard.eichler@ema.europa.eu)
- <sup>16</sup>AP-HP and Université Paris Descartes, Paris, France (Isabelle Fajac) [isabelle.fajac@parisdescartes.fr](mailto:isabelle.fajac@parisdescartes.fr)
- <sup>17</sup>University of Washington, Seattle, Washington, USA (Christopher H. Goss) [goss@u.washington.edu](mailto:goss@u.washington.edu)
- <sup>18</sup>Department of Medical Microbiology, 2nd Faculty of Medicine, Charles University and Motol University Hospital, Prague, Czech Republic (Pavel Drevinec) [pavel.drevinec@lfmotol.cuni.cz](mailto:pavel.drevinec@lfmotol.cuni.cz)
- <sup>19</sup>University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin, USA (Philip M Farrell) [pmfarrell@wisc.edu](mailto:pmfarrell@wisc.edu)
- <sup>20</sup>Cystic Fibrosis Clinic, British Columbia Children's Hospital, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada (Anna Gravelle) [agravelle@cw.bc.ca](mailto:agravelle@cw.bc.ca)
- <sup>21</sup>Cystic Fibrosis Centre, University Hospital Leuven, Leuven, Belgium (Trudy Havermans) [trudy.havermans@uzleuven.be](mailto:trudy.havermans@uzleuven.be)
- <sup>22</sup>University of Washington and Seattle Children's Research Institute, Seattle, Washington, USA (Nicole Mayer-Hamblett) [nicole.hamblett@seattlechildrens.org](mailto:nicole.hamblett@seattlechildrens.org)
- <sup>23</sup>Research Center for Medical Genetics, Moscow, Russian Federation (Nataliya Kashirskaya) [kashirskayanj@mail.ru](mailto:kashirskayanj@mail.ru)
- <sup>24</sup>Hadassah Medical Centre, Jerusalem, Israel (Eitan Kerem) [EitanK@hadassah.org.il](mailto:EitanK@hadassah.org.il)
- <sup>25</sup>Post Graduate Institute of Medical Education and Research, Chandigarh, India (Joseph Mathew) [joseph.l.mathew@gmail.com](mailto:joseph.l.mathew@gmail.com)
- <sup>26</sup>School of Medicine, St. Vincent's University Hospital and UCD School of Medicine, Dublin, Ireland (Edward McKone) [emckone@svhg.ie](mailto:emckone@svhg.ie)
- <sup>27</sup>Universities of Giessen and Marburg Lung Center (UGMLC), Justus-Liebig-University Giessen, Giessen, German Center of Lung Research (DZL), **Giessen**, Germany (Lutz Naehrlich) [Lutz.Naehrlich@paediat.med.uni-giessen.de](mailto:Lutz.Naehrlich@paediat.med.uni-giessen.de)
- <sup>28</sup>University of Michigan and C. S. Mott Children's Hospital, Michigan, USA (Samya Nasr) [snasr@med.umich.edu](mailto:snasr@med.umich.edu)
- <sup>29</sup>University of Alabama at Birmingham, Birmingham, AL, USA (Gabriela Oates) [goates@uab.edu](mailto:goates@uab.edu)
- <sup>30</sup>Queen's University of Belfast, Belfast, UK (Ciaran O'Neill) [Ciaran.ONeill@qub.ac.uk](mailto:Ciaran.ONeill@qub.ac.uk)
- <sup>31</sup>Jessa Ziekenhuis, Holsbeek, Belgium (Ulrike Pypops) [ulrike\\_pypops@hotmail.com](mailto:ulrike_pypops@hotmail.com)

<sup>32</sup>Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland, USA (Karen Raraigh) [kraraigh@jhmi.edu](mailto:kraraigh@jhmi.edu)

<sup>33</sup>University of Alabama at Birmingham, Birmingham, AL, USA (Steven Rowe) [srowe@uabmc.edu](mailto:srowe@uabmc.edu)

<sup>34</sup>University of Liverpool and Alder Hey Children's Hospital, Liverpool, UK (Kevin Southern) [kwsouth@liv.ac.uk](mailto:kwsouth@liv.ac.uk)

<sup>35</sup>Royal Prince Alfred Hospital, University of Sydney and Woolcock Institute of Medical Research Sydney, Australia (Sheila Sivam) [sheila.sivam@sydney.edu.au](mailto:sheila.sivam@sydney.edu.au)

<sup>36</sup>St. Michael Hospital and University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario, Canada (Anne Stephenson) [stephensona@smh.ca](mailto:stephensona@smh.ca)

<sup>37</sup>Division of Paediatric Pulmonology and MRC Unit for Child and Adolescent Health, University of Cape Town, Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital, Cape Town, South Africa (Marco Zampoli) [m.zampoli@uct.ac.za](mailto:m.zampoli@uct.ac.za)

<sup>38</sup>Division of Respiratory Medicine, Department of Paediatrics, Translational Medicine, Research Institute, The Hospital for Sick Children and University of Toronto, Toronto, ON, Canada (Felix Ratjen) [felix.ratjen@sickkids.ca](mailto:felix.ratjen@sickkids.ca)

Corresponding authors: Scott Bell ([scott.bell@health.qld.gov.au](mailto:scott.bell@health.qld.gov.au)) and Felix Ratjen ([felix.ratjen@sickkids.ca](mailto:felix.ratjen@sickkids.ca))

# Both author contributed equally to the manuscript

\*Leads of Section of the Commission

## FUNDING SUPPORT

SCB has been supported by Queensland Health (Health Research Fellowship) and Cystic Fibrosis Foundation. MAM has been supported by grants from the German Ministry for Education and Research (82DZL004A1), the German Research Foundation (SFB-TR84TP B08), and the Einstein Foundation Berlin (EP-2017-393). HG has been supported by CF Foundation (GUTIER18QI1). MM has been supported by IP00064203/6003; NF-CZ11-PDP-3-003-2014, CZ.02.1.01/0.0/0.0/16\_013/0001634, and LM2015091. PMF has been supported by Cystic Fibrosis Foundation (LAI17A0), NIH/NIDDK (R01 DK109692) and The Legacy of Angels Foundation (133-AAC7732). SMR has been supported by the NIH (R35HL135816 and 2P30DK072482) and the CF Foundation (RDP Award). FR has been supported by Genome Canada, Cystic Fibrosis Canada, Cystic Fibrosis Foundation.

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The past six decades have seen remarkable improvements in health outcomes for people with cystic fibrosis (CF), which was once a fatal disease of infants and young children. However, although life expectancy for people with CF has increased substantially, the disease continues to limit survival and quality of life, and results in a significant burden of care for people with CF and their families. Moreover, recent epidemiological studies in the past two decades have shown that CF occurs and is more frequent than was previously thought in non-European populations and in regions of the world where it had not previously been described. The *Lancet Respiratory Medicine* Commission was formed to assess the global health and economic costs of CF care over the next three decades and to identify opportunities for progress in the care of people with CF. challenges that need to be addressed, and to serve as a blueprint for the future of CF care. This Commission was established at a time of immense change in CF clinical care including enhanced survival, widespread genetic testing supporting the diagnosis of CF in regions of the world where it was previously thought to be or non-existent and the advent of a growing number of CFTR-directed therapies which are likely to further alter the natural trajectory of the disease. This document is intended to bring to the attention of patients, health-care professionals, researchers, funders, service providers, policy makers the variety of challenges associated with this changing landscape and to serve as a blueprint for the future of CF care. what was previously a universally fatal disease of children. In considering the future of CF care, the Commission focused on five key areas, which are discussed in this report: the changing epidemiology of CF (section 1); future challenges of clinical care and its delivery (section 2); the building of CF care globally (section 3); novel therapeutics (section 4); and patient engagement (section 5) (summarized in panel 1).

Since the discovery of the cystic fibrosis transmembrane regulator (*CFTR*) gene in the late 1980's, triggered a surge of basic research which has enhanced understanding of the pathophysiology and the genotype/phenotype relationships of this clinically variable disease. Until recently, available treatments could be used to control symptoms and limit the complications of CF, but advances in CFTR modulator therapies to address the basic defect of CF have been phenomenal and the field is evolving rapidly.

Advances in clinical care have been multifaceted and include earlier diagnosis through the implementation of newborn screening programmes, formalised airway clearance therapy, and reduced malnutrition through the use of effective pancreatic enzyme replacement and a high-energy, high protein diet. Centre-based care has become the norm in high-income countries, allowing patients to benefit from the skills of expert members of multi-disciplinary teams. Pharmacological interventions to address pulmonary manifestations now include agents that target airway mucus and airway surface liquid hydration, as well as antimicrobial therapy, including antibiotic eradication treatment in early infection and protocols for maintenance therapy in chronic infection.

The challenges faced by all stakeholders in building and developing CF care globally are substantial, but many opportunities exist for improved care and better health outcomes for patients. Here, we discuss changes in diagnostic approaches including advances in genetic testing, advances in newborn screening and how it is changing landscape of the CF population, The occurrence and impact of CF in non-European populations and on different continents is explored as is . We highlight the current and future opportunities as well are the challenges for clinical care in both countries with established CF care programs and what care might look like for low- and middle-income countries where care programs more fragmented and less well funded. to the availability of integrated multi-disciplinary care and new disease-modifying treatments. The recent advances in CFTR modulator therapies to address the basic defect of CF have been phenomenal and current knowledge and future directions are appraised. The cost of new therapies is currently high and there are concerns about the affordability of those medications currently available and those under development especially when considered from a global perspective. As median age of CF has increased, there has been an associated rapid rise in the adult population, we evaluate opportunities for the use of new technologies to support engagement between patients and healthcare providers in novel ways to positively impact on the burden of care and support patient choice and yet to optimise healthcare outcomes. Challenges and opportunities in these key areas are being discussed to provide a conceptional framework for future CF care throughout the world.

## **Panel 1      Key Messages of the Lancet Commission for Cystic Fibrosis**

### **Section 1    The changing epidemiology of cystic fibrosis**

1. Newborn screening testing has been implemented in many parts of the world supporting an early diagnosis of CF.
2. Improved molecular genetic diagnostics have allowed the identification of CF in non-European populations and in individuals with nonclassical presentations of CF and related disorders.
3. CFTR related disease represents a spectrum ranging from single organ manifestations to a multi-system disease. Defining the threshold of CFTR function associated with disease manifestations is a priority to guide monitoring and treatment decisions.

### **Section 2    Clinical care and its delivery**

1. Children with CF are healthier and the vast majority are living well into adulthood.
2. Diagnostics to allow earlier diagnosis of disease manifestations, deterioration of organ function and new airway infections are key priorities.
3. Models of care need to consider management approaches (including disease monitoring) to maintain health and delay lung transplantation and yet limit the burden of care.

### **Section 3    Cystic fibrosis care in developing nations**

1. Information about genetic and clinical features CF in non-European populations have improved understanding of the disease in low- and middle-income countries.
2. Access to CF therapies which is sustained and affordable for people with CF living in LMIC is needed which requires partnerships between lay organisations, governments and the pharmaceutical industry.
3. Clinical registries in countries where CF is now recognised are developing and there is a need to harmonise data elements including established CF registries to support understanding of health care outcomes especially in LMIC.

### **Section 4    Novel therapeutics**

1. CFTR modulator therapy targeting the basic molecular defect have been developed for specific *CFTR* mutations and is associated with improved health

outcomes including better pulmonary function and nutritional status and enhanced quality of life.

2. New CFTR modulator drugs are showing promise in CFTR mutation where earlier modulators were ineffective. Early commencement of *CFTR*-directed therapies may prevent the establishment of irreversible airways complications and slow progression disease in older patients.
3. Drug development requires substantial investment and contributes to the current high-cost of approved CFTR modulators. This has in turn contributed to delays in funding for such therapies in many countries and current drug prices make them unaffordable for many LMICs.

## **Section 5 Patient experience, engagement and involvement**

1. Complexity of care has increased for people with CF in parallel with increased life expectancy leading to significant burden of care and disease monitoring. Novel technologies have the potential to support self-monitoring and shared decision making between patient and health care team.
2. Mental health complications are more common in people with CF (including parents of children with CF) than the general community, impacting on quality of life. Adherence to complex therapeutic regimens is often sub-optimal and impacts of clinical outcomes.
3. Patients are highly engaged in the approaches to delivery of clinical care and their perspective of the important research priorities. CF patient organisations provide important roles in patient advocacy to delivery of clinical care, treatment access, and support and education for patients with CF and their families.

## INTRODUCTION

Since the original description of cystic fibrosis (CF)<sup>1</sup>, there has been very significant progress from what was a uniformly fatal disease in infancy to one which where the median survival approaches (and in some populations exceeds) 50 years of age. The recognition of the increased salt content of the sweat in people with CF by di Sant'Agnese in early 1950s<sup>2</sup> led to the development of the pilocarpine iontophoresis stimulated sweat analysis as a practical diagnostic test<sup>3</sup>. In the 1980s, Quinton demonstrated chloride impermeability in sweat glands as the basis for the raised sweat electrolytes in patients with CF<sup>4</sup>. This work provided a crucial advance in the understanding the basic defect was a membrane electrolyte transport defect.

Focus then shifted to discover the genetic basis of CF and culminated in the discovery of the CF gene in 1989 by teams led by Lap-Chi Tsui, Francis Collins and Jack Riordan<sup>5-7</sup> with the subsequent identification of its protein product which was termed the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR). CFTR is responsible for chloride ion transport across apical membranes of epithelial cells in tissues. CFTR is now known to also have additional functions such as bicarbonate secretion which regulates airway surface liquid pH and inhibition of the epithelial sodium channel (eNAC), which plays an important role in hydration of secretions and mucins (Figure 1)<sup>8</sup>.

More than 2,000 variants in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (*CFTR*) gene have been described to date<sup>9,10</sup>. To date the functional consequences have not been defined in all of these variants. Where the functional consequences are known variants can be divided into different function classes (Figure 2)<sup>11</sup>. Class I to III CF-causing variants (in legacy terminology "mutations") are associated with little or no CFTR function and therefore linked to a more severe phenotype including insufficiency of the exocrine pancreas, whereas Class IV and V variants have residual CFTR function which is often associated with preserved exocrine pancreatic function early in life. Overall, CFTR dysfunction causes a spectrum of disease with a range in the number of organs involved and a range in disease severity. For example, pancreas, liver and lung disease can be present in infancy and early childhood, or congenital bilateral absence of the vas deferens (CBAVD) in the male reproductive tract<sup>12</sup> may be the only significant feature of CF in an adult. In addition, phenotypic manifestations vary widely even amongst people with severe *CFTR* variants underscoring the role of other

factors such as environmental triggers and modifier genes in defining disease severity extensively reviewed by Cutting<sup>13</sup>.

The CF phenotype is characterised by lung disease (bronchiectasis with persistent airway-based infection and inflammation), exocrine pancreatic insufficiency associated with nutrient malabsorption contributing to under-nutrition, impaired growth, hepatobiliary manifestations and male infertility<sup>14</sup> (Table 1). Evidence strongly supports the care of people with CF be coordinated by multi-disciplinary health-care teams and therapies for CF have developed rapidly over the past three decades (reviewed in detail elsewhere)<sup>15</sup>. The health of children with CF continues to improve with better lung function and growth by the time patients transition from pediatric to adult care with lower rates of chronic infection in particular *P. aeruginosa* (Figure 3). The progressive improvement of survival from CF over the past five decades<sup>16</sup> has led to a dramatic increase in the number of adults surviving. Consequently there has been rapid expansion of adult CF care centres<sup>17</sup> (Figure 4). Despite such improvements, mortality and morbidity from CF is still dominated by recurrent pulmonary infections (which are frequently multi-drug resistant), ultimately leading to lung destruction and respiratory failure. The emergence of complications of this disease including CF-related diabetes, metabolic bone disease, gastro-intestinal malignancy and co-morbidities including increased rates of mental health conditions (depression and anxiety) have required the development of specific expertise in providing CF clinical care<sup>18</sup>.

While structured care in specialised centres as well as improved strategies to treat disease manifestations have been the main drivers of better patients' outcomes, over the past 15 years, a therapeutic 'pipeline' has been established with the aim to develop, safe and effective treatments for the basic defect of CF (correct dysfunctional CFTR protein)<sup>19-21</sup>. The first successful drug, a potentiator of CFTR function that increases the opening probability of the CFTR protein, was associated with remarkable clinical benefit (improved lung function, nutritional status, health-related quality of life (HRQoL) and lower rate of pulmonary exacerbations) in patients with residual expression of CFTR on the cell surface but a reduced open probability<sup>21,22</sup>. Subsequently, combinations of both CFTR potentiators and correctors that address the trafficking defect in the most common variant, p.Phe508del, have been shown to have positive impact on clinical outcomes<sup>23,24</sup>, and the field is rapidly

evolving to a point where more than 90% of the current CF population could benefit from these therapies. However, access to these drugs varies widely amongst countries with could further enhance an already existing gap in outcomes for patients in different regions of the world.

At a time of very rapid therapeutic developments, advances in the genetic diagnostic testing and the explosion of the adult CF population associated with dramatic increases in the median survival for people with CF it is timely to review the advances and consider what CF care will look like into the future taking a global perspective. *The Lancet Respiratory Medicine* Commission on the *Future of Cystic Fibrosis Care* addresses the important health of CF care and economic costs including CFTR modulators over the next three decades.

## SECTION 1 – THE CHANGING EPIDEMIOLOGY OF CYSTIC FIBROSIS

### 1) The impact of genetic testing

Genetic testing has had a significant impact not only on the diagnosis of CF but also in defining a spectrum of disease manifestations for the different mutations described. Since the identification of the cystic fibrosis transmembrane regulator (CFTR) gene and initially the major pathogenic variant p.Phe508del in 1989, the number of sequence variants detected has increased to over 2,000; curated in the “CFTR1” locus-specific database<sup>9</sup>. The first genetic variants were described in clinically diagnosed cases of CF – implying that when present in *trans*, i.e. on both parental CFTR alleles, they are causative of CF. However, with the explosion in the number of gene variants discovered, the pattern of disease associated with each has become more difficult to confidently predict. Firstly, some CFTR variants are associated with a broader spectrum of CFTR-related disorders (CFTR-RD)<sup>25</sup> and others do not appear to contribute to any disease state<sup>26</sup>. Secondly, the majority of CFTR variants are rare occurring in less than 0.5% of all patients with CF (or even present in a single family) making phenotypic predictions fragile. The “Clinical and Functional Translation of CFTR” project (“CFTR2”) was developed to try to address this by annotating variants with comprehensive clinical features when seen in at least four unrelated individuals worldwide<sup>27</sup>. Currently more than 340 variants are classified as “CF-causing” comprising over 89,000 cases from 43 countries. These “pathogenic variants” define the genetic mutations in more than 96% of all patients with CF of Northern European descent examined to date<sup>1</sup>. However, despite extensive international collaboration, the population variation in ‘non-European’ derived populations remains under-represented. This brings with it a challenge which impacts on newborn screening programme and carrier testing for individuals, as well as the accuracy of incidence and prevalence of CF for populations of ‘non-European’ background<sup>28</sup> (see *Newborn Screening in CF and Carrier Screening in CF* below).

Nonetheless, despite some gene variant-clinical phenotype correlations being less robust, how the different CFTR variants pathogenically impair the amount and function of the CFTR protein has led to allocation into respective classes to better describe their disease-liability<sup>29,30,31</sup>. This stratification is important for the diagnosis

of CF, neonatal screening, assuring reproductive choice in affected families, preconception carrier screening and clinical management. Finally this classification will enable precision medicine approaches in CF<sup>32</sup>.

## **2) Newborn screening for CF (and Cystic Fibrosis Screen Positive, Inconclusive Diagnosis or Cystic Fibrosis Transmembrane Conductance Regulator-Related Metabolic Syndrome (CFSPID/CRMS))**

There is clear evidence to support newborn bloodspot screening (NBS) for CF and it fulfils the criteria set for a disease screening test<sup>33</sup>. Early diagnosis allows early institution of management to improve clinical outcomes. Specifically, early nutritional intervention after NBS leads to better growth and micronutrient status in the majority of children<sup>34</sup>. A direct link to early instigation of respiratory management and better respiratory outcomes in the first few years of life has been more difficult to demonstrate<sup>35</sup>. In part this is because respiratory outcome measures (lung function, airway inflammatory markers) are difficult to obtain in this age group, although these are being developed (see *Monitoring lung disease and its progression* below). Also risk factors such as *P. aeruginosa* acquisition can be unpredictable and impact outcome. However, we know that better nutritional status correlates with less severe lung disease during childhood. Survival has also increased in association with NBS suggesting mortality rates are improved as a result of early diagnosis<sup>36,37</sup>.

Less well defined benefits associated with the implementation of NBS for CF include the rationalisation and improvement of CF care provision across the area screened and the prevention of the well-documented diagnostic odyssey many families experience<sup>38</sup>. NBS for CF may not significantly reduce the gap in health outcomes recorded for infants with CF that relate to social inequalities as earlier recognition does not address the challenges that families from lower socio-economic circumstances face.

Most CF NBS programmes follow a two stage process: increased level of blood spot immunoreactive trypsinogen (IRT) measurement, which are caused by partial obstruction of pancreatic ducts leading to abnormal enzyme drainage into the intestine, followed by identification of causative *CFTR* variants (DNA)<sup>35</sup>. Some also employ an adjunctive biomarker (e.g. pancreatitis-associated protein, PAP) or a “safety net” repeat IRT at a later age if first one elevated (IRT/IRT). A recent study

comparing strategies showed that the IRT/PAP combination was the most cost-effective in terms of cost-per-case detected and life-years gained<sup>39</sup>. However, it produces a large number of false-positive test results that necessitate a referral to a CF center for a diagnostic sweat test so the IRT/DNA sequence remains the most commonly used in developed countries<sup>40</sup>. The selection of CFTR variants varies worldwide, has a major influence on the screening-positive rate and reflects the aim of the screening programmes (detection of “severe” patients with CF versus “complete” detection) . NBS programmes demand a high accountability of the CF centres to perform the confirmatory testing according to the highest standard. Despite extensive knowledge of the functional relevance of CFTR-mutations, a high quality sweat test still remains the most sensitive and specific diagnostic tool to diagnose CF, confirm the clinical relevance of CFTR variants and, more important, to make the diagnosis of CF unlikely. However, in some health systems including low and middle income countries (LMIC), the delivery of high quality sweat testing is technically challenging and availability is limited (detailed discussion following section 3).

NBS also identifies children are heterozygote carriers or infants with intermediate sweat chloride levels for whom the terms Cystic Fibrosis Screen Positive, Inconclusive Diagnosis or Cystic Fibrosis Transmembrane Conductance Regulator-Related Metabolic Syndrome (CFSPID/CRMS) are used. These infants are considered at risk for CFTR-related disorders such as Congenital Bilateral Absence of the Vas Deferens (CBAVD) or recurrent pancreatitis and recent studies have shown that 10-44% of those initially labeled CFSPID/CRMS may convert to a CF diagnosis— an observation that emphasises the importance of follow-up evaluations<sup>38,41</sup>.

Although the benefits are well established, implementation of NBS programmes for CF internationally faced some ethical queries and financial hurdles. Specifically, striking the right balance between sensitivity of NBS programmes to not miss affected individuals while minimising the detection of CFSPID infants; most of which will be healthy with no disease manifestations, is an ongoing challenge. Currently, it is estimated that approximately 10 million newborn infants are screened annually for CF worldwide. The future will be to get universal NBS programmes established, with

population or ethnically appropriate derived gene mutation panels. The impact of NBS on the incidence of CF will be discussed in the section below.

### 3) Carrier screening in CF

The progress in laboratory and clinical annotation of the more common CF-causing variants allows screening of *CFTR* variants associated with the classical form of disease for a number of other key groups in the community. Preconception carrier screening<sup>42</sup> in individuals without a family history of CF can be offered and is undertaken in some general populations including the US<sup>43</sup>, Israel<sup>44</sup> and in North-eastern Italy<sup>45</sup>. Given the higher prevalence of *CFTR* variants in infertile males with congenital bilateral absence of vas deferens (CBAVD)<sup>46</sup>, genetic testing has been offered to infertile couples before assisted reproduction<sup>47,48</sup>. In addition, genetic testing for common population specific CF-causing variants is also often recommended by professional guidelines or even is mandatory in gamete donors<sup>49</sup>. Cascade screening of relatives of an index case can also be undertaken, as most CF babies are born to families with no known family history of CF.

Carrier screening is associated with various ethical questions including the high residual risk of not detecting a *CFTR* mutation depending on the selection of *CFTR* variant panels and inequitable access for minority populations. As providing screening is generally not mandated, but rather instituted by professional recommendations<sup>50</sup> or position statements, the offer by health care professionals is therefore variable<sup>51</sup> and its uptake depends on the caregivers and families information on CF<sup>52</sup> and awareness of CF<sup>53</sup>, reimbursement issues, stage of life when individuals are planning reproduction, as well as post-test information<sup>54</sup> and genetic counselling<sup>55,56</sup>. Often CF carrier screening is being implemented within the frame of extended carrier screening for multiple diseases<sup>57</sup>, thereby offering tested couples informed reproductive choice for other common rare Mendelian disorders. With decreasing family sizes in many countries there is increasing uptake of carrier screening already in first pregnancies<sup>58</sup>.

The main aim is to detect heterozygotes and offer couples reproductive choice before the birth of their child. Carrier couples have access to preimplantation genetic diagnosis within the context of assisted reproduction which assures transfer of an unaffected embryo and thus avoids elective termination of pregnancy<sup>59</sup>. At risk

couples who conceive naturally can undergo prenatal diagnosis which utilises foetal DNA isolated by chorionic villus sampling or from amniotic fluid cells<sup>60</sup> with well-defined alternative reproductive options<sup>61</sup>. In addition, routine prenatal ultrasound screening during pregnancy can identify foetal echogenic bowel between the 17<sup>th</sup> to 22<sup>nd</sup> week of gestation associated with CF<sup>62</sup>. Recently introduced non-invasive prenatal diagnosis utilises cell-free foetal DNA (cffDNA) to reliably assess the *CFTR* variant status of the foetus<sup>63</sup>. This approach offers a logistically and technically simpler, and more cost-effective, prenatal testing strategy that could be offered in future to a larger number of at-risk. However, in time, it would serve to increase equity in terms broader population coverage<sup>64</sup> and assure broader ethnic access to such preventive approaches<sup>65</sup>.

As indicated above (in *The Impact of Genetic Testing*), the gene variant panels developed for carrier testing are largely based on genetic testing of European derived populations which will disadvantage other ethnically-diverse individuals<sup>28</sup>. Population-based genomic variant frequencies from several major international genome<sup>66,67</sup>, projects could be used to extrapolate estimates of *CFTR* variant frequencies in European and non-European populations<sup>68</sup>. A UK 100,000 genomes project, for example, gathers data on representative cohorts of UK Indian and Pakistani immigrant populations<sup>69,70</sup>. The decreasing costs of parallel sequencing of the entire *CFTR* coding sequence and adjacent intronic regions<sup>71</sup> could also overcome the challenge of lower *CFTR* variant detection rates and account for intra-*CFTR* structural variation. This could be advantageous for a changing population due to migration trends<sup>72</sup> that disproportionately affect major multicultural cities worldwide<sup>73</sup>. Many newly described *CFTR* variants detected in this way may be classified as variants of unknown clinical significance given the fewer gene variant-clinical correlations of tested individuals of non-European descent to date<sup>74</sup>. Genome testing in individuals with no family history of CF may also identify pathogenic *CFTR* variants *in trans* in asymptomatic individuals which indicates their incomplete penetrance<sup>75</sup>. Thus, advanced DNA sequencing-based diagnostic strategy increases equity in terms broader population coverage<sup>64</sup> and assures broader ethnic access to such preventive approaches<sup>65</sup>, yet needs to be balanced against the diagnostic uncertainty caused by an increased detection of variants of uncertain significance.

Finally, the rapid evolution in treatment, especially in the field of efficient CFTR-modulating therapies, may alter future responses to CF carrier screening or prenatal genetic testing. With the availability of CFTR modulator therapies, a higher proportion of parents may opt to continue the pregnancy than currently is the case. The commencement of modulator therapy may soon be licensed for use in early life, emphasising the importance of a prompt early pre- or post-natal diagnosis to institute prompt effective treatment. Indeed, carrier screening and prenatal genetic testing could be needed to render some forms of *in utero* treatments modalities in CF, as has been piloted in other rare diseases<sup>76</sup>. The possibility of effective *in utero* or infant treatment for CF may modify how carrier / prenatal / NBS genetic testing is utilised in the future. While research is needed to determine the reactions of prospective parents to medically actionable outcomes of preconception carrier screening programmes<sup>77</sup> and the impact of religion and/or culture on reproductive choices<sup>78</sup>, there is a risk that affluent countries will be able to provide precision medicine therapy in CF to virtually all, while elsewhere these approaches might be economically out of reach<sup>79</sup>. In summary preconception carrier screening raises many complex and ethically challenging issues with respect to changing technologies and natural history of the condition. There is a risk of inequalities being widened through varied access and processing of screening programmes globally.

#### **4) Trends in the changing incidence and prevalence of CF**

Prior to the introduction of CF NBS, epidemiological CF incidence estimates suffered from an ascertainment bias due to the clinical underdiagnosis / misdiagnosis of CF, delayed clinical diagnosis of CF or underdevelopment and/or lack of standardised registry reporting<sup>80</sup>. Initial incidence estimates from the 1960s to late 1980s had been generally performed in more demographically stable populations of Western Europe and North America<sup>81</sup>. This would not have accounted for unregistered patients, unrecognised minorities with CF, or patients who died undiagnosed. With the advent of NBS which became increasingly established in many countries national incidences of CF were more accurately determined. The epidemiological incidence estimates in non-European derived populations<sup>82</sup> currently remain biased by the many issues noted above due to the insufficient awareness of CF, absence of registries and neonatal screening schemes.

Studies on the changing incidence of CF are confounded by the immigration rates from countries with a lower incidence of CF such as Asians, Africans, and groups from the Middle East that are also more challenging to detect with the traditional gene variant panels used in NBS. Additionally, distinguishing the impact of neonatal screening from that of prenatal screening in countries where both is offered may be impossible. Nevertheless, many, but not all, regions offering NBS for CF during the past decade have observed a decreasing incidence of the disease.

In the US a retrospective study 1994-2011 assessing the incidence of CF in NBS populations<sup>83</sup> interestingly found the incidence of CF to be increasing (albeit not significantly) in Wisconsin, while decreasing in Massachusetts and remaining static in Minnesota and Colorado over the same period. The ethnic composition of a population and birth rates also figure in altering incidences. For example California demographic trends have predicted that 33% of all incident CF cases will be Hispanic and 2% non-Hispanic and 2% non-Hispanic people of African origin<sup>84</sup>. which significantly increase non-p.Phe508del genotypes.

Prenatal diagnosis in European-derived populations has been associated with decreased incidence of CF. In North-Western France an aggregate 22.6% reduction in CF births in families with a family history of CF was documented<sup>85</sup>. In Israel, a national-wide preconception carrier screening programme has been associated with a decrease of at birth prevalence (a term used when the incidence of a disease is influenced by preventive public health measures) of CF from 14.5 (in 1990) to 6.0 per 100,000 live births (in 2011)<sup>86</sup>. Similarly, in Northeast Italy, at birth prevalence of CF monitored by neonatal screening was 1 in 2,700 (in 1993) and 1 in 14,000 after 20 years of extensive population-based preconception carrier testing of couples<sup>87</sup> from the general population.

Currently the US and European Union have a comparable prevalence of CF at 7.97 versus 7.37 per 100,000 in the general population, irrespective of different CFTR variant spectra of the population surveyed<sup>88</sup> Improved standard therapies for CF and CFTR modulators impacting on survival are likely to increase the prevalence of CF. However, the complex interplay of migration, ethnic-specific birth rate, offer of preconception carrier screening, quality and quantity of registry data makes it very difficult to model the ultimate incidence and prevalence. Statistical modelling cannot

fully account for the uptake of preventive genetic testing schemes, elective termination of pregnancies within prenatal diagnosis or even the rate spontaneous miscarriages. However, the Cystic Fibrosis Foundation Patient Registry has shown only a minor decrease in the prevalence of CF<sup>89,90</sup>. In the future the “negative” effect of carrier screening may be offset by the positive effect of improving care for patients with CF.

Comprehensive studies including large, well-defined populations are required to confirm that NBS leads to a decreased incidence of CF over time. In addition future studies on population responses with regard to reproductive behaviour would be informative as preconception testing becomes more widely available.

## **5) The changing face of the current CF population**

### *a) What do CF Registries tell us about the current CF population?*

National registries are powerful resources that enable understanding of population dynamics, disease progression, efficacy of clinical interventions and to allow benchmarking with other centres, countries and internationally<sup>91</sup>. It was the foresight of the CF community that created the first national CF registry in the 1960s to summarise data from Canadians and Americans living with CF. Since then, many countries (Australia, Belgium, Brazil, France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, the Netherlands, New Zealand, UK) now have well-established national CF registries capturing data on more than 90,000 individuals with the disease. However, the worldwide number of affected individuals will be an underestimate with a growing number of patients reported in continents or regions with less well-established registries (e.g. Africa, Asia, Middle East, most parts of South America) that are not included in current estimates. Registries reflect the disparity of health care systems including access to diagnosis and associated diagnostic procedures, clinical care and therapeutic options. It is critical to ensure a high proportion of the population is captured within the registry in order to minimise ascertainment bias and to draw accurate conclusions (Figure 5).

One of the most dramatic changes observed has been the growing adult population, with the proportion of adults exceeding the proportion of children in many countries. This growth is largely driven by very low pediatric mortality and improved survival

rather than an increasing number of adult diagnoses<sup>95,96</sup>. Registry data from several countries have shown that the median age of the population has increased over time, and the median age of survival has also significantly increased with time. A European CF Society Patient Registry study estimated that in 16 European countries the number of adults living with CF will increase by approximately 75% between 2010 and 2025<sup>17</sup>. The median age of survival for patients born between 2012 and 2016 has been reported between 43 (US)<sup>90</sup>, 47 (UK, Germany)<sup>92,93</sup> and 53 (Canada)<sup>94</sup> years.

However, not all groups have enjoyed the same rate of improvement in survival. Despite improvements in outcomes, disease progression in adulthood and during the transition period from pediatric to adult care and the gender gap between males and females are still hallmarks of CF, even in countries with the best survival data. Early and severe infection, adherence to treatment in the case of high treatment burden and low socioeconomic status are the most important risk factors for poorer clinical outcomes independent of the specific health care system. Furthermore in US CF registry data in California from 1991 to 2010 mortality in Hispanic patients was 9.1% (44 deaths/485 subjects) compared to 3.3% (41 deaths/1234 subjects) in the non-Hispanic US population<sup>95</sup>. Worse survival persisted in the Hispanic group even after adjusting for clinical factors and socioeconomic status (HR 2.81; 95% CI 1.70-4.63). By highlighting cohorts at risk for higher mortality using registry data in this way can reveal such discrepancies and targeted strategies to improve health outcomes can be implemented.

Understanding the heterogeneity of the CF population internationally through the use of CF registries is an important mechanism to identify risk factors for poor outcomes that can enable advancement of clinical care. However, before conducting any international comparison, one must be careful to ensure that registry data are harmonised in order to make accurate comparisons and minimise bias.<sup>96</sup> This includes careful review of variable definitions, data process and collection and assumptions made in calculations and statistical approach. Using a unified and harmonised approach, a recent study using Canadian and US CF registry data found that the median age of survival in Canadian CF patients from 2009-2013 was ten years longer than their American counterparts<sup>97</sup>. Although not specifically designed to investigate the reasons for this gap, the authors hypothesised that earlier nutritional

support implemented in Canada, differential access to lung transplantation, or differences in healthcare delivery may be contributing factors. This has led to new targeted research to investigate these hypotheses in an effort to better understand the survival gap across countries.

Beyond survival, registry data has the ability to enhance our knowledge of the overall health of the CF population and possible growing complications including those emerging such as gastro-intestinal malignancy and lifestyle diseases including cardiovascular conditions in the ageing CF population, which add to the burden of care<sup>98,99</sup>. With this increasing adult population comes increasing comorbidities.

Beyond survival, registry data has the ability to enhance our knowledge on the overall health of the CF population and the growing complications which add to the burden of care. Registry data has shown us that nutritional status and lung function is better for a given age than it was historically and that individuals with CF are living longer with lower lung function<sup>98,99</sup>. With an increasing adult population comes increasing comorbidities, including CF-related diabetes which is estimated to affect over 50% of the adult population and the ever-increasing number of people living post-lung transplantation.

The worldwide number of affected individuals is likely an underestimate as the growing number of patients reported in countries with less well-established registries for example, Argentina and Middle Eastern countries are not included in current estimates. The future for registry data will be to harmonise the registry capture worldwide in order to make accurate international comparisons and minimise bias<sup>96</sup>. This includes careful review of definitions, data process and collection and assumptions made in calculations to harmonise baseline differences. International agreement on how to capture the CFSPID/CRMS population is ongoing.

*b) The spectrum of CF is changing*

CF has been defined as a diagnosis with a wide range of clinical symptoms, including positive newborn screening (NBS) for CF, in combination with well-defined measurement of well-defined spectrum of CFTR-dysfunction (sweat chloride concentrations  $\geq 60$  mEq/L on two occasions and/or two CF-causing CFTR variants in trans and/or a CF-typical electrophysiology). However, the combination of the

variable dysfunction related to the CFTR variant and the different organs involved leads to a wide spectrum of disease caused by dysfunction in the CFTR protein – from no disease to CF with pancreatic sufficiency to CF with pancreatic insufficiency (Figure 6).

Some individuals have clinical features of CF (such as CBAVD, or recurrent acute pancreatitis), and have CFTR variants but do not meet the diagnostic criteria for CF now, a group now coined CFTR related disease (CFTR-RD)<sup>100</sup>. NBS programmes for CF shift the diagnosis paradigm from symptomatic to (mainly) asymptomatic patients and a new group of infants with CFSPID/CRMS has been identified<sup>101,102,103,41</sup>.

CFSPID/CRMS is sometimes considered “the CFTR-RD of infants” where the “clinical phenotype” is hypertrypsinogenemia but it is a biochemical abnormality with an uncertain prognostic significance. Whether it is of clinical benefit for individuals to screen for CFSPID has yet to be defined and the majority of infants in this category will likely not develop any phenotype. Longitudinal follow-up of the CFSPID/CRMS is needed to clarify what proportion of these infants will later meet diagnostic criteria for CF or CFTR-RD. Minimising the number of CFSPID is an important consideration in NBS programmes as referring and following these infants in centres creates a burden on both the families and the health care systems. The ratio of diagnosis of CFSPID/CRMS to the diagnosis of CF by NBS can vary greatly from one patient diagnosed with CFSPID/CRMS for every two to five patients diagnosed with CF to a reverse ratio of 3:1<sup>26,104,105</sup>, likely based on the methodology, the use of gene sequencing in NBS and the ethnicity of the population studied. Of children referred to a single pediatric centre in USA, 80% met the criteria for CF, 15% for CFSPID/CRMS and 5% CFTR-RD<sup>41,102,105</sup>. What is not clear, and much more difficult to calculate, is the ratio of CF:CFTR-RD in a population that includes adults.

The answer to the question, “how much CFTR function is needed to prevent disease” is complex and depends on the organ involved (vas deferens vs lungs), the time frame under consideration (years vs decades) and the clinical phenotype (bronchiectasis vs risk for GI malignancy) (Figure 6). As has been shown in the CF population, variants in other genes may also modify the expression of disease. Thus CFTR-associated conditions (CF, CFSPID/CRMS and CFTR-RD) are now considered to be comprised of overlapping groups of patients along a spectrum from

asymptomatic to live-shortening, severe multisystem disease. Engaging more representative populations worldwide both for genetic testing and registry capture are future goals to enhance understanding of the global distribution and clinical impact of rarer mutations.

## **6) CF Populations Beyond European Populations**

In populations with a European background, there is rapid expansion of neonatal screening<sup>106</sup> and publication of guidelines for the diagnosis of CF<sup>107,108</sup>. The most recent World Bank economic data<sup>109</sup> demonstrate that the diagnosis of CF should not be discounted solely based on the 'racial background' of the individual. There is increasing evidence that CF is present in Asia, Africa, the Middle East and Latin America, albeit at a lower incidence than in European populations.

CF incidence in specific populations in non-European regions is likely to be underestimated due to ascertainment bias resulting from limited and unrepresentative data. In the absence of comprehensive CF registries in these regions it is not possible to determine the extent of underdiagnosis, misdiagnosis, underreporting and or ethnic-specific variations in *CFTR* variant carrier rates or distribution or their ethnic-specific penetrance.

The use of diagnostic assays that are optimised for European populations<sup>110</sup> and the reporting of *CFTR* variant frequencies by 'countries' rather than to individual ethnicities (which can be highly variable within countries) can contribute to underestimates of CF. The clinical course of people with CF living in these regions may be very different from that seen in European populations and relate to various factors involving late diagnosis, misdiagnosis, comorbidity with other recessive disorders due to consanguinity, different diet, exposure to different microorganisms, different genomic backgrounds and perhaps most importantly, socio-economic status and the lack of access to coordinated CF specialised care and treatments.

### *a) Asia*

A recent meta-analysis described 160 variants in a total of 1,850 cases with CF of which 24 variants were found in broadly defined 'South Asian', 54 in the 'Middle Eastern' and 38 in 'East Asian' regions<sup>111</sup>. The p.Phe508del variant was most prevalent allele accounting for 12 to 31% in Asia patients with CF<sup>81</sup>. There are

additional 10 variants with a frequency over 5% and ~ 50 variants were detected only once. Of note, p.Phe508del was not seen on CF alleles of East-Asian ancestry (e.g. China, Korea, Japan, Vietnam, Thailand).

Only 34 cases of CF patients of mainland China origin were diagnosed within the last four decades<sup>112</sup>. A retrospective analysis of 21 cases, originating from the Beijing area detected *CFTR* variants differed substantially from the European spectra although the novel 'Asian' variants require further characterization including intra-*CFTR* copy number analysis to capture the entire scope of variation and to study the likely impact on disease phenotype.

Clinical data of Asian CF patients suggests later diagnoses, a younger population, higher rates of pancreatic sufficiency, lower sweat chloride concentrations (albeit within the diagnostic range) and lower rates of classic CF respiratory pathogens. A recent study<sup>112</sup> provided evidence that most CF patients in mainland China were diagnosed with a variety of more common respiratory conditions (such as bronchiectasis, pulmonary tuberculosis or diffuse panbronchiolitis). In Laos and Vietnam also infertile men with congenital bilateral absence of vas deferens (CBAVD) were reported. Many countries including Bhutan, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Mongolia, Myanmar, Papua New Guinea, Philippines and all Pacific Islands have yet to reports CF in their indigenous populations in the literature.

*b) Middle East, Transcaucasia and Central Asia*

A recent literature review including studies over the past three decades described 5,481 CF patients derived from 22 Middle Eastern and North African (predominantly Arab)<sup>113</sup>. Many of the included studies were based on case series of people with CF living in Europe<sup>114</sup>. Thus, the reported distribution may not be representative. The p.Phe508del variant was found in 14 Arab countries, but notably not in Iraq, Qatar or North Sudan. Although most *CFTR* variants in this region were present in other regions such as Southern European, the Mediterranean rim and the Black Sea region, there were also 18 *CFTR* variants unique to the region.

Consanguinity is common in a proportion of Middle Eastern countries e.g. high rates of first cousin marriage<sup>115</sup>. In some parts of the region CF is commonly diagnosed in first- or second-cousin marriages as exemplified in Northern Sudan<sup>116</sup> and Jordan in close to 70% of all incident cases<sup>117</sup>. In some countries given *CFTR* variants can

even be attributed to “tribal-specific surnames”<sup>118</sup>, such as in the case of common *CFTR* variant p.Ser549Arg (T>G) in United Arab Emirates or Oman<sup>119</sup>.

The substantial population heterogeneity in individual Middle Eastern countries is further compounded by people with Sunni-, Shia and Ibadi religious affiliations<sup>120,121</sup> leading to different *CFTR* variant distributions in groups of various religious denominations. Furthermore, analysis of 69 Iranian CF patients<sup>122</sup> identified a broad spectrum of 37 *CFTR* variants all of which that had previously reported in European-derived populations (likely immigrant communities) with p.Phe508del being the most common (18%) followed by c.2051\_2052delAAinsG, p.Gln637HisfsX26 and p.Ser466\*. When Iranian *CFTR* variant distribution was divided by individual Iranian provinces substantial differences were observed<sup>123</sup>.

Many countries including Afghanistan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan have yet to reports CF in their populations, although, there are ongoing studies on the distribution of *CFTR* variants in small cohorts of Afghan, Armenian, Azerbaijani, Georgian, Kazakh, Kyrgyz, Tadjik, Turkmen and Uzbek CF patients (Milan Macek, personal communication, 2019).

The CF phenotype is usually is more severe, with a common presenting symptom of CF in this region of electrolyte disbalance due to excessive salt loss<sup>124</sup> and/or association with the Pseudo-Bartter syndrome<sup>125</sup> which could be due to climatic (extreme heat). As an example, the earlier mortality reported in Saudi Arabia may be due to a combination of delayed diagnosis, the presence of multi-resistant strains of *P. aeruginosa*, more severe liver disease and poor nutritional status. However, given the high degree of consanguinity, CF may manifest simultaneously with other regionally prevalent inherited diseases, such as sickle cell disease in Saudi Arabia<sup>126</sup> or G6PD deficiency<sup>127</sup> or various forms of familial Mediterranean fever<sup>128</sup>, impacting on adverse health care outcomes and delayed diagnosis or misdiagnosis.

### c) Africa

A recent retrospective review of published studies on the distribution of *CFTR* variants in classical forms of CF and *CFTR*-related disorders from 49 African countries<sup>129</sup> reported 1,172 cases. Importantly, the majority of studies are drawn from Northern-Africa (667) and Southern Africa (380)<sup>130, 131, 132</sup>, and the majority of Sub-Saharan countries remain “unexplored”. Of 79 *CFTR* alleles reported, the

p.Phe508del variant was the most common (48%) along with other variants reported in European, Middle Eastern/African American populations (e.g. p.Gly542\*, p.Asn1303Lys, c.2988+1 G>A. Twenty-one *CFTR* alleles were unique to Africa and *CFTR* variant distribution in Africa is incomplete and significant challenges to undertake this work include the broad population and linguistic diversity, including the impact of intra-country / inter-country migration<sup>133</sup>.

In Africa, presenting symptoms of CF are accentuated by climate (excessive heat). More broadly, more prevalent diseases (e.g. malnutrition<sup>134</sup>, tuberculosis<sup>135</sup>, HIV infection<sup>136</sup>) which have phenotypic overlap with CF can lead to delayed or misdiagnosis, especially in Sub-Saharan Africa.

*d) Latin America, the Caribbean and African diaspora*

Modern populations of Latin America established from the late 15<sup>th</sup> Century through gradually increasing genetic admixture of Europeans, West Africans, and indigenous Amerindian peoples. Exact proportions vary within and between countries<sup>137</sup>. In many countries the strong Amerindian heritage is mixed with European (predominantly Spanish or Portuguese populations), yet with a broad range of European ancestries. In other countries (such as Brazil, Colombia and Cuba), most of their populations is of African descent<sup>138</sup>. The impact of ethnicities on the incidence of CF is highlighted in Brazil (ranging from 1 in 1,600 in Euro-Brazilian to 1 in 14,000 in Afro-Brazilian infants).

The potential impact of Spanish ancestry<sup>139</sup> on the distribution of *CFTR* variants in Latin America was studied by comparing distribution in CF populations from Argentina, Brazil, Colombia, Chile and Mexico with a CF patient cohort from Spain. The p.Phe508del variant was the most frequent CF causing mutation (51%), and reported 29 indigenous *CFTR* variants which were not seen in Spain. Another review included 2,177 unrelated CF patients<sup>140</sup> from 10 Latin American countries described 89 *CFTR* variants. The p.Phe508del had a mean frequency of 47% (ranging from 23% in Costa Rica to 59% in Argentina) paralleling the proportion of European ancestry.

The impact of the African Diaspora<sup>141</sup> is difficult to substantiate since there is a lack of data on the distribution of *CFTR* variants in African countries where an estimated total of 12 million West Africans involuntarily transferred to Latin America. Intra-

*CFTR* haplotype analysis provided evidence that this “p.Phe508del of the Tropical Belt” is residing on the same haplotype in US African-Americans, thus far studied Africans, Saudi Arabians and Greeks suggesting its common origin and potential spread via Atlantic slave trade to Latin American (e.g. Brazil, Colombia or Cuba) and to Middle Eastern/North African/Mediterranean countries.

This section highlights the changing epidemiology of CF. Future opportunities and challenges are highlighted in *Panel 2*.

## **Panel 2      The Changing Epidemiology of Cystic Fibrosis – the Future**

### **Challenges**

1. To appreciate the socioeconomic impact of the changing demography and epidemiology of CF worldwide.
2. To standardise diagnostic testing for CF globally considering accuracy and accessibility.
3. To improve specificity of NBS programmes and limit false positive and inconclusive case recalls while maintaining the high sensitivity of testing.
4. To adjust diagnostic algorithms for CF, currently optimised for European-derived populations, to support accurate diagnosis of the “new” populations with different CF phenotypes.
5. To improve knowledge on the correlation between *CFTR* genotype and clinical phenotype for rare *CFTR* mutations.

### **Opportunities**

1. To support a more balanced understanding on diagnosis and clinical course of cystic fibrosis in European and non-European populations, globally.
2. To provide equal diagnostic opportunity to non-European populations and assure equal access to early and stratified care globally.
3. To initiate effective therapies from the first weeks’ of life by early diagnosis through NBS.
4. To better understand the long-term natural history of individuals with inconclusive diagnosis of CF.
5. To improve general awareness of CF in non-European populations, overcome its misdiagnosis and under-diagnosis to avoid delays in the diagnosis.

## SECTION 2 – CLINICAL CARE AND ITS DELIVERY

**Note to Editors – Cases to be placed adjacent to text in this section – no specific place identified to date.**

Early in the life of a child born with CF, gastrointestinal symptoms predominate. Pulmonary disease may become manifest during early childhood and most complications such as CF-related diabetes, later in life. The care required for both prevention and management of the multi-organ aspects of CF differ at these different disease stages, although the integrated involvement of a multidisciplinary team is key. With improved conventional therapy, this disease progression has, on average, occurred at a slower pace; further slowing may be evident in the medium term future with the widespread adoption of highly effective modulator therapies.

### **1) Care of the infant and child**

The start point of clinical management and limitation of disease progression is a timely diagnosis. The changing epidemiology of diagnosis based on newborn screening (NBS) programmes has been outlined in the previous section. The diagnosis on NBS is not always clear cut, indeed, with the increasing implementation of protocols incorporating *CFTR* variant analysis, there are increasing numbers of babies identified as CF screen positive, determinate diagnosis (CF-SPID), the management of whom is discussed below.

Standards of care outline the skill mix essential for excellent clinical care, a team of sufficient size for the patient population comprising specialist nurses, physiotherapists, dieticians, psychologists and doctors<sup>142 143</sup>. One of the most useful developments of recent years has been training and integration of CF-specialised pharmacists into the multidisciplinary team of health care professionals; polypharmacy is common and as new drugs become increasingly adopted, this is a vital resource<sup>144</sup>. Although traditionally, medical care is delivered by respiratory clinicians, the group needs also to include ENT, gastroentero/ hepatologists and endocrinologists. Over the life course, this will need to expand further, requiring expertise in fertility, obstetrics, cardiothoracic/ general surgery, specialist anaesthesia, rheumatology, nephrology, psychiatry, intensive care, interventional radiology, transplantation and palliative care services<sup>145,146 146,147</sup>.

#### *a) The importance of optimal nutrition*

The benefits of early diagnosis are well-recognised particularly with regards to nutritional outcomes. Multiple studies confirm the growth benefits of early diagnosis with NBS. Later in life, lung health is closely related to weight; the early years are particularly important, faltering growth in the first two years of life being associated with impaired lung health out to adolescence<sup>148,149</sup>. For these reasons<sup>150</sup>, during the early months of life, focus of care will usually be on optimising nutrition through pancreatic enzyme replacement, hydration and electrolyte balance and dietary advice; frequency of hospital attendance will best be guided by progress in these aspects monitored by specialised CF dieticians.

#### *b) Monitoring lung disease and its progression*

There is good evidence that the lungs of a CF baby are normal at birth, but after some (variable and often 'silent') time, mucus accumulation, infection and inflammation will occur<sup>151-155</sup>. The sequence of these events is still being debated; specifically the role of mucus accumulation driving inflammation independent of infection. Such disease may initially be asymptomatic, although the majority will have 'normal' childhood respiratory infections, which are largely viral in nature<sup>156</sup>. Despite a lack of more specific symptoms, both BAL and CT studies demonstrate airway infection and inflammation, alongside structural airway wall changes during this silent period<sup>155</sup>. However, neither BAL nor CT are frequently repeatable. The challenge currently and into the future will be developing the tools to monitor this establishment of disease in a non-invasive and acceptable fashion.

##### *i) Detection of lower airway infection*

Most children are not sputum producers, a problem that will affect a larger proportion of patients as new drugs lead to a generally healthier population. Throat/ cough swabs lack specificity and in some studies, sensitivity<sup>157-159</sup>. A number of studies have confirmed the superior yield with induced sputum but<sup>160-163</sup> this is time consuming (for both patient and staff) and is not universally popular with patients and

feasibility is limited in infants and young children. Given the close relationship between frequency of sampling and detection of organisms, it is essential for future care that methods are improved.

### *ii) Monitoring airway physiology*

Most centres lack facilities for infant lung function testing; even those with this expertise consider it largely a research tool and<sup>164</sup> indeed, the most recent studies report the majority of CF infants to have preserved lung health<sup>154,165</sup>. Into the pre-school years, this can be more informative, although spirometry is both challenging to achieve reproducibly and lacks sensitivity for distal airways disease, which predominates at this age. Sensitive, non-effort dependent techniques based on multibreath washout (MBW) show promise and guidelines for their performance in this age group have been published<sup>166</sup>. The resulting lung clearance index (LCI) is abnormal at an earlier age than spirometry<sup>167-170</sup>. There are several studies of this outcome measure as a clinical monitoring tool and with the increasing training of CF centres and central overreading of data for clinical trial purposes for both Europe and North America<sup>171,172</sup>, it is likely this measure will be in more widespread clinical use in the near future. Several devices and tracer gases are available, which are not interchangeable<sup>173</sup>. Alternative approaches such as impulse oscillometry require more of an evidence base before their utility can be judged<sup>174,175</sup>.

### *iii) Detecting and monitoring structural lung damage*

A minority of paediatric centres advocate regular lung CT scanning, many others having concerns over the radiation involved and using them in a concern-driven fashion. With the advent of ultralow dose (ULD) CT protocols, this may become less of an issue; a recent publication<sup>176</sup> described ULD CT with equivalent radiation to a plain chest radiograph, but yielding substantially more information regarding mucous plugging, bronchial wall thickening and atelectasis, all features of early CF lung disease. Lung MRI protocols are increasingly being developed<sup>177</sup>. This completely radiation-free technique could be used at frequent intervals to monitor longitudinal progression of lung disease or response to interventions, but generally requires sedation or anaesthesia in young children. Several techniques are described; those involving hyperpolarised gases have shown promise as an outcome measure<sup>178</sup>, but are currently limited by availability and cost. Less expensive alternatives based on

oxygen-enhancement<sup>179</sup> and gas-free systems<sup>180</sup> are showing promise. MRI scanners are not yet widely used for pulmonary imaging but it could be envisaged that they may be more widely available in the near-mid term future.

#### *iv) Stratification and optimised, person-centred management*

Current monitoring for the majority of patients both in this age group and older is generally based around scheduled hospital out-patient visits (every 2-3 months once beyond the first year of life) and an annual full systems-based review. Many aspects of care are already personalised, a good example being airway clearance techniques<sup>181,182</sup> which need adapting with growth/ maturity and exercise recommendations<sup>183</sup>. Similarly, patients will be prescribed specific antimicrobial therapies based on their culture results. Ideally, in the future, a more stratified approach could be envisaged, wherein a number of clinical features/biomarkers were sufficiently well understood that prognosis and level of intervention could be adjusted accordingly. Several features relating to outcome are well understood, for example early onset of infection and inflammation<sup>184,185</sup>, but others such as socioeconomic status and in some geographical factors, access to healthcare, have enormous impacts and may be more difficult to measure<sup>186,187</sup>. Currently, there are no biomarkers which are used in this fashion, although they are being frequently investigated<sup>188-192</sup> and will hopefully emerge. The impact that such stratification could ultimately have on delivery of care will be discussed in a later section.

#### *c) Emerging concepts of early intervention/preventive targeted therapies*

Childhood is absolutely key as a time the scene is set for future health. The early initiation of airway clearance widely recommended and implemented; it has been the case for so long that providing evidence in support of this is challenging<sup>182</sup>. Adjuncts to airway clearance have a strong evidence base, with hypertonic saline (HS) leading to fewer pulmonary exacerbations in older children and adults<sup>193</sup>. Recent trials have examined the role of HS in younger children and infants; outcomes in the age group are inherently challenging, but improvements in LCI have been demonstrated<sup>194</sup>. The fact that this therapy is relatively cheap may make it an attractive intervention for areas with major economic challenges. The convincing relationship between neutrophilic inflammation (the cell of origin of the majority of extracellular DNA) and bronchiectasis lends support to the early use of rhDNase over and above the

beneficial impact on lung function in older populations. The philosophy of prompt eradication protocols for first *Pseudomonas* infection is widely held, although various approaches are taken and the best of these not yet clear<sup>195</sup>. Such aggressive therapy may prevent or delay the onset of chronic infection, associated with worse disease outcomes.

Early interventions are less able to prevent disease in other organs. Pancreatic exocrine failure, for example, is bypassed with replacement therapy rather than treated. Until recently, it was probably considered that any 'treatment' was futile as pancreatic disease was irreversible. However, encouraging data from trials of the CFTR potentiator, ivacaftor, in preschool children have demonstrated this not necessarily to be the case<sup>196,197</sup>. A proportion of children treated early regain sufficient pancreatic function to enable digestion. Anecdotal evidence is emerging that there may also be an impact on pancreatic endocrine function and the development of CF-related diabetes, although more study is required<sup>198-201</sup>.

This therefore raises the question of when to start modulators for maximal benefit. For most paediatricians, safety is paramount. To date, regulatory agencies have encouraged trial protocols which extrapolate clinical efficacy from adult studies as long as safety, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics (sweat chloride) are addressed<sup>196</sup>. There are two possible reasons to advocate starting these drugs as early as possible, once safety is confirmed: 1) babies are born with CFTR dysfunction. The longer they spend with this, the more likely is any impact on *longer term* outcomes and 2) there may be a *window of opportunity* which could subsequently close; the impacts on fecal elastase in early childhood is perhaps an example of this. Conversely, there are those who consider a later introduction is more desirable, based on challenges quantifying efficacy in this age group, lack of data on long term safety and health economics. Over the next few years, the community will accumulate substantial data in this area and will, in our opinion, be convinced of the benefits of early intervention.

## **2) Management of the child with an unclear diagnosis: CF-SPID and CFTR-RD**

As outlined above the detection of these babies poses a number of clinical challenges. Most paediatricians seem to agree a balance needs striking between

over-medicalisation and losing an opportunity to prevent ill-health in later life and a number of published documents propose ways to do this<sup>41,102,103</sup>.

The incidence is reported to be one for every three to five cases of confirmed CF diagnosis cases in NBS programmes across the world and 10-20% may develop manifestations of CF or a CF-related disorder (CFTR-RD) over time<sup>202</sup>. Apart from parental anxiety and increased healthcare utilisation, appropriate follow-up and additional investigations to confirm or exclude CF diagnosis and surveillance of early CF disease manifestations are recommended in these infants<sup>202,203</sup>.

Ultimately, we need to develop tools to stratify these children into higher and lower risk groups. Waiting for evidence of disease in order to do this, for example with multibreath washout or time-point based imaging (available perhaps more widely as we emerge into an era of ultralow dose CT or radiation-free MRI) does not seem ideal. Biomarkers are available which correlate with CFTR function; repeated measurement of sweat chloride is already being used in this fashion in some clinics, although there are yet to be established long-term correlates with clinical outcomes. Assessment of CFTR function based on intestinal current measurement<sup>100</sup> in tissue obtained from rectal biopsy (further details later) has been shown to help clarify the diagnosis and is probably more feasible than nasal potential difference in this age group. For any of these measures, long term clinical data is required. Currently these children are either entered into CF registries or not. We urgently need a separate interface on which we can map their clinical trajectory in order to fully understand their outcomes and hopefully stratify and rationally care for future cohorts.

### **3) Caring for the older child into adulthood**

As the child grows up, all the issues discussed above remain important and newer ones may dominate.

#### *a) The emergence of infections*

The old concept that young children acquired organisms such as *S. aureus* early in life and later, Gram-negative bacteria, most commonly *P. aeruginosa* has evolved substantially with the use of molecular tools to diagnose infection. The lung microbiota is much richer than culture methods led us to believe<sup>204</sup>. As patients age, the natural diversity diminishes, whether due to antibiotic pressures alone, or other

aspects of the disease<sup>205,206</sup>. The last few years have witnessed the burgeoning of this field of research, largely resulting in descriptive outputs. Looking forward, we urgently need research which will aid in the rational prescribing of antibiotics.

*i) Cross-infection and strategies to prevent it*

Cross-infection has long been recognised in patients with CF<sup>207</sup>. This included epidemics of infection with *B. cepacia* complex infection or specific, highly transmissible strains of *P. aeruginosa* and also MRSA has been reported. Such transmission was demonstrated to have occurred as the result of inpatient and/or outpatient visits to CF centres or at social events involving multiple CF patients. The more recent recognition that CF pathogens can be transmitted not only directly (e.g., from patient to patient) but also indirectly (airborne) a matter of great concern. For example, outbreaks of non-tuberculous mycobacteria due to *M. abscessus* complex have been described<sup>208,209</sup> and genotyping of *M. abscessus* strains has raised the possibility of patient to patient transmission<sup>210,211</sup>. Recent data also suggest aerosol transmission of *Aspergillus fumigatus* in patients with CF<sup>212</sup>.

The ECFS consensus on standards of care for patients with CF already recommended segregation of outpatients with *B. cepacia* complex, MRSA and/or *P. aeruginosa* at the end of day, on separate days or in a different location<sup>213</sup>. However, the spectrum of bacteria that infect CF patients has evolved with the recognition of difficult to treat Gram-negative bacteria (e.g., *Inquilinus spp.*, *Ralstonia spp.*, *Pandora spp.*, etc ... ) for which only limited data is available on possible cross infection risks and strategies to prevent or treat such infections. Recent recommendations emphasise roles for hand and environment hygiene and some recommend the wearing of masks when visiting CF centres<sup>214</sup>. Furthermore, patients are discouraged from mixing socially and guidelines limit attendance at events including education days and conferences to a single person with CF<sup>214</sup>. Many of these recommendations have been in use for several years in large CF centres, but a recent study indicated that they may be more complicated to adopt by smaller CF centres<sup>215</sup>. Most of these recommendations are based on low level of evidence and some of them may need to be tested in appropriate trials<sup>216</sup>. Suggestions have also been made to include negative-pressure inpatient and outpatient rooms to diminish the risk of airborne contamination of ward corridors and communal areas and to monitor air exchange rates in CF centres. No consensus exists on such hospital architectural recommendations.

*ii) The adverse consequences of antibiotics including antimicrobial resistance (AMR)*

The liberal use of antibiotics has undoubtedly contributed to the great improvements in respiratory health observed in today's patient cohorts. However, this comes with something of a price. People with CF receive huge numbers of antibiotics over the course of their lives delivered via oral, inhaled or intravenous routes. In many countries, this starts from the time of diagnosis with anti-staphylococcal prophylaxis<sup>217</sup>. Although demonstrated as useful for reducing early *S. aureus* infections, some concern remains over whether such therapy increases the risk of acquiring other organisms, for example *P. aeruginosa*<sup>218</sup>. The UK-led CF-START trial is currently exploring this<sup>219</sup>.

Although most people tolerate antibiotics well, side-effects are common and include a) disturbance of natural host flora with diarrhea and/ or candidiasis; b) allergy and in

some cases anaphylaxis; c) antimicrobial resistance (AMR). There is also some evidence to link the use of antibacterial agents with the increased incidence of fungal and mycobacterial infection.

Antimicrobial resistance (AMR) is increasing worldwide and is also a matter of concern in patients with CF, in whom bacteria, fungi and non-tuberculous mycobacteria (NTM) are increasingly tested as being resistant *in vitro* to multiple antimicrobial agents. Although some pathogens (e.g., *M. abscessus*) are intrinsically resistant to multiple antimicrobial agents, the widespread use of recurrent or prolonged systemic and/or inhaled antibiotic therapy<sup>220,221</sup> has been directly linked with the emergence of resistant bacterial clones. Similarly, clinical and/or agricultural use of azole antifungal agents is associated with increase in isolation of *A. fumigatus* resistant strains<sup>222</sup>.

Furthermore, in people with CF who have chronic airways infection, the interpretation of microbial susceptibility is challenging. Many studies have shown the lack of association of *in vitro* susceptibility results to ceftazidime or tobramycin<sup>223</sup> or to antibiotics tested in combination<sup>224</sup> and clinical outcomes in patients with CF chronically infected with Gram-negative bacteria (e.g., *P. aeruginosa*). Multiple causes could account for this lack of association including compartmentalization of infection with multiple bacterial strains possessing different resistance characteristics within the lung<sup>225</sup>, modalities of *in vitro* testing (e.g., in planktonic vs. biofilm medium, sampling of various bacterial clones, interpretation of AMR results)<sup>226</sup> and pharmacokinetics/pharmacodynamic characteristics of antibiotic use in patients with CF. Recent publications from the CFF/ECFS task force on AMR in patients with CF have proposed definitions of AMR in patients with CF and future research priorities<sup>227,228</sup>.

### *iii) Future strategies to improve anti-infective therapies and combat AMR*

One of the drivers of AMR is the inappropriate use of antibiotics. CF Clinicians are often hindered by a lack of specific knowledge around lower airway pathogens when prescribing drugs. Although to date this has posed a practical challenge mostly in younger patients, it is likely to become more common as the health of older patients improves. Future directions may include point-of-care diagnostics<sup>229,230</sup>, allowing

more frequent testing at home and novel detection methods, for example breath biomarkers<sup>231,232</sup>.

There are a number of groups developing adjuncts to conventional drugs which could allow the use of lower doses or shorter courses. Relatively few new antibiotic drugs are being developed, despite initiatives to encourage this. Novel approaches such as bacteriophage or immunotherapy remain experimental<sup>233</sup>.

#### *b) Monitoring for complications*

Most of the complications associated with CF become more common as the patient ages. Perhaps regarded as the most serious of these, CFRD is not preventable (there are early encouraging reports of patients on CFTR modulators, so this may change), but there are clear benefits to its early identification<sup>234</sup>. CFRD is well known to have clinical impacts on respiratory health, nutrition and mortality, with some studies reporting deterioration in the pre-diabetic stage<sup>235</sup>. Guidelines promote screening with glucose tolerance tests or continuous glucose monitoring and the early initiation of insulin. It is likely, with an expanding adult population, that the burden of CFRD will increase, at least in the medium term until populations have early access to highly effective modulators. Studies are needed to understand the benefits of early insulin therapy in the pre-diabetic stage. Alongside data collection on the impact of CFTR modulators, the role of new drugs such as incretin-based medications needs to be established<sup>236</sup>. New technologies are being developed such as ambulatory insulin pumps and continuous glucose monitoring systems (CGM), which could improve both screening and management of CFRD. Close attention should be paid to prevention and monitoring of other complications such as bone disease with close attention to nutrition, vitamin supplementation and bone mineral density scanning. Liver disease surveillance programmes, whilst not reducing the prevalence of this complication, can allow early initiation of treatment. Alternatives to ursodeoxycholic acid with greater efficacy are needed and<sup>237</sup> research into modifier genes may ultimately help to define patients at risk for this complication<sup>238</sup>.

#### *c) Recognising and treating pulmonary exacerbations (PEX)*

The definition of PEX is not straightforward nor universally accepted<sup>239</sup>. Features may include airway symptoms (increased cough and/or sputum production, change

in sputum appearance, shortness of breath), systemic symptoms (fever, weight loss, fatigue), as well as new clinical findings (such as tachypnea, new crackles or wheeze, fall in oxygen saturation, decreased pulmonary function tests, new radiological findings). The constellations in which these present differ with age and disease stage and PEx are particularly challenging to diagnose in young children<sup>239</sup>. PEx are important both during and after they are experienced: patients may require time off school or work, which if frequently repeated impacts on long-term educational/career potential; there are well-described adverse impacts on quality of life and mood<sup>240,241</sup>; there may be side-effects of treatment such as drug allergies and gastrointestinal disturbance. In the longer term, the importance of PEx relates to their association with prognosis. Each PEx episode carries a risk of permanent loss of lung function and it has been estimated that in ~25% of episodes, there is failure to regain 90% of previous baseline FEV<sub>1</sub><sup>242</sup>. Thus, the frequency of PEx is closely related to chronic rates of decline in lung function<sup>243-245</sup>, in one study, it was estimated that approximately half the decline in lung function observed over a 10 year time period was related to PEx<sup>244</sup>.

There are multiple unmet needs in this area of CF care in addition to establishing standardised, age-appropriate definitions. In terms of treatment there are several problems: currently, antibiotics are used no matter what the trigger; many exacerbations are virally-associated but no effective antiviral therapies exist. The optimal selection of antimicrobial agents and the duration of treatment has not been determined<sup>246</sup>. Attempts to select antibiotics based on more advanced laboratory techniques such as biofilm sensitivities<sup>247</sup> or synergy testing<sup>248</sup> have to date failed to yield results. Whole sputum sensitivity testing<sup>249</sup> rather than susceptibility of a single bacterial colony has been proposed as a superior technique but remains to be tested with regard to clinical impact. Another challenge is that PEx are identified once symptoms and signs have already appeared; earlier initiation of treatment, based perhaps on predictive biomarkers, would be more effective. Several biomarkers are being investigated<sup>190,250</sup>; if those showing promise could be feasibly used frequently at home, this could have clinical potential for the future. To date, there are no therapies that prevent PEx completely. Hypertonic saline<sup>251</sup>, azithromycin<sup>252</sup>, and CFTR modulators<sup>23,253</sup> have been shown to significantly reduce the frequency of PEx. It is possible that with the introduction of new, highly effective therapies at an

early age before lung disease is established, that the epidemiology and manifestation of PEx will be very different.

#### **4) Transition into adult care**

Adolescence is a time of great change for young people, physically and psychologically, and those with a chronic disease are no exception. Death in childhood is becoming less common than in previous decades, with most young people expected to transition to adult care, many of them in fact in good health. Numbers of children with CF are not expected to increase greatly in most geographies, although as diagnostic services develop in regions which previously had none, this will lead to increased numbers of young people requiring transition into an already over-stretched adult service. It is essential that transition is a) a process, not a single event and b) co-ordinated between paediatric and adult multidisciplinary team. Healthcare transition (HCT) is defined as a purposeful, planned movement of adolescents with chronic conditions from child-centred to adult-oriented health care that is supported by individualised planning in the paediatric setting, a coordinated transfer of care, and secure attachment to adult services. A framework for CF HCT should include transition strategies to prepare young people and their caregivers, and tools to document transition progress and measure readiness at set points throughout the HCT process<sup>254</sup>. A coordinated transfer of care should include a complete clinical transfer summary (contributed by all members of the CF multidisciplinary team), ideally an opportunity to meet and/or tour adult care team and CF center, and timely access and tracking of a first adult provider appointment<sup>255</sup>. In the adult setting, HCT practices which encourage refinement of skills and knowledge (begun in the paediatric setting) should continue until secure attachment within the adult-based setting and full healthcare autonomy are reached, likely around age 24 years<sup>256,257</sup>. The development of formalised adult-based HCT practices has lagged behind its paediatric counterpart and requires attention, but in both settings, there is a need for high quality research studies to guide evidence-based (and not just empirically-based) HCT practices.

#### **5) Complexities of adult care**

#### *a) Diagnosis with CF in adulthood*

While most CF diagnoses are at a young age, up to 10% are detected in adulthood ( $\geq 18$  years of age). These individuals tend to have less severe or atypical phenotypes and often present with gastrointestinal (GI) issues such as pancreatitis or respiratory manifestations such as mild bronchiectasis initially labelled as asthma, chronic bronchitis or non-CF bronchiectasis<sup>258</sup>. Diagnosis by newborn screening has become more common over the last decades, however for older adults it may not have been available or may have been negative at the era of birth. Knowledge of CF genetic variants has increased and a late diagnosis may reveal rare variants not included in previous limited CF variants panels<sup>258,259</sup>. Confirmation of the diagnosis is often made at tertiary adult CF Centres where bioassays reflective of CFTR function, including nasal potential difference and intestinal current measurement, and/or CFTR sequencing have become increasingly available<sup>100</sup>.

Referrals to adult CF Centres from non-respiratory specialists commonly occur for patients with atypical CF or CFTR related disorders, often with single or multi-organ involvement<sup>100,260</sup>. Presentation may be with recurrent sinus infections (ENT specialists), male infertility and congenital bilateral absence of the vas deferens (CBAVD, fertility clinics), as well as acute or chronic pancreatitis and/or weight loss (gastroenterologists). Incidental diagnoses may also occur in young asymptomatic females or couples contemplating pregnancy who elect to perform genetic carrier screening tests.

#### *b) Maintaining nutrition and lung health*

The areas of focus outlined in children remain of primary importance in adults, in whom additional complications (of CF itself, of its treatment and, increasingly, of ageing) occur. Regular review of pulmonary health and infection remains key as does the rational use of drugs targeting bacteria, fungi and atypical mycobacteria. Anti-inflammatory therapies are not in widespread use outside of the US (ibuprofen), although this may well change in the near future as multiple entities are being passed through trials pipelines. Prevention of malnutrition in pancreatic insufficient patients and maintenance of a body mass index (BMI) of 22 kg/m<sup>2</sup> in females and 23 kg/m<sup>2</sup> in males is associated with better lung function<sup>261</sup>. The more recent issue of obesity and its impact on lung function and metabolic health is being further investigated in

the CF population<sup>262</sup>. Early detection of inadequate bone health and CF-related diabetes (CFRD) are also key aspects of the annual review, with the latter being associated with increased mortality<sup>263</sup>.

### *c) Emerging diagnoses in the older patient*

The CF population is currently ageing due to therapeutic progress leading to a survival benefit<sup>264</sup>. However, there may be a price to pay for this progress. Apart from the usual extrapulmonary manifestations observed in CF adults (e.g., malnutrition, bone disease, diabetes)(Table 1), novel comorbidities are emerging due to more prolonged survival, evolution of the disease and/or prolonged exposure to treatments (reviewed in<sup>18</sup>) (Table 2).

#### *i) Cancer*

An increased risk of cancer is emerging in the adult CF population. Colorectal cancers were increased after lung transplantation, presumably related to the reduction of antitumoral immune control caused by immunosuppressive drugs. The risk was 15 times higher in CF patients receiving lung transplants than for other disease populations<sup>265</sup>. The risk of other digestive tract cancer (e.g., oesophageal) and non-hodgkin lymphoma was increased compared to non-CF lung transplant recipients<sup>266</sup>. Registry studies<sup>267,268</sup> and a metanalysis<sup>269</sup> have further highlighted the increased risk of digestive tract cancers including small bowel, colon, biliary tract, and pancreatic cancers in non-transplanted CF patients. Consensus recommendations for colorectal cancer screening in non-transplanted and transplanted patients with CF were recently published<sup>270</sup>. Screening is based on regular colonoscopy that should begin after 40 years in non-transplanted patients and after 30 years (or within 2 years after transplantation) in transplanted patients<sup>270</sup>. Evaluation of these expert recommendations will be necessary in future years. Mechanisms of increased risk of cancer in patients with CF are under investigation and may include dysbiosis induced by chronic bacterial infection and antibiotics<sup>271,272</sup> and/or direct effects of CFTR dysfunction on carcinogenesis<sup>273,274</sup>. The number of cancers is predicted to increase in future years to ageing of the CF population and to the increased number of CF adults who have undergone lung transplantation. The effects of CFTR modulators on the risk of cancer are unknown and will require evaluation.

### *ii) Renal disease*

Chronic kidney disease, sometimes leading chronic renal failure requiring hemodialysis and/or renal transplantation, is also an emerging complication in older adults with CF<sup>275,276</sup>. Causes include repeated use of nephrotoxic drugs (e.g., aminoglycosides, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs), diabetic nephropathy, amyloidosis<sup>277</sup>, and oxalate nephropathy<sup>278</sup>. After lung transplantation, immunosuppressive drugs (e.g., anticalcineurin) also play a major role in deterioration of renal function. Preserving renal function throughout life should become an objective in all CF patients and the balance between increasing survival with advanced CF-lung disease and maintaining lung health with intensive antimicrobials, may impact on kidney health especially with longterm CFRD and in those undergoing transplantation where nephrotoxic therapies are common.

### *iii) Obesity and metabolic complications*

CF is classically associated with malnutrition and low fat mass. However, with improvement of life expectancy, changes in nutritional habits (increase dietary intake with high calorie/high fat consumption) and pancreatic enzyme replacement therapy, the risk of overweight/obesity and metabolic syndrome is increasing in CF patients especially the older adult<sup>279,280</sup>. Treatment with CFTR modulators is also associated with weight gain and it is hypothesised that when next generation CFTR modulators are widely available, the usual recommendation for a high fat/high calorie diet may need to be reconsidered to avoid complications related to metabolic syndromes. Further, although CFRD is not usually associated with the macroangiopathy and increased macrovascular complications apparent in the general population with diabetes, they may emerge as patients continue ageing with longer exposure to CFRD.

The list of emerging comorbidities in older adults with CF will likely get longer in future years and objectives of CF care will shift progressively from the aims of preserving lung function and avoiding malnutrition to achieving these goals in parallel with preventative strategies for emerging comorbidities.

### *d) Transplantation*

Since the first lung transplantation in the early 1980's, significant progress has led to improved outcomes from transplantation<sup>281</sup>. Lung transplantation is now considered the standard of care for patients with severe respiratory disease refractory to usual therapy, as it has the potential to improve survival<sup>282</sup>. However, not all suitable patients gain such benefit, either because they are not referred in a timely fashion, because they fail to be transplanted once listed or because they have poor post-transplant outcomes. Tackling these issues for the future is imperative given the increasing adult CF population.

*i) The need for improvement in lung transplant referral strategies*

Recent studies have revealed that barriers exist to providing lung transplantation in patients with CF. Analyses of the US CFF patient registry have shown that patients who are economically poor and/or poorly educated are less likely to be referred<sup>283</sup> and accepted for transplantation<sup>284</sup>, underscoring the need for improved funding for lung transplantation programmes<sup>224</sup>. Even in countries with fully funded transplant services, lung transplantation referral remains a problem. A study from France has revealed that at least 40% of patients who died without lung transplantation would have been eligible for transplantation, but were not transplanted due to late referral or no referral<sup>285</sup>.

Several barriers to timely referral for lung transplantation have been identified. The first is related to the identification of objective factors for deciding transplant referral. Percent predicted FEV<sub>1</sub><30% has long been associated with high risk of death in patients with CF<sup>286</sup> and has been considered a criteria for lung transplantation referral<sup>287</sup>. However, improvement in patient care and survival in CF adults has occurred even in patients with severe disease and median survival at FEV<sub>1</sub><30% predicted has increased from a few months in the 1990's to more than 6.5 years in the recent period<sup>99,288</sup>. This might in part explain that ~35% of patients with FEV<sub>1</sub><30% were not referred for lung transplantation in the US<sup>283</sup>. These findings underscore the difficulties predicting prognosis based only on lung function and highlight many other prognostic factors (e.g., repeated exacerbations, hemoptysis, pneumothorax, malnutrition, infection with specific bacterial pathogens). Recent predictive models have incorporated several variables to predict 1 year<sup>289</sup> or 3 year<sup>290,291</sup> survival in CF patients and may help in optimising timing of transplant

referral. Machine learning has also been recently applied to UK national registry data to develop a model of prediction of prognosis and need for transplantation referral<sup>292</sup>. Scores developed based on such studies<sup>290,291</sup> may also be used for improving physician knowledge on non-lung function based criteria. One study identified lack of physician knowledge as a possible limitation for timely transplant referral<sup>293</sup>.

Another barrier may be related to difficulties in discussing lung transplantation between physicians and patients. Patient decision aids may be helpful and programmes helping physicians to disseminate these aids to their patients have been suggested useful for patients considering lung transplantation<sup>293</sup>. Finally, patient-identified barriers and facilitators to lung transplant discussions can inform physicians as they discuss transplant in CF clinic<sup>294</sup>.

Recently, new recommendations for lung transplant referral have been produced by the CF Foundation (USA) aim to reduce the number of individuals with CF who die without the opportunity to be considered as a suitable lung transplant candidate<sup>295</sup>. The impact of these recommendations on promoting timely referral and improving survival in CF patients will require further studies.

#### *ii) Ensuring that patients listed for transplantation get transplanted*

Another aspect is ensuring that all patients listed for lung transplantation undergo lung transplantation and derive survival benefit from transplantation. In the US, the lung allocation score (LAS) has been developed to prioritise among patients on the waiting list<sup>296</sup>. The score is based on survival probability without transplantation and predicted post-transplantation survival. The implementation of LAS has decreased rates of death on waiting list for transplantation., However, some consider that CF patients are disadvantaged by the current system and question whether a lower threshold of LAS score should be applied<sup>297,298</sup>. In France, a high emergency lung transplantation programme has been implemented since 2007. This programme allows transplantation within 14 days in patients with imminent risk of death. In CF patients, eligible patients are those with severe respiratory failure and hypercapnia despite intensive non-invasive ventilation, invasive ventilation and/or ECMO. This programme has dramatically decreased mortality on the transplant waiting list with an acceptable post-transplant survival<sup>299,300</sup>. It remains to be established whether such programme can be implemented successfully in other healthcare systems.

### *iii) Post-transplant care in patients with CF*

In most countries, post-transplant care is performed in transplant centres, which are often not co-located with CF centres. Although this model of care has proven efficacious with an improvement in post-transplant prognosis during the past three decades, novel models of care may be needed for CF patients are now requiring consideration for several reasons. First, transplanted patients live longer<sup>301</sup>, which is good news for the patients, but creates a significant burden for the ongoing care provision by transplant centres. They need to accommodate a large number of patients previously transplanted whilst also performing surgery on a growing number of candidates awaiting lung transplantation (and not only patients with CF). Second, patients with CF and their CF physicians often share a willingness to maintain their interaction developed before lung transplantation, especially when the transplant center is at a longer distance from the patient home. Third, the prognosis after lung transplantation in CF patients is driven by lung function (especially by chronic allograft dysfunction)<sup>285</sup> but importantly also by extra-pulmonary comorbidities of CF (e.g., diabetes, renal failure, bowel cancers, etc...)<sup>281</sup> that potentially may be managed optimally by multidisciplinary team in CF centres. One solution might be a system of alternating follow-up appointments between transplant centres and CF centres. Ultimately the aim should be to improve daily life, burden of follow-up and overall quality of life for the patient, without decreasing post-transplant survival. Developing such new systems could prove beneficial for patients and the centres but roles will need to be clearly defined.

## **6) Delivering care in the future**

### *a) Training and sustaining the CF Multidisciplinary Team*

Children diagnosed with CF from the year 2000 onwards can anticipate a median survival greater than 50 years<sup>302</sup>. Many will pursue higher education, hold full time jobs and build their own families. Some may even go on to obtain a pension.

In many developed countries, the number of adults is now greater than the number of children<sup>303</sup>, and the number of adults is predicted to increase markedly in the next two decades<sup>17</sup>. The increase in the number of patients will constitute a significant challenge to ensuring that enough highly qualified professionals are present in CF

centres, especially adult centres. Appropriate staffing (including physicians, specialist nursing and allied health professionals) for multidisciplinary team care has been defined according to the number of patients by the ECFS standards of care<sup>142</sup>. Training enough healthcare professionals and maintaining their level of expertise in a rapidly changing disease will require an important effort by academic institutions, learning societies, patient organizations and pharmaceutical industry. As CF physicians are often also provide primary health care to their patients, training should include knowledge on lung disease (management of airway infections, acute complications and respiratory insufficiency), comorbidities (e.g., diabetes, bone disease, liver disease, GI problems, malnutrition...), fertility and pregnancy, and emerging issues (screening for cancer, acute and chronic renal failure). As highlighted previously up to 20% adult patients live with lung transplants<sup>304</sup>, requiring specific and highly specialised care. Involving enough physicians from other specialties (e.g., endocrinologist, gastroenterologist, obstetrician) will also constitute an important aspect.

There is currently no clearly defined curriculum for becoming a CF physician<sup>305</sup>. Ideally training should involve acquisition of core competence (e.g., using a syllabus), post-graduate courses and/or workshops, E-learning modules, and other teaching materials (e.g., books, articles, videos...)<sup>305</sup>. The ERS/ECFS Taskforce has recommended trainees who aspire to practice as CF physicians should also spend a minimum of one year in a well-established CF centre to learn all the practical aspects of CF care. Training programmes will also be necessary for allied health and nursing professionals.

#### *b) Models of care*

Current follow-up of CF patients is based on recommendations defining the standards of care for CF<sup>145,306</sup>. Most care is hospital-based although geographical variations exist in whether a tertiary centre or through partnerships with general hospitals closer to the patients' homes. Pros and cons to both of these models exist. Patients with stable disease usually have routine appointment every two to three months and an annual assessment to ensure that a full medical, dietetic, physiotherapy and psychosocial review is performed. Blood test, chest imaging and assessment for comorbidities are also recommended at these annual visits<sup>145,306</sup>.

Recommendations further emphasise the need to provide access for emergency consultations and inpatient care in case of acute exacerbations or other complications. These recommendations have proven useful and presumably contributed to the increase in life expectancy in CF patients over the past decades. However, demographical and clinical characteristics of patients have markedly changed during the same period, and patient's needs and aspirations have evolved. In that context, an important question is to determine whether it is possible to provide evolution to the present model of care in the setting of rapidly growing numbers attending current adult CF centres and yet aiming to decrease the burden of care for the patient without impairing health outcomes. Some of these changes have already occurred: for example, many centres have outreach services comprising specialised nurses +/- physiotherapists who can visit the patients in their home, although these visits are likely limited by workforce capacity and should be considered complementary to the hospital-based service rather than seen as an alternative. Some paediatric centres provide a school or nursery visit system, although these would be infrequent at times of change for example. Most CF centres have access to treatment of exacerbations using intravenous antibiotics at home, which likely reduces the need for hospitalization<sup>307,308</sup>. Screening recommendation for diabetes is based on oral glucose tolerance test (OGTT) that should be performed annually for all CF patients aged  $\geq 10$  years. However, repetition of these tests is not well accepted by the patients as it adds to the burden of care; alternative approaches have recently been proposed using HbA<sub>1c</sub> as a screening tool to determine which patients should undergo more cumbersome testing (e.g., OGTT and/or CGM)<sup>309</sup>, although such screening has been uniformly adopted, remains controversial and requires further study before it can be broadly recommended.

The growing population, alongside concerns around cross-infection, have led some clinics to explore the possibility of video-conferences to replace (at least some) direct clinic visits. These could provide tangible benefit to patients, who often experience visiting the CF centre as exhausting, although it is likely they will be more appropriate for some individuals than others. Systems are available to allow downloading and review of home-performed spirometry and sputum samples could be sent in by the patient; if this was done the week before the consultation, results could even be available in real time. Unscheduled contacts in between regular appointments are

already current practice in many centres, where CF nurses and doctors provide information and care via emails and telephone calls<sup>310</sup>. These informal care practices are an important aspect of CF care and are likely to evolve with evolving technology and further development and evaluation of the effectiveness and safety of telemedicine (reviewed in detail in later section).

This section highlights clinical care and its delivery for people with CF. Future opportunities and challenges are highlighted in *Panel 3*.

### **Panel 3      Clinical Care and it's Delivery – the Future**

#### **Challenges**

1. To clarify the role of conventional evidenced-based therapies in CF, following the implementation of effective CFTR modulator therapies.
2. To develop accurate biomarkers suitable for the assessment of infection and inflammatory status in children and healthier adults with CF who rarely produce sputum.
3. Funding and the provision of services for screening and treatment of CF complications occurring through improved paediatric outcomes and the increasing adult CF population.
4. To develop therapeutic approaches to reduce the risk of metabolic complications and obesity the CF population.
5. Training and sustaining the CF workforce for the expanding adult patient population especially in regions where the adult population is predicted to grow most rapidly.

#### **Opportunities**

1. To develop models of care which limit the burden of care and of disease monitoring.
2. To develop novel infection diagnostics to improve and support earlier diagnosis and clinical outcomes and in parallel limit the emergence of antimicrobial resistance.
3. To enhance the experience and expertise of the CF multidisciplinary team and the recruitment of new specialities to support emerging long-term complications of CF in the older person with CF.
4. To reduce the burden of maintenance therapies such as antibiotics and mucolytics and the need to treat pulmonary exacerbations by the early introduction of highly effective CFTR modulators.
5. To determine the best approach to maintain health to delay lung transplantation, yet protecting end-organs so that when transplantation is required these organs are not adversely impacted.

### SECTION 3 – CF CARE IN DEVELOPING NATIONS

On a global level, there is a glaring gap in CF median age of survival between countries based on gross domestic product or level of industrialization; while the life expectancy of individuals with CF in Canada, United States, and EU countries is in the mid-40s or above, it is half of that in Brazil<sup>311</sup>, and even less in El Salvador, India, the Middle East, and non-EU countries<sup>312</sup>. Disparities in CF mortality based on country-level income were most recently corroborated with data from the European Cystic Fibrosis Society Patient Registry (ECFPR).<sup>313</sup> In addition, the EuroCareCF collaboration, utilised the 35-country European CF Registry at the time including 29,095 patients, reported that disparate country-specific prevalence of CF could not be explained by differential population frequency of *CFTR* variants or case under-ascertainment, but rather is indicative of excess premature childhood CF mortality in non-West European countries<sup>314</sup>. Estimates show that the CF population in non-West European countries would increase by 84% if individuals with CF there had a demographic profile comparable to that of patients in West European countries<sup>303</sup>. Inequities between developed and developing nations are observed not only in life expectancy but across all CF-specific outcome measures, from growth and nutrition to lung function and quality of life<sup>314</sup>. It also should be noted that inequality in CF care and outcomes is seen both between and within countries, typically as a reflection of existing social inequities<sup>146,187,315,316</sup>.

Over the past decade, initiatives to improve CF care have included: establishment of newborn screening and diagnostic confirmation via sweat testing results; populations specific genetic panels; refinement of patient registries for comparison of processes and outcomes; development of evidence- and consensus-based guidelines for care; training of care teams in a systems approach to quality improvement; data transparency; and encouragement of patient- and family-centered care<sup>147</sup>. This section outlines the limitations and challenges of CF care in developing countries, and proposes priorities for care delivery that address early diagnosis, laboratory support, medication availability, and multidisciplinary care. We also identify research directions to help improve CF health outcomes in developing nations. The main goal of the strategies and priorities proposed here is to close the gap in life expectancy and survival between individuals with CF in various parts of the developing world.

## 1) CF Care Delivery and Models of the Future

Individuals with CF have complex needs that require extensive medical expertise and a wide range of supportive health services. Despite existing guidelines and established standards for CF care in developed countries, individuals with CF in developing nations are diagnosed later and likely to receive substandard CF care due to organizational differences, limited healthcare infrastructure, and lack of human resources, medications, and adequate facilities (Figure 7)<sup>39,106,148,316</sup>.

## 2) Current diagnostic algorithms may not be appropriate in new populations

The adoption of current diagnostic algorithms in many LMIC according to the World Bank classification, where newborn screening programmes do often not exist, poses significant diagnostic challenges as they assume basic CF diagnostic tests are available. Furthermore, the recent revision of international consensus guidelines to lower the limit of intermediate range sweat chloride from 40mmol/L to 30mmol/L has created additional diagnostic challenges in LMIC where alternate measures of CFTR function e.g. nasal potential difference (NPD) or molecular *CFTR* testing are not available or limited to *CFTR* panel testing more suited to Caucasian people. Although the rationale for adopting the revised intermediate sweat chloride reference range is based on evidence of rare cases of confirmed CF with sweat chloride in this range, the suitability of automatically adopting these guidelines in new populations requires careful consideration with respect to new population *CFTR* profiles, cost-benefit and availability of testing modalities in the diagnostic algorithms.

Interpretation of sweat chloride concentrations in non-screened populations in LMIC must factor in the effect of malnutrition and acute illness on sweat chloride concentration or conductivity in these settings, as well as higher prevalence of CF-resembling diseases such as tuberculosis and non-CF bronchiectasis<sup>317,318</sup>. In a study from Rwanda of 57 children with CF-like illness (87% with protein energy malnutrition), 48 (84%) had a sweat chloride > 40 mmol/L, of which 37 (65%) were > 60 mmol/L. However, a single CF disease-causing *CFTR* variant was found in only four individuals<sup>319</sup>. Similar findings have been observed in Cape Town, South Africa (Marco Zampoli, personal communication 2019). Whether these findings represent true false positives or the effect of other factors e.g. ENaC channel variants<sup>319</sup> on

sweat chloride concentration needs further investigation, but highlight the potential flaws of universal application of CF diagnosis algorithms in new populations or LMIC. Although not accepted as diagnostic for CF, sweat conductivity is more affordable, more widely available and less labour intensive thus sweat chloride measurement<sup>320,321</sup>. Inclusion of sweat conductivity and other CF screening investigations (e.g. fecal elastase) in CF diagnostic algorithms, as in the South African guidelines, may be useful in settings where access to standard CF diagnosis tests is limited<sup>322</sup>. The undeniable reality for many LMIC or new populations is that rapid molecular diagnosis of CF is becoming more accessible and affordable, especially for remote settings, thus providing an alternate pathway for CF diagnosis where sweat testing is not available or feasible. Suitable *CFTR* panels or screening strategies would need to be developed depending on the profile and prevalence of *CFTR* variants in the population.

### **3) Newborn Screening and Diagnostic Confirmation**

Many challenges in the diagnosis and provision of CF care in LMIC have been highlighted above. NBS programmes in developing countries also face several challenges, and health officials need to balance the risk-benefit ratio of NBS for CF in their specific population and healthcare delivery structure. Most developing countries – particularly those outside of Europe - have a relatively low CF population incidence that could lower the priority of implementing NBS in these countries. Some countries lack the specialised laboratory testing resources and medical expertise needed for CF diagnosis and subsequent management.

Genetic testing in developing countries is challenging, as the frequency distributions of CF variants are heterogeneous depending on the genetic admixture of the population. Such is the case in Latin America, for example: panels that are commonly used in Europe or North America might detect only a fraction of alleles in the region. In Chile, the diagnostic panel of the 36 most common variants detects approximately 50% of all alleles, while for predominantly-Caucasian populations it is nearly 90%<sup>323</sup>. Thus, there is a need to increase the ability of genetic testing to detect *CFTR* variants in non-Caucasian populations, with full sequencing of all *CFTR* exons, untranslated regions, and copy number variants. The use of next-generation sequencing (NGS) will avoid the bias generated by use of commercial kits that limit their scope to a

specific set of known variants. Once extensive NGS analysis has been performed to identify all variants across many populations, more sensitive panels would be able to be developed and utilised in NBS programmes, leaving NGS analysis for those cases for which the panel was not successful in identifying the two causative variants<sup>324</sup>.

Functional assessment of CFTR activity should be performed by sweat testing, particularly in cases with rare or novel variants for which clinical impact is unknown. Sweat testing should be performed in a center with significant experience (>150 sweat tests per year) and sweat chloride measured by a standard method (titration, potentiometry, or coulometric quantitative tests).<sup>146</sup> Designated clinical laboratories with adequate geographic distribution are the most cost-effective step toward reliable diagnostic results from sweat testing.

#### **4) Organization of CF Care**

Among the organizational factors preventing optimal CF care delivery, the most prominent are paucity of specialised CF center networks and multidisciplinary teams with expertise in pulmonology, gastroenterology, endocrinology, respiratory care, physical therapy, nutrition, psychology, and social work, among others (four examples from LMIC are provided from different regions around the world in Panel 4). In many developing countries, CF is managed within multiple, disconnected health service subdivisions, resulting in a dispersion of patients and limiting providers from acquiring the expertise necessary for provision of specialised CF care<sup>325</sup>. The low volume of individuals with CF within each unit may discourage health service administrators from allocating sufficient resources for multidisciplinary CF care. Another organizational barrier is lack of integration or sharing of information within and amongst different health systems, allowing for individuals with CF to move between systems with limited follow-up. Finally, as salaries from public employment are meager, health professionals essential to the multidisciplinary CF team often supplement their income working as independent contractors to both public and private systems, limiting their availability or willingness to dedicate more time in CF care, which is mostly reimbursed from limited public sources and forcing families to pay out-of-pocket resulting in higher costs to insurance providers and families.<sup>324</sup> This arrangement creates a two-tier system, lack of effective multidisciplinary work, and the false reassurance of receiving better care when paying the provider in private

practice. While smaller countries, such as Uruguay, Paraguay or Serbia, tend to have centralised CF care with neonatal screening and centralised medication delivery, larger countries, such as Argentina or Brazil, have a more complex – and in some ways less well organised – CF care delivered in a wide variety of settings, from tertiary centres similar to those in the developed world to primary care facilities staffed by only one physician.

## **5) Training of Multidisciplinary Teams**

It is well established that better survival for individuals with CF occurs when care is provided by multidisciplinary teams of experienced specialists that employ best practices, engage in quality improvement initiatives, share knowledge, and are organised in a care center network<sup>326</sup>. Unfortunately, this is not the case in the developing world. Most developing countries lack the resources to build such teams, and CF care is relegated to individuals with interest rather than expertise, often resulting in appropriate management of one aspect of CF while neglecting others. Building multidisciplinary teams through appropriate training, skill development, and provision of resources is critical in low-resource settings<sup>146,147,315</sup>. To establish such infrastructure in underserved parts of the world, it is not enough to disseminate information through traditional learning methods, such as care guidelines, lectures, and conferences. There is a critical need to support CF care providers in these regions with team training and ongoing professional development<sup>316</sup>. Even more useful is a sustained and tangible training partnership between CF teams with demonstrated excellence in the delivery of evidence-based CF care and the training of multidisciplinary CF care teams, on the one hand, and CF teams in developing countries, on the other<sup>327</sup>. These partnerships should work in three critical aspects of CF care: 1) delivery of standard, evidence-based CF care that is adapted to local healthcare settings; 2) establishment of a CF registry and data infrastructure to support such care; and 3) engagement and education of the local CF community and stakeholders.

## **6) CF Care Teams as a Clinical Microsystem**

The significant changes in health care and medicine in the past several decades, including the provision of ongoing care, have weakened the autonomy of individual physicians, requiring that they work as part of medical teams either in a single

institution or across institutional settings. The slow adaptation of individual clinicians to team-based medical care has been influenced by several factors, including a persistent culture of professional autonomy, a prominent cultural trait in most developing countries; the lack of formal training in teamwork techniques; and the absence of tools, infrastructure, and incentives to facilitate the change. The lack of team-based care has resulted in deviations from established standards for evidence-based, “best practice” CF protocols. Thus, in developing nations, it is essential to create effective CF teams and networks of teams that collaborate, even in the absence of a formal entity or accrediting body that requires or support team care, such as the CFF (USA) or the United Kingdom CF Trust.

One approach to solve the deficit of team-based CF care is the “clinical microsystem.” The CF care team is the basic building block of the clinical microsystem, which also includes the CF patient population, support staff, equipment, facilities, and information environment serving the needs of patients, family caregivers and healthcare professionals<sup>328</sup>. Significant improvement in clinical outcomes has been achieved by structuring CF care as a clinical microsystem, standardising care where possible, using best current evidence, stratifying patients based on medical need, and customising care to meet individual needs for patients and their families<sup>329,330</sup>. Structuring CF care as a microsystem should be a cost-effective strategy for CF care teams in developing countries that can improve clinical outcomes and quality of life of patients. Finally, problems in care management, such as lack of trained workforce, resources for sustaining CF care, lack of medications, and limited state support can be addressed through the organization of expertise at the regional level, under the clinical microsystem model.

## **7) Medication Access and Choice of Therapies**

Medicines account for 20 to 60% of health spending in LMIC, compared with 18% in countries of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. Furthermore, many developed countries have programmes in place, either public or private, that subsidise the final cost of medications to consumers. Up to 90% of the population in developing countries purchase medicines through out-of-pocket payments, making medicines the largest family expenditure item after food. Although the absolute cost of a given medication may be lower in developing countries<sup>331</sup>

compared to the price in advanced economies, they are still unaffordable (as an arbitrary threshold, a treatment requiring more than one days' wage will be considered "unaffordable")<sup>24</sup>. Limited access to cost-effective supply of medical products – drugs, nutritional supplements, durable medical devices, and disposable supplies – impede the effective delivery of CF care according to established guidelines.<sup>332</sup> In most developing countries, the current pattern of pricing of FDA-approved drugs, FDA-approved to market medical devices (so called 510k cleared devices), and nutritional supplements for CF care may be as high as 200-300% the U.S. costs, in relative terms. This pattern, seen across all CF care products, reflects large differences between the manufacturer selling price and the in-country distributor selling price. Pharmaceutical companies cite the relatively high cost of registration, regulatory framework, limited intellectual property rights, weak healthcare systems, as well as the lack of resources to pursue registration in every country, as a significant barrier to making their products available at an affordable price<sup>333</sup>. In addition, many companies do not sell directly to the government due to its lack of effective distribution systems in place, using instead a local distributor that has an unlimited freedom for price setting, resulting in prices several times higher than the manufacturer fair price.

Nutritional status has a prime impact on pulmonary disease progression and survival in CF<sup>334</sup>. Infancy and early childhood are periods of vulnerability to adverse exposures associated with poverty; therefore, an aggressive strategy should be employed to achieve good nutritional status as early as possible. Specific considerations in LMIC include some of the following: a) Breastfeeding, the most affordable and safest method of nutrition, should be encouraged for all infants along with proper enzyme supplementation; b) When there are no resources for gastrostomy, overnight nasogastric tube feeding can be administered; c) During hot, humid weather, intense physical activity, or fever, salt should be added along with adequate hydration<sup>335</sup>.

Ideally airway clearance treatment should begin at the time of diagnosis, even without symptoms and parents using techniques recommended by a physiotherapist including including autogenic drainage. Inexpensive mechanical devices that generate oscillating or non-oscillating positive expiratory pressure (PEP) should be

avored over more expensive high-frequency chest wall oscillation (HFCWO) devices<sup>336</sup>.

Choice of antibiotics to treat pulmonary exacerbations is based on guidelines created in developed countries. Market availability and pricing may differ in the developing nations. For example, although in the US tobramycin is the aminoglycoside of choice for intravenous treatment of CF pulmonary exacerbations due to *P. aeruginosa*<sup>337</sup>, amikacin and gentamicin may be more affordable and easily available in the developing world. Similarly, use of injectable formulations of tobramycin and amikacin have been used instead of tobramycin solution for inhalation (TSI) to treat chronic *P. aeruginosa* infection. Although TSI might be advantageous, the use of the injectable preparations for nebulization is certainly better than no treatment<sup>338</sup>.

## **8) Patient Registry and Data Management**

The development of national registries that collect patient data and illustrate population-based care processes and disease outcomes is an essential step to improved survival<sup>339</sup>. High-quality patient registries are vital for identifying epidemiologic trends in CF and monitoring the impact of interventions over time. Although advancements in CF care have led to dramatic improvements in survival on a population level, there are individual patient-level factors that can impact survival, and national differences in survival. It is important to understand these factors to ensure that each individual and overall population can achieve their full health potential. Established patient registries (PR), including the ECFS PR and the US CFF PR include comparisons between CF centres in terms of key clinical outcomes. Although such comparisons make no adjustments for differences in patient case mix among the different CF centres, they are very important, because describing and understanding the differences in CF survival is only possible through robust and transparent analysis of nationwide CF patient registries. Initiatives to improve CF care require a sophisticated patient registry that allows: a comparison of processes and outcomes between and within CF centres; development of evidence-based and consensus-based guidelines regarding standards of care; ability for the CF care teams to use a systems approach to quality improvement; data transparency; and encouragement of a patient- and family-centered care

## **9) Geographic, Economic, and Political Barriers**

Studies in developing countries have shown that geographic proximity and physical accessibility of health services are strongly associated with healthcare utilization<sup>340</sup>. Geographical information systems (GIS) approaches and tools have been used to model accessibility to healthcare services<sup>341,342</sup>. GIS software could provide useful information for planning and delivery of health services and for the assessment of access to healthcare.<sup>343</sup> Developing countries could consider using this GIS approach when designing and positioning CF care centres to optimise CF care access and delivery. At the governmental level, CF care can be improved by health systems strengthening interventions, such as the U.S. Agency for International Development's "Acting on the Call -Ending Preventable Child and Maternal Deaths"<sup>37</sup> which are increasingly being implemented to improve health services in IMIC<sup>344</sup>. Such initiatives can also be attractive to potential donors.

## **10) Influencing the Health System**

Currently, there is little collaboration between practitioners and the health systems organizations where they practice, a reflection of the deeply ingrained culture of medical autonomy and the belief that the ultimate responsibility of a physician is to the individual patient. Unfortunately, this misalignment leads to suboptimal care to the very patient whom the physician treats. To support patient-centered care delivery by well-functioning clinical care teams, health organizations must find ways to bridge the divide between the CF team and the delivery system and allocate resources for improving its efficiency and impacting clinical outcomes.

## **11) The Individual CF Patient/Family**

Over the last decades, the role of the patient has changed from a passive recipient to an active participant in care. Fragmented healthcare systems, combined with the growing burden of chronic disease and the need for continuous care, have forced many individuals with CF to assume an active role in the design, coordination, and delivery of their care. Such patient activation is even more critical in developing countries. Information and communications systems can provide valuable information to the patient for disease self-management and enable ongoing interaction between patients and their care team outside of the clinic walls. Continuous, real-time communication of an individual's physiologic data to CF care providers could accelerate the pace of diagnosis and treatment. Remote monitoring and care delivery

could make care more convenient for patients, save them time, and conceivably improve adherence to treatments, although additional research is required to determine effectiveness and safety of these strategies. The use of apps such as Genia in Sweden or Folia in the US is an example of facilitating interactions between families and their care team and enhancing the quality of care. Apps also have the potential to change the nature of the relationship between patient and provider, encouraging patient activation, provider trust, and shared decision-making<sup>345,346</sup>. Modern-day CF care is technology-dependent and cost-intensive. In most developing countries, healthcare systems lack the resources (trained manpower, materials, and funds) for appropriate diagnosis, management, and regular monitoring of the disease with a focus on long-term outcomes, including CF-related metabolic disease, infertility, quality of life, etc. Options to overcome these challenges using available technology and resources need to be explored.

## **12) Partnering with Stakeholders**

Patient associations and advocacy organizations, which in most developing countries center their efforts on medication access, need to consider alternatives for reaching their objectives. Specifically, a change from “demanding” to “partnering” with local health systems and governing authorities, working collaboratively with CF care teams to develop strategies to improve care, and together reaching out to health care officials and policy makers can be a fruitful approach.

## **13) Meaningful CF Research for Developing Nations**

Research is essential for delivering evidence-based and innovative CF care and improving the survival and quality of life of individuals with CF in developing nations where epigenetic, environmental, and socioeconomic factors, including access to health services and CF care, differ substantially compared to industrialised countries<sup>313</sup>. Lung function and nutritional status remain central indicators of CF health. Tracking such indicators through epidemiological and observational studies and identifying local determinants of these outcomes should be prioritised. An important first step toward meaningful CF research in developing countries is establishing of CF patient registries, which advance our understanding of CF epidemiology and help improve survival<sup>80,339</sup>. Countries in Latin America<sup>347</sup> and South Africa<sup>348</sup> have recently established registries for their CF patient population.

While developing patient registries, it is critical to capture not only clinical but also socioeconomic and environmental data. It is also essential to coordinate data fields and adopt definitions consistent with established CF registries to ensure harmonization, applicability, and meaningful comparisons of CF data sets within and between countries<sup>349,350</sup>.

Interventional studies addressing the unique needs of developing countries are equally important. Access to high-quality and affordable CF care and specialised CF drugs such as inhaled antibiotics, Dornase alfa, and CFTR modulators is often restricted or absent. Therefore, investigation of cost-effective alternatives achieving similar outcomes are critical, such as inexpensive nebulised hypertonic saline<sup>194,251</sup>, off-label use of nebulised gentamicin or amikacin for eradication of *P. aeruginosa*<sup>351</sup>, antibiotics delivered through non-standard inhalation devices, and non-inferiority studies of simple chest physiotherapy devices<sup>336</sup>. Other complex issues that need to be addressed through research include the varying genetic epidemiology of the disease, the acceptance of CF as a lifelong chronic condition, and the development of education platforms including adequate pathways for physician training and systems to disseminate research findings<sup>113</sup>.

An emphasis on local priorities must remain at the forefront of research investment in CF in developing nations. Global shifts from healthcare to health and from hospital to community care have relevance to CF, but in the challenging context of financial constraint, geographic variability, and environmental influences, cost-effectiveness is imperative. Prioritising research in areas of greatest need – from infection control, antimicrobial resistance, and the monitoring of colonization patterns to point-of-care alternatives for detecting infection in CF, lung function measurement, and clinical assessment – is crucial and requires a dialogue between healthcare sectors, providers, government entities, and CF patient organizations and stakeholders. For example, research to develop evidence-based CF care guidelines that account for local practices, culture, and diet could expand access to low-cost chest physiotherapy devices or identify unique local nutritional supplements.

Knowledge translation through improvement in clinical practice and monitoring change are important in all healthcare settings but have even greater relevance to CF care in developing nations. Engaging governments, healthcare teams, and

individuals with CF and their families is key for performing robust clinical research to improve outcomes and demonstrate effectiveness. The pillars of successful research in developing nations are communication, cost, and community engagement. Communication is central to delivering high-quality CF care in low-resource settings and with widespread internet access (even in the remote locations) prompts work on connecting patients with remote CF care teams using digital health, telemedicine, and e-tools to facilitate care. Disparities between rural and urban CF populations<sup>352</sup> as well as disparities based on distance to the CF center<sup>353</sup> may be ameliorated through outreach care and the adoption of telehealth clinics.<sup>354,355</sup> Telehealth approaches may help ensure more equitable access to CF care in geographically diverse areas. In terms of cost, quantitative economic modelling is particularly important, supplemented by qualitative, observational, and quasi-experimental studies addressing disease heterogeneity, geographic variation, and environmental influences on disease outcomes. Finally, community engagement is vital to successful CF research in developing countries. The delivery of CF care that is sensitive to cultural, ethnic, and religious beliefs and norms is fundamental for community engagement in CF research. Self-management approaches, including strategies to promote patient and family education and treatment adherence, activate and empower CF patients, families, and stakeholders to participate in research to improve outcomes.

Equitable access to emerging CF therapies, including therapeutic clinical trials, is an important issue for developing countries. Large, pharmaceutical-sponsored drug trials are often the only way for patients in developing countries to access novel and expensive therapies. However, significant and distinct challenges for the implementation of CF clinical trials exist. The unwillingness of the pharmaceutical industry to sponsor trials in low-resource settings or to assure continued post-trial access to drugs is often a stumbling block. Examples of this include trials of novel and costly oral CFTR potentiator-corrector combinations run by smaller biotech companies (e.g. Galapagos) with limited resources for larger studies in significant numbers of patients including lesser developed settings. The Tobramycin Inhaled Powder (TIP), a simple device reducing administration time and improving adherence is particularly important in lower resourced settings. Often long-term safety studies have been conducted excluding lesser developed nations where TIP benefits may

arguably be even greater. In assessing where to conduct clinical trials, industry clearly considers future markets and drug affordability and with the high costs of newer agents and challenges with infrastructure to conduct clinical trials, this makes running clinical trials less feasible and desirable in lesser developed nations at an ethical cost to patient access.

Other challenges include geographic distance and terrain, language barriers requiring the use of medical translators, and cultural and religious beliefs that hinder the 'acceptance' of experimental therapies. Variability of the treatment response in a clinical trial setting may also be higher in lesser developed countries if patients are seen more frequently than the standard of routine clinical care making the 'placebo' effect potentially more pronounced. Tailored adjustments may be necessary to address these challenges as well as restrictions imposed by local healthcare structures. Simplified algorithms and condensed study protocols with focus on outcomes that do not require complex and expensive technology would improve trial quality and consistency. Innovative solutions to fund CF trials are needed because data derived from developing countries strengthens the local political case for drug access, providing evidence for national effectiveness.

Finally, improved survival of individuals with CF in some low-resource settings has led to detection of complications such as allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis, antibiotic-resistant organisms, side effects of prolonged/persistent antimicrobial therapy, infection with organisms not traditionally associated with CF, and more. The sheer numbers of CF patients surviving into adulthood has increased globally and this is likely to occur in lower-middle income countries over the next decades. Planning and resourcing this challenge is necessary and is limited at present. Clinical and health service research focusing on these issues is important to inform future CF clinical care in the developing world.

In summary, effective models for the improvement of CF care in developing countries should emphasise (1) early diagnosis, with a focus on greater awareness of the disease, expanding the use of quality sweat tests, and supporting NBS programmes in the countries where they already exist; (2) improvement of existing CF teams by regionalising care and providing training by experienced teams from developed countries; (3) intervention in medication costs to make treatments more accessible;

(4) cooperation with governments and CF stakeholders to maximise effort; and (5) meaningful research that aims to address and improve the distinctive epigenetic, cultural, environmental, socioeconomic factors, and limitations to care access that makes CF such a challenging chronic disease to developing nations.

Effective models for the improvement of CF care in developing countries should emphasise (1) early diagnosis, with a focus on greater awareness of the disease, expanding the use of quality sweat tests, and supporting NBS programmes in the countries where they already exist; (2) improvement of existing CF teams by regionalising care and providing training by experienced teams from developed countries; (3) intervention in medication costs to make treatments more accessible; (4) cooperation with governments and CF stakeholders to maximise effort; and (5) meaningful research that aims to address and improve the distinctive epigenetic, cultural, environmental, socioeconomic factors, and limitations to care access that makes CF such a challenging chronic disease to developing nations.

Individuals with CF face increased challenges to successfully juggle complex treatment regimens and manage complications that come with aging. Registry data is a valuable resource that can be used to advocate for additional resources to care for the aging CF population so that we can best meet their current and future needs.

This section highlights clinical care and its delivery for people with CF. Future opportunities and challenges are highlighted in *Panel 5*.

#### **Panel 4      Description of health care systems, funding models and resources for cystic fibrosis**

These countries were selected as examples of LMIC from Africa, South America, Eurasia and Eastern Europe to highlight the models of CF care and health system structures.

##### **Panel 4a      South Africa**

There are approximately 500 people with CF under medical care, a conservative estimate as significant numbers of infants and young children succumb to CF-related illness before diagnosis.

The South African CF patient registry was launched in 2018. However, there is no newborn screening. However, South Africa is the only country in sub-Saharan Africa with the capacity to diagnose and treat people with CF, and undertake CF-related research.

CF care is fragmented and separated along socioeconomic lines between a well-resourced private health sector and an under-resourced public health sector.

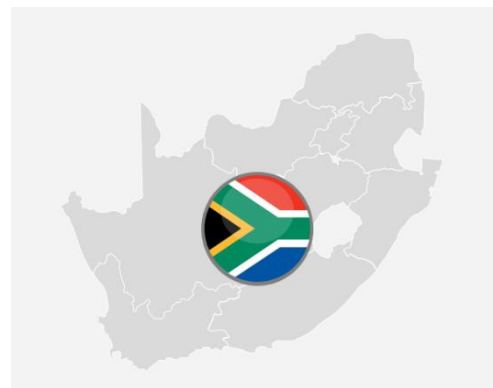
Private sector: Individual practitioners and health professionals with expertise in CF.

Provision of multidisciplinary care in private clinics is difficult. Access to care and medications is determined by levels of health insurance coverage. CF is not recognised as a prescribed minimum benefit illness; therefore, health insurance coverage is inadequate and variable, without regulation.

Public sector: High-quality CF care and laboratory services are concentrated at university CF clinics

and hospitals, where coordinated and multidisciplinary care model is adopted. The public health sector is under resource constraints and serves predominantly those who cannot afford private health insurance. With the overwhelming public health priorities (e.g. HIV and tuberculosis), rare diseases like CF receive limited attention. Poverty, lack of awareness about CF, and poor infection control policies are additional barriers to optimal CF care.

Access to expensive medications such as inhaled tobramycin and dornase alpha is very restricted. Pancreatic enzymes, azithromycin, and suitable antibiotics are widely and available without charge.



Laboratory services are maintained with high standards in line with international norms.

The South African CF Association - [www.sacfa.org.za](http://www.sacfa.org.za) – is an active and well-organised lay CF community that aims to create CF awareness, support CF scientific meetings, and provide food and equipment such as nebulisers to CF families with limited financial resources and no health insurance.

## Panel 4b Argentina

There are approximately 1,300 people with CF, a conservative number due to under reporting to the National Registry.

A patient registry was established in 2011, and falls under the responsibility of The National Institute of Epidemiology and the Argentinian Pediatric Society. Data entry is voluntary, with significant under-reporting by private practitioners.

Newborn screening is available. Method used is IRT/IRT in most of the country (city of Buenos Aires uses IRT/PAP). A panel of 50 mutations is used with a sensitivity of around 70%. Expanded genetic sequencing testing is not widely available.

CF care is fragmented and separated along socioeconomic lines. There is no specific recognition of the centers by the Ministry of Health.

Private sector: Care is provided by individual practitioners and health professionals with expertise in CF. Most patients are seen by pulmonologists or gastroenterologists and do not receive multidisciplinary care.

Public sector: Care is provided at specialised CF centres. Most of these centres have reasonable resources, including multidisciplinary team care and laboratory services. They are part of large hospitals and universities. There are at least nine centres with more than 50 patients, and three with >150 patients. A few other centres report caring for 20+ patients, but their resources are limited.

Around 20% of the patients are older than 18 years, and are cared for one of the three adult CF centres.

All medications are available, including ivacaftor and ivacaftor/lumacaftor, produced by Argentinian manufacturers. There is no national coverage for all patients. Cost of medications and medical care coverage varies depending of payers (government, employer-supported, or fully private), and provincial governmental resources.

Advocacy organizations: Asociación Argentina de Lucha contra la Enfermedad Fibroquística del Páncreas (FIPAN); [fipan.org.ar](http://fipan.org.ar).



#### **Panel 4c Turkey**

There are approximately 3,000 people with CF. CF Centres are supported by the Ministry of Health (MoH). There are two major CF Centres, in Ankara (Hacettepe University CF Centre) which follows ~600 patients and in Istanbul (Marmara University CF Centre) which follows ~300 patients. Both centres have reasonable infrastructure support, including multidisciplinary teams and laboratory support (sweat testing, microbiology, and genetic testing). There are 25 other smaller CF centres across the country. Smaller centres in consult with the centers in Ankara and Istanbul periodically. Most patients in Istanbul that are followed in smaller centres are evaluated once a year by the multidisciplinary team at Marmara CF centre.



CF newborn screening programme using a immunoreactive trypsinogen – IRT/IRT/Sweat Test/DNA sequencing protocol is available. Sweat testing labs are certified by the government and the method has been compared to the standard one (1). CF centers are either part of the European CF Registry (Marmara CF Centre) or have developed their own (Hacettepe CF Centre). Most CF medications are available, covered by the government, and are free for patients. There is a strong CF patient/family organization (MECFA; [mecfa.org](http://mecfa.org)) that is connected to the European CF patient/family organizations. This group works closely with the government and is very active in lobbying, advocacy and education in collaboration with the CF centres.

#### **Panel 4d     Serbia**

There are approximately 210 reported patients with CF, 70% of them under age 18 (median age = 13 years). The country has one CF centre, located in Belgrade (Mother and Child Health Care Institute "Dr. Vukan Cupic"), but the European CF Society standards of care including a multidisciplinary team approach for CF care are not fulfilled. There is no dedicated adult CF centre in Serbia.

NBS screening is available in some parts of the country, with plans for a national programme to begin in the near future. The mean age at diagnosis is currently 3 years, (~50% of patients diagnosed <8 months of age). Although genotyping is performed on 98% of patients, 17.5% have at least one mutation unknown.

Availability of CF medications is limited. The only CF drugs available to patients are Pulmozyme and inhaled tobramycin, but their coverage for those older than 18 years of age is problematic. CFTR modulator drugs are not available. Medical equipment, including nebulisers and compressors, is not covered. Similarly, vitamins and nutritional supplements are neither available nor covered. CF care in the country doesn't include psychosocial care or physical therapy/respiratory therapy. Transplantation services are not offered.

An active patient advocacy organization, the Serbian Cystic Fibrosis Association ([www.cfsrbija.rs](http://www.cfsrbija.rs)), works to foster implementation of European standards of CF care, facilitate CF education and research, create awareness of the disease, and provide legal, material, and other types of support to CF patients and families.



## **Panel 5      CF Care In Developing Nations – the Future**

### **Challenges**

1. To improve general awareness of CF and its diagnosis in LMIC countries
2. Addressing the global disparities in access to healthcare (both established and emerging).
3. The delivery of basic accurate and reliable CF diagnostic testing platforms including sweat testing and appropriate *CFTR* gene panels.
4. More prevalent health priorities in LMIC limit the practical application of CF-specific resources to enhance clinical care.
5. Challenges in delivering state of the art education for families affected by CF where the health care community is restricted.
6. The ability to support the initial training and then ongoing mentoring of enthusiastic clinicians from LMIC to participate in international conferences is limited by support and finances.

### **Opportunities**

4. Improved understanding of the genetic mix of *CFTR* variants in non-European populations which support the develop of better and more targeted diagnostic panels to allow earlier diagnosis of CF in LMIC.
5. To understand variant phenotypes of CF in non-European populations which may improve our current understanding of the disease and thus improve its diagnosis and targeted therapies.
6. Enhanced access to CF therapies in a sustainable and affordable method working with governments and industry.
7. Partnering of CF health care providers in LMIC settings with those with clinical, educational and research expertise for settings with well-established and highly functional multidisciplinary teams.
8. To create registries for countries where CF is increasingly being recognised and ensure that they are harmonised with longstanding CF registries to support understanding of health care outcomes and as a mode of advocacy for enhanced resourcing to allow multidisciplinary team care in LMIC.
9. Develop partnerships with established Patient Organisations and fledgling parallel organisations in LMIC.

## SECTION 4 – NOVEL THERAPEUTICS

### 1) The path to development of CFTR-directed therapeutics for restoration of CFTR function in all patients with CF: current status and remaining challenges

Based on the nature of the molecular defects in CFTR (Figure 1), it was conceived that small molecules could successfully restore activity to the mutant protein, thereby ameliorating disease manifestations<sup>8</sup>. These agents were discovered by high throughput screening, and optimised by rigorous medicinal chemistry that was driven by a remarkably faithful and predictive preclinical assay, the ion transport properties of primary human CF bronchial epithelial cells that can be maintained in cell culture. The first class of agents to be successfully developed were CFTR potentiators; small molecules that interact with the mutant channel to augment its open probability of the CFTR channel, enhancing anion flux through the plasma membrane (Table 3)<sup>356-358</sup>. Initial studies focused on the G551D gating mutation, as sufficient protein was already localised to the cell surface, but its function was almost completely absent<sup>356,359-362</sup>. *In vitro*, ivacaftor restored ~50% of CFTR activity to the channel, and improved impaired mucociliary clearance; a cornerstone of the CF pathophysiological defect<sup>356</sup>. Effects in patients were marked, rapid, dose-dependent, and reversible. Endpoints including lung function and effects on biomarkers of CFTR function, i.e. sweat chloride, nasal potential difference and intestinal current measurements were internally consistent, enhancing confidence in the findings<sup>21,363,364</sup>. This initial proof of concept was a harbinger of a relatively rapid transformation of the field as substantial clinical development accelerated to increase the number of mutations addressed by CFTR modulators, evaluate their effects in populations outside of the initial clinical trials (and in particular, young individuals), and understand the protean effects of these agents, including *in vitro* to *in vivo* correlates, which continue to evolve (Figure 8)<sup>365</sup>. One challenge for turning a CF concept product into an actual medicine for the benefit of patients resides in the fact that, although pre-clinical models have shown good predictability for certain CFTR mutations, a good correlation to clinical endpoints or biomarkers, individual patient level correlation to clinical endpoints or biomarkers (e.g. FEV<sub>1</sub> and sweat chloride) has not yet been achieved. In this respect, the use of alternative end-points and innovative nonclinical models could be helpful for the understanding of those translational discrepancies. Collaborative

endeavours to promote further research and development in these areas as well as early dialogue with the regulatory bodies are recommended<sup>366</sup>.

Regarding expansion beyond the original, rare G551D population, several developments have occurred. First, ivacaftor has been shown to be effective in up to 37 variants, based principally on in vitro findings but substantiated by clinical effects<sup>367,368</sup>. This includes gating mutations that have similar mechanism and efficacy of G551D gating mutations, missense alleles from mutations that reach the cell surface, but exhibit partial dysfunction from abnormal conductance or cell processing, or non-canonical splice variants that exhibit residual activity due to small but meaningful amounts of CFTR channels at the cell surface<sup>369</sup>. In general, ivacaftor responsiveness in vitro for these other alleles paralleled each other with a few important exceptions, and were proportionate to the amount of residual CFTR activity (e.g. those with milder phenotypes have a high likelihood of potentiator response as residual CFTR to potentiate is present). Due to confidence in the assay and the cell physiology that underlies it, cell model data has been considered sufficient to expand availability to rare variants by the FDA, and additional mutations are likely to follow as more comprehensive in vitro testing is accomplished with other rare CFTR variants<sup>370</sup>. Second, the underlying population based on clinical severity has continued to expand, largely driven by the evaluation of patients younger in age. At present, ivacaftor is now approved in the U.S. for patients age 6 months and above, and even younger populations are presently under study in the U.S. and elsewhere<sup>22,196</sup>. Studies in progressively younger CF individuals have demonstrated the potential to preserve or restore pancreatic function<sup>371,372</sup>, and effective CFTR modulators such as Ivacaftor could slow or prevent lung disease progression if instituted prior to the onset of bronchiectasis<sup>373</sup>.

The roadmap provided by the development of ivacaftor has accelerated the pace of developing CFTR modulators for more common mutations (Figure 9). Correction of p.Phe508del, with the potential to apply to up to 90% of the CF population by genetic cause, was initially challenging due to the complexity of the p.Phe508del molecular defect that includes inefficient cell processing, abnormal gating, and shortened cell surface half-life (Table 3)<sup>374-376</sup>. Not surprisingly, CFTR potentiator or corrector therapy using a single drug was found to be ineffective, as augmenting processing of p.Phe508del without gating, or the converse, was inherently inefficient<sup>377,378</sup>. In

contrast, combined two drug corrector-potentiator combination therapy was efficacious for patients homozygous for p.Phe508del, using either lumacaftor/ivacaftor<sup>23,379</sup> or tezacaftor/ivacaftor<sup>380,381</sup>. However, a gene-dose effect made these regimen ineffective in patients heterozygous for p.Phe508del and an unresponsive 'minimal function' allele, where these corrector-potentiator combination therapies were not active enough to confer clinical benefit. This stood in contrast to the beneficial effect of tezacaftor/ivacaftor in patients with p.Phe508del and an ivacaftor responsive allele, in which the combined effect of tezacaftor/ivacaftor on the p.Phe508del allele and ivacaftor on the ivacaftor-responsive residual function allele was sufficient to confer clinical benefit that exceeded ivacaftor alone<sup>382</sup>.

Applying the concept that treatment with multiple CFTR correctors, in addition to ivacaftor as a potentiator, could restore greater function to p.Phe508del and provide benefit even in p.Phe508del heterozygous individuals, has accelerated progress, with recent results suggesting efficacy similar to potentiation of G551D by ivacaftor<sup>383,384</sup>. The potential for multi-drug therapy consisting of two correctors acting at different sites of the p.Phe508del protein to correct distinct folding defects and a potentiator is likely to extend to multiple corrector-potentiator regimen, or even in combination with CFTR amplifiers to increase CFTR mRNA substrate pools applicable to pharmacological restoration by correctors<sup>385</sup>.

Adoption of highly effective CFTR modulator regimens could entirely alter the landscape of CF treatment if availability of the regimen is assured to all patients with the potential to benefit. Several issues still have to be solved to assure maximal impact of CFTR-directed therapeutics and each of them requires distinct research efforts. First, patient-specific drug testing strategies may be needed, particularly given that ultra-rare mutations in which CFTR modulator regimen have not been clinically tested have the potential to respond to these therapies. Individualised testing regimen could assist this effort, including N of 1 trial designs that incorporate in vivo assessments of CFTR biomarkers coupled with cell-based assays derived from trial participants<sup>386-388</sup>. Agreement among regulatory bodies regarding the approach to patients with CF who harbor ultra-rare mutations that are insufficiently common to be addressed with typical clinical trial designs is needed to help secure access to effective medications for this patient population. Second, mutations in which current CFTR corrector-potentiator combination regimen are unlikely to provide

benefit need further drug development. Premature termination codons are particularly prevalent in this group and have the potential to be addressed by the pharmacologic suppression via translational readthrough (Table 3)<sup>389-392</sup>. This concept has translated to proof-of-principle in vivo studies with aminoglycosides such as gentamicin, but not with sufficient efficacy or safety to envision chronic therapy as of yet<sup>393-395</sup>. Several strategies are in development, including both rational drug design<sup>396</sup> and new high throughput screening approaches.

In addition to CFTR modulators, several novel small-molecule therapeutic strategies are presently in development to expand pharmacological rescue to CFTR mutations that are currently not covered, or to provide durable long-term benefit via gene replacement therapy<sup>397-399</sup>. A relatively approachable strategy would be mRNA based repair via anti-sense oligonucleotides of individual and severe splice mutations in *CFTR*, as has been conceptually demonstrated for Duchenne's muscular dystrophy<sup>400,401</sup> and spinal muscular atrophy<sup>402</sup>. Codon optimised CFTR mRNA replacement therapy could provide an additional alternative in a mutation agnostic fashion, noting that intermittent recurrent delivery would be required with mRNA based therapies. The ultimate goal of providing a life-long cure for CF may require the emergence of highly efficient gene therapy, either in the form of full-length functional CFTR delivery via viral and non-viral vectors, or gene editing of the genome. Substantial barriers remain to these genetic approaches, including efficacy of delivered genes and assuring off target events do not occur, particularly if gene editing enzymes are delivered<sup>403</sup>. Moreover, all nucleotide-based treatments rely on the emergence of efficient nucleotide delivery strategies to the lung, in which innate defense mechanisms need to be circumvented. In addition, a better understanding of where CFTR must be delivered, both anatomically and at the level of respiratory cell type, to impart durable improvements to the lung is needed, particularly given the undefined role of the recently discovered ionocyte (a rare subtype of airway epithelial cells that express high levels of CFTR) in airway physiology<sup>404</sup>. Finally, how gene repair might be feasible in other affected organs and improve the health of CF patient in the absence of CFTR restoration beyond the lung is also unknown.

## **2) Patient-derived model systems for advancement of personalised medicine in CF**

In parallel to these therapeutic strategies designed to restore mutant CFTR function, tremendous progress has been made in the development of patient-derived cell and tissue models that are now available for advancement of personalised medicine for patients with CF<sup>405-407</sup>. Planar cultures of primary bronchial epithelial cells obtained from lung explants were shown to be a suitable model to predict response to CFTR modulator therapy *in vitro*<sup>356,361</sup>, but their availability remains limited especially for rare CFTR genotypes. Therefore, the development of techniques such as conditional reprogramming of airway epithelial that enables the use of brushed nasal cells that can be easily obtained from patients at any age<sup>408-411</sup>, as well as the possibility to generate airway epithelial-like cells from skin or blood cells using induced pluripotent stem cell technology<sup>412</sup>, are major advances for *in vitro* testing of individual responses to CFTR-directed therapeutics. In addition to planar cultures for electrophysiological studies of CFTR chloride channel function, three-dimensional organoid cultures of intestinal and nasal epithelial cells have become available for studies of CFTR-mediated fluid transport and have been used increasingly for *in vitro* testing of CFTR modulator effects on specific CFTR mutations<sup>387,413-415</sup>. While these cell based models provide unique opportunities for preclinical *in vitro* testing, recent studies showed that intestinal current measurements (ICM) for assessment of CFTR function in native rectal tissue biopsies is sensitive to detect *in vivo* responses to treatment with ivacaftor in G551D patients and lumacaftor/ivacaftor combination therapy p.Phe508del homozygous patients<sup>364,388,416,417</sup>. These data suggest ICM as a sensitive biomarker of CFTR function that may be used to determine *in vivo* response of rare CFTR mutations and compare responsiveness to different approved CFTR-directed drugs in individual CF patients. These patient-derived models are important expansions of the precision medicine toolbox for CF that can be employed to predict and assess *in vivo* responses of individual CF patients to multiple emerging CFTR-directed therapeutics and are therefore expected to be instrumental for realising the full potential of personalised medicine for CF.

### **3) Clinical trial designs that led to the approval of current CFTR modulators**

As outlined above, to date, three CFTR modulator drugs have been advanced through the whole process of clinical drug development, regulatory review and approval: the potentiator ivacaftor for patients bearing responsive *CFTR* gating or residual function mutations, and two corrector/potentiator combinations for patients

homozygous for the p.Phe508del mutation (lumacaftor/ivacaftor and tezacaftor/ivacaftor), or compound heterozygous for the p.Phe508del mutation and select residual function mutations (tezacaftor/ivacaftor)<sup>8</sup>. For all of these three CFTR modulator treatments, clinical trial designs have been very similar. Whether phase 2 or phase 3 trials, they were all conducted in genotype-specific populations<sup>21-24,363,379,380</sup>. Even though CF is a rare disease, the restriction of eligibility to patients with specific genotypes has not been a major limitation for the clinical development of these compounds, as they were the first in their class to be tested. Moreover, enthusiasm from clinicians and eagerness from patients to participate enabled fast enrollment in all studies. Nearly all phase 2 and phase 3 trials were randomised, placebo-controlled, parallel-group, multicentre studies<sup>21-24,363,380</sup>. Phase 2 trials were dose-ranging studies of 4 to 8 weeks conducted in adults with CF that evaluated safety, functional rescue of CFTR activity and early clinical benefit<sup>363,379,381</sup>. In addition to sweat chloride, nasal potential difference measurements were used as a biomarker of CFTR activity in the airway epithelium in the early phase 2 trial evaluating ivacaftor<sup>363</sup>. However, due to its high variability despite standardization<sup>418</sup>, later trials only relied on change in sweat chloride concentration as a biomarker of CFTR function. Clinical benefit was assessed through measurement of effects on forced expiratory volume in 1 s (FEV1) and quality of life questionnaires. Pivotal phase 3 trials were 24 to 48 week-long studies conducted in children over 6 years of age and adults<sup>21 22 23,24 380</sup>. Their aim was to study safety and long-term clinical benefit with the primary endpoint being change in FEV1 percent predicted. Other clinical endpoints were the time to the first pulmonary exacerbation and the rate of exacerbations, change in weight and quality of life questionnaires. Studies conducted in children younger than 6 years of age were limited to open label trials and focused on pharmacokinetics, safety, sweat chloride and fecal elastase as key trial endpoints<sup>196,372</sup>.

A slightly different approach was used in trials of the novel potentiator GLP1837. A phase 2 study of the potentiator GLP1837 was based on a 4-week open-label study with a 7 day-withdrawal of ivacaftor before the start of dosing the new potentiator<sup>419</sup>. A placebo-controlled phase 2 study on an amplifier designed to increase the amount of immature CFTR protein in the cell and thus provide additional substrate for CFTR correctors and potentiators to act upon was

conducted in patients on stable lumacaftor/ivacaftor treatment ([NCT02718495](#)). Some phase 3 trials that included patients with less common mutations had a crossover design with two 8-week intervention periods separated by a 4 to 8-week washout period<sup>382,420</sup>. In the randomized superiority phase 2 and phase 3 studies of triple combination therapies consisting of a next generation CFTR corrector (either VX-445 or VX-659) in combination with the first generation corrector tezacaftor and the potentiator ivacaftor in p.Phe508del homozygous patients, tezacaftor/ivacaftor was used as the active control because dual-combination CFTR modulators were considered the standard of care for these patients<sup>383,384</sup> (VX17-445-103, VX17-659-103). This approach of testing added benefit of a triple combination CFTR modulator therapy on top of current combination therapy with tezacaftor/ivacaftor was more straight forward because all the drugs tested were developed by the same sponsor. For the first time, two different compounds with the same mode of action, i.e. the next generation correctors VX-445 and VX-659, were tested simultaneously in parallel phase 2 trials and both were advanced to phase 3 trials to mitigate the risk of unforeseen adverse effects that is associated with new chemical entities. Finally, because previous studies have shown that the efficacy of CFTR modulator therapies on lung function could be reliably evaluated after 4 weeks of treatment<sup>21-24,363,380</sup>, the phase 3 trials of triple combination CFTR modulator therapies in p.Phe508del homozygous patient had a trial primary endpoint at 4 weeks, although the duration of the randomized phase was longer to evaluate efficacy and safety. This was then followed by an open-label study ([NCT03224351](#), [NCT03224351](#)). The rapid increase of people with CF treated with approved CFTR modulators may impede future trials by other sponsors to follow this path.

#### **4) Current challenges in trial design**

The advances of the last few years, while providing much promise for patients with CF, pose some challenges in the approach to testing further and emerging novel drugs in clinical trials. There are two specific issues, both related to the emergence of effective mutation-specific CFTR modulators as standard care, namely i) how new CFTR corrector/potentiator combinations can be tested; and ii) how trials with compounds targeting more 'conventional' or down-stream targets in CF lung disease such as airways mucus plugging, inflammation and infection should be designed.

Three currently licensed CFTR modulator therapies have been mentioned above and phase 3 trials of triple combinations including a next generation CFTR corrector (VX-659 or VX-445) added to tezacaftor/ivacaftor have been completed in patients with CF homozygous for p.Phe508del and compound heterozygous for p.Phe508del and a minimal function mutation (VX17-445-102, VX17-445-103, VX17-659-102, VX17-659-103). If licensed, a triple combination CFTR modulator therapy may be suitable for more than 85% of the CF population that carries at least one allele of the common CFTR mutation, p.Phe508del. In regions where these drugs are reimbursed, any new investigational compound will therefore be trialled in patients already receiving drug, from which they may be experiencing clinical benefit. Such new agents may seek to compete with, or replace the current drug(s) or may be specifically designed as an 'add-on'. An example of the latter are CFTR amplifiers, designed to increase the amount of p.Phe508del CFTR protein upon which correctors can work<sup>385,421</sup>.

New CFTR modulator compounds developed to further enhance efficacy of functional rescue of p.Phe508del and other CFTR mutations could be tested in head-to-head active comparison trials against existing CFTR modulator drugs or with a placebo-controlled design<sup>422,423</sup>. The former can be powered either for superiority or non-inferiority, potentially requiring large number of patients depending on the hypothesis and the trial endpoint(s)<sup>424</sup>. For an active comparator trial, there will be substantial costs for the trial sponsor in supplying and blinding the control drug if manufactured by another company. Placebo-controlled trials, while often considered gold-standard and requiring smaller, possibly shorter studies, will not only require patients to 'wash-out' their current therapy, but also potentially to remain off drug if randomised to placebo, noting that the efficacy of the new therapy is not established. A small study has surveyed opinions on this, reporting reasonable support from patients for short-term placebo periods<sup>425</sup>. However, this data may already be out of date. As the eligible population grows and compound efficacy of modulators in the pipeline is greater, it is essential that those involved in design and implementation of CF trials continue to appreciate how such issues influence patient acceptability. Ultimately, this decision will rest with regulatory bodies, but they may be prepared to take into account patient opinions<sup>426</sup>. Agents designed as 'add-ons' perhaps have fewer challenges; the original therapy can continue to be supplied through the clinic with

the add-on molecule being administered in a standard placebo-controlled fashion (eg. clinicaltrials.gov NCT03258424).

Despite the recent breakthrough with CFTR modulators, the development of novel mucolytic, anti-inflammatory and anti-infective therapies will likely remain important, especially for patient populations with more advanced stages of CF lung disease. There are multiple current trials of these agents running through the CF clinical trial networks, some of which may be more challenging to recruit to if CFTR modulator trials are also on offer for the same patient group. Casting the eye forward to an environment within which the majority of our patients are receiving effective CFTR modulators, this particular challenge may have lessened, but it is clear there may be new ones; i) patients may feel so well they do not wish to enrol in future trials and ii) the clinical impact of any intervention may be more difficult to discern on a background of better health, leading to the need for larger group sizes or longer trial duration. Specific challenges of anti-infective and anti-inflammatory trials in the era of highly effective CFTR modulators have been reviewed recently<sup>427,428</sup>. In the case of the latter, one aim may be creative adaptation of protocols in later stage trials to reduce the burden on participants. Home monitoring with blue-tooth enabled devices for lung function, weight and symptoms is being explored for clinical care<sup>429,430</sup> and could also be considered by sponsors in a trial setting. Low volume blood samples obtained by finger prick that could be sent into the laboratory by patients or community research nurses are being explored in some other diseases<sup>431,432</sup>. In terms of signal detection, we may need more sensitive outcome measures than the conventional FEV1. Multi-breath washout derived lung clearance index has proved sensitive and extremely useful in young children and adults with mild disease and has been accepted as efficacy endpoint in pediatric regulatory trials<sup>24,167,433,434</sup>. In addition, lung imaging by CT and MRI hold promise as quantitative outcome measures in this patient population<sup>178,435-440</sup>. As the population hopefully moves towards this 'milder' state, LCI and new imaging modalities may prove useful. It is encouraging that consideration of these outcome measures is increasingly acceptable not only to sponsors but also to regulatory bodies, the EMA in fact convening a workshop around this issue several years ago<sup>441</sup>.

## **5) The role of different stakeholders in CF drug development**

The development of novel drugs for CF relies on successful collaboration between the different stakeholders including academia, industry, regulatory bodies, patient organizations and learned societies, and the development of CFTR modulators probably exemplifies the best case scenario in the CF field so far. Researchers from different fields including genetics, biochemistry and physiology applied basic science to understand the molecular and functional consequences of mutations in the *CFTR* gene, and developed tools to screen for compounds improving mutant CFTR function<sup>442</sup>. Patient organisations have often participated in funding such research. The CF Foundation (CFF) in particular has funded and collaborated with pharmaceutical companies to develop drugs emerging from that research. Patient organisations and learned societies like the European Cystic Fibrosis Society (ECFS) have established clinical trial networks such as the CFF Therapeutics Development Network (TDN) and the ECFS Clinical Trials Network (CTN) to optimize the delivery of clinical trials to test candidate drugs<sup>443-445</sup>. Throughout this process, clinician scientists, care givers and patients were actively involved in supporting basic research, building and studying large patients cohorts, developing/validating outcome measures and by giving their time to clinical trial visits.

Orphan drug designation and its incentives put in place by regulatory bodies including the expedited review of applications has indeed attracted the interest of pharma companies to develop drugs for CF as a rare disease. A central pillar to protect public health is the strengthening of collaboration at international level to promote harmonisation of regulatory requirements, sharing of information and addressing common challenges. International cooperation is moving from harmonisation of technical requirements towards a more convergence-based approach, emphasising information and work-sharing through multilateral cooperation and coalitions. Regular meetings by phone or videoconference are held with other non-EU regulators in so-called 'clusters' initially set up by EMA and United States (US) Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Other global regulatory bodies, including Health Canada, the Japanese Pharmaceuticals and Medical Devices Agency (PMDA) and the Australian Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA), now participate in some of the clusters<sup>446</sup>. Recognising the rapid pace of innovation and its own role in catalysing and enabling regulatory science and innovation, the European Medicines Agency (EMA) has recently launched for public consultation its

new regulatory science strategy (RSS) (EMA Regulatory Science to 2025 – Strategic reflection<sup>447</sup>). One of the key goals identified in the RSS is “Driving collaborative evidence generation”, fostering innovation in clinical trials (with a focus on novel trial designs, endpoints, or techniques for gathering data) and developing methodologies to incorporate clinical care data sources in regulatory decision-making. A portfolio of regulatory tools and procedures are in place to implement this strategy including multi-stakeholder meetings, such as the workshop on endpoints for CF clinical trials in collaboration with the ECFS<sup>441</sup>, or the Enpr-EMA workshop on gastrointestinal (GI) outcome measures to evaluate CFTR modulators for the treatment of cystic fibrosis<sup>448</sup>. The most important tool is scientific advice provided by regulatory bodies during all phases of product development. In addition to product-specific advice, the EMA is also offering a scientific advice procedure to support the qualification of novel methodologies for medicine development<sup>447</sup>. During an initial consultation and advice phase repeat interactions between the innovators and regulators define what studies or other activities will be required to make a new methodology “fit for purpose”. Before final adoption of qualification opinion on the acceptability of the specific use of a method, the evaluations are made available for public consultation by the scientific community. This ensures that all relevant information is open to scientific scrutiny and discussion.

Recently, a qualification opinion on the ECFS Patient Registry and CF Pharmacoepidemiology studies has been adopted (Qualification Opinion on The European Cystic Fibrosis Society Patient Registry (ECFSPR) and CF Pharmacoepidemiology Studies<sup>449</sup>). Several methodology advice procedures have been concluded successfully in collaboration with EU HTA bodies and patient groups (Parallel consultation with regulators and health technology assessment bodies<sup>450</sup>). This was done to ensure the widest possible input from and acceptance of useful methodologies by key healthcare decision makers, beyond regulators only. It is hoped that researchers from academia, industry and/or public private consortia will choose this pathway to open up their methodology developments to external scrutiny and, in the process, familiarise decision makers with their concepts and enhance their acceptability, where justified. The development and validation of novel clinical study methods and data sources will require the long-term, collaborative efforts of all stakeholders in the healthcare ecosystem. However, the potential benefits are high:

to bring important information on drugs' effects to patients faster and thus enable the translation of scientific progress into timely access to much-needed treatments for patients with CF.

Despite these attempts, this encouraging collaborative work between industry, academia, patient organizations and regulatory bodies is however countered by failures in the system at the final stage, i.e. general access to safe and effective drugs. This has proved difficult or currently impossible even in a number of 'high income' countries around the world, largely due to the ultra-high price of novel breakthrough therapies for people with CF (this issue is discussed further below)<sup>451</sup>.

## **6) The anticipated future impact of CFTR-directed therapeutics for people with CF**

The unprecedented possibility to treat CF patients with drugs that restore the function of mutant CFTR raises the questions of how these novel CFTR-directed therapeutics will be used in future CF care, how they will impact on the clinical phenotype and to what extent they can replace the current 'gold standard' of symptomatic therapies for CF? The mode of action of CFTR modulators, i.e. direct targeting of CFTR dysfunction in all affected organs including the lungs, pancreas and gastrointestinal track, forms a strong rationale for employing this class of drugs as the new backbone of the standard of care of patients with responsive CF genotypes. The clinical benefit of these CFTR-directed drugs will likely depend on i) efficacy of restoration of CFTR function; ii) initiation of therapy with regard to the stage of disease; and iii) long-term safety and tolerability.

The notion that the clinical benefit of CFTR modulators is related to their efficacy in the rescue of mutant CFTR function is based on observational studies on the relationship between CF genotype, the level of residual CFTR chloride channel function and clinical phenotype. These studies demonstrated that mutations that confer residual CFTR chloride channel function are associated with a milder disease phenotype including better pulmonary and nutritional outcomes, and reduced mortality compared to CF patients carrying minimal function mutations<sup>416,452,453</sup>. This concept has been corroborated by the pivotal phase 3 trials of current CFTR modulators where restoration of CFTR function to a level of ~50% of normal in patients with the G551D mutation treated with ivacaftor resulted in a substantially higher (~3-fold) improvement in lung function (FEV<sub>1</sub> percent predicted) compared to

the restoration of ~10 to 20% of CFTR function in p.Phe508del homozygous patients treated with lumacaftor/ivacaftor or tezacaftor/ivacaftor<sup>21,23,363,364,380,388,417</sup>. This relationship between functional rescue and clinical response, and recent preclinical/early phase clinical data of the next generation CFTR correctors VX-659 and VX-459 in combination with tezacaftor/ivacaftor, predicts that triple combination therapy has the potential to extend the level of functional correction and clinical benefit that has so far only been achieved with ivacaftor in the subpopulation of ~4% of CF patients carrying the rare G551D mutation to up to 90 % of the CF population that carries at least one p.Phe508del allele<sup>8,383,384</sup>. Collectively, these data indicate that the level of functional correction is an important determinant of clinical efficacy and that full restoration of CFTR function should remain the ultimate goal to achieve maximal clinical benefit.

In addition to the magnitude of restoration of CFTR function, the timing of initiation of therapy with respect to the stage of disease is another critical determinant of the efficacy of CFTR modulator therapy. In the context of chronic lung disease with irreversible structural damage of the airways and lung parenchyma, restoration of CFTR function is likely limited to anatomically preserved regions of the lung. This effect has been shown to improve overall mucus clearance and lung function in adult patients with a spectrum of lung function impairment<sup>21,23,365</sup>. However, it cannot be expected that CFTR modulators will revert bronchiectasis and it remains uncertain to what extent these drugs can break the vicious cycle of chronic polymicrobial infection, inflammation and tissue damage in structurally abnormal regions of the lung<sup>454,455</sup>. The main therapeutic effect of CFTR modulators in this scenario is probably the protection of structurally preserved airways thereby reducing the number of pulmonary exacerbations and lung function decline, lung transplantation and mortality in people with CF<sup>21,23,373,380,456</sup>. In patients with irreversible structural lung damage it is therefore expected that adjunct therapeutics targeting impaired mucociliary clearance, chronic airways infection and inflammation continue to be important components of multimodal CF care. Similar to the lung, CFTR-targeting therapies are not expected to revert irreversible structural damage of other organs such as the pancreas and current symptomatic therapies such as pancreatic enzyme replacement and insulin therapy will remain mainstay therapies of CF-related exocrine and endocrine pancreatic insufficiency<sup>365</sup>.

Although first tested and approved for the treatment of adolescent and adult patients with chronic disease manifestations, CFTR modulators may be most effective when started early prior to the onset of irreversible organ damage. The lungs of CF patients are structurally normal at birth, but initial abnormalities such as airway mucus plugging, inflammation and transient infection with CF pathogens are observed in the first months of life even in the absence of respiratory symptoms<sup>457</sup>. In contrast to irreversible bronchiectasis that develop over time in the muco-inflammatory milieu of CF airways, these early changes are potentially reversible. Therefore, early initiation of CFTR-directed therapies in CF infants has great potential to delay or even prevent the onset of irreversible lung damage. Such a preventive approach has become feasible by the interplay of two recent developments. First, widespread implementation of CF newborn screening has enabled establishment of the diagnosis of CF in first weeks of life in a growing number of countries worldwide<sup>458</sup>. Second, the development of non-invasive quantitative outcome measures of lung function and structure such as the lung clearance index (LCI) derived from the multiple breath washout (MBW) technique or radiation-free cross-sectional chest imaging by MRI have enabled sensitive detection of the onset and progression of early abnormalities, as well as response to therapeutic interventions in infants and preschool children with CF<sup>168,194,433,437</sup>. The concept that preventive CFTR modulator therapy may indeed be most effective is supported by recent studies in a CF ferret model with the G551D mutation where in utero initiation and postnatal continuation of ivacaftor therapy led to improved pancreatic exocrine and endocrine function, growth and survival and prevented mucus accumulation and bacterial infections in the lungs<sup>371</sup>. Furthermore, studies in this CF model showed that withdrawal of CFTR modulator therapy at any age rapidly reestablished CF-like multiorgan disease. Of note, a similar withdrawal syndrome was recently reported in CF patients with the G551D mutation in whom discontinuation of ivacaftor therapy led to a rapid deterioration of lung function and clinical symptoms<sup>459</sup>. Besides the development of more efficacious CFTR modulators, these data persuasively argue for accelerated clinical development of preventive therapy, ideally starting in early infancy (potentially in utero) and point to the importance of life-long adherence to avoid reestablishment and progression of CF disease manifestations upon withdrawal of CFTR-directed therapeutics.

Another important determinant of the future clinical use of CFTR modulators will be their long-term safety and tolerability. While current CFTR modulator drugs have so far shown good safety and tolerability profiles across independent clinical studies and in real life for almost one decade for ivacaftor monotherapy and approximately 5 years for lumacaftor/ivacaftor combination therapy respectively, potential side effects caused by the addition of next generation CFTR corrector compounds and/or other new chemical entities such as amplifiers remain unknown. While it has been established that current CFTR modulators directly bind to CFTR and thereby improve the folding, trafficking and gating of mutant CFTR chloride channels, their potential to bind to other (wild-type and mutant) proteins and thereby interfere with other cellular functions has not been studied in great detail<sup>460</sup>. Therefore, establishment of long-term safety by pharmacovigilance programmes remains an important task during the implementation of increasingly complex combination therapies based on new chemical entities in patients of different age groups.

With the improvements of health and life expectancy anticipated with the implementation of efficacious CFTR modulators as standard of care, it will also be important to determine if these medicines can be administered safely during pregnancy in increasingly healthy female patients with a desire to start their own family. In addition, establishment of safety of in utero exposure of the embryo and fetus would also be a crucial prerequisite for in utero treatment of patients that have been diagnosed by prenatal diagnostics to prevent damage of the pancreas and other gastro-intestinal disease manifestations as recently demonstrated for the CF ferret model<sup>459</sup>. Furthermore, it remains to be seen what impact CFTR modulators will have on the prevalence of common extrapulmonary disease manifestations including CFRD, liver fibrosis or osteoporosis, as well as emerging complications, such as increased risk of gastrointestinal cancers that has been associated with CFTR mutations<sup>269,461</sup>, or difficult to treat infections with NTM that have emerged in adult patients with CF with increased life expectancy<sup>462</sup>.

## **7) The cost and access to novel therapeutics**

From a clinical perspective, it is understandable that healthcare professionals as well as CF patients and their families expect timely access to new therapies once they successfully pass all phases of their clinical trials. However, as healthcare budgets

are limited, it is necessary for reasons of equity and efficiency that regulatory authorities and third party payers consider the impact on all patients of a decision to reimburse therapies for any given patient group. Third party payers must in other words compare alternative uses of scarce resources in terms of their opportunity cost - the benefits that could have been enjoyed had those resources been put to their next best use - as well as their benefits. In CF, the emergence of CFTR modulator therapy, currently extremely high cost therapies, has thrown into sharp focus the issues of equity, drug pricing and even how we fund research and development.

Ivacaftor with its approximate cost of 180,000 GBP per annum highlighted these issues in CF<sup>463</sup> and became a precedent for other CF orphan drug newcomers<sup>464</sup>. Ivacaftor was a groundbreaking clinical research achievement and obtained rapid approvals by FDA and EMA regulatory agencies<sup>21</sup>. However, the staggering price of ivacaftor not only raised the question of its relative value for money, but re-ignited complex arguments about what constitutes “value for money”, how we incorporate equity into decision making and what are the longer terms implications for research and development of decisions about whether or not to reimburse new expensive therapies; issues health economists have debated for many years<sup>465-471</sup>. When conventional cost effectiveness analyses based on calculating incremental cost per quality-adjusted life years (QALY) gained – the incremental cost effectiveness ratio (ICER) - were applied to determine the value of the new treatment, the ICER varied considerably between 334,000 GBP and 1,270,000 GBP per QALY gained<sup>472</sup>. These figures crossed the usual benchmark for the maximum allowable cost to be paid (e.g., in England and Wales where National Health Systems set the conventional threshold around 20,000 to 30,000 GBP per year, although recently they have excluded ultra-rare disorders and life-limiting conditions from the requirement to fit this threshold). As a result, economic arguments were used in several European countries to delay or deny cover for ivacaftor for some of its age- and mutation-specific indications (e.g., Irish National Centre for Pharmacoeconomics did not recommend the reimbursement for CF patients aged 2 to 5 years<sup>473</sup>, Scottish Medicines Consortium did not recommend ivacaftor for use in patients with R117H mutation<sup>474</sup>). Ultimately, other arguments not entirely based on value-for-money methodology, but emphasising clinical effectiveness and unmet medical needs prevailed: as of end 2018 the drug has been accepted for reimbursement in United

States, Canada, Australia, Brazil, England, Wales and Scotland, Ireland, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Iceland, Germany, Austria, Czech Republic, Switzerland, Slovenia, France, Italy, Spain, Portugal, Belgium, Netherlands, Luxembourg and Greece.

Ivacaftor happened to be a classic example of the best possible therapeutic agent available, yet not accessible to suitable patients living outside the countries listed above where it was reimbursed (Figure 10 panels a-c). This inevitably means different standards of care will apply in regions where ivacaftor or similar therapies remain inaccessible compared those where it is.

This is seen in the even more complicated situation regarding reimbursement for another CFTR modulator drug that combines molecules of ivacaftor and lumacaftor. This drug, very similar in price to ivacaftor, also showed a clinical effect that reached statistical significance<sup>23</sup>, yet in a much more moderate way than ivacaftor and therefore raised concerns about its true long-term benefits. The high cost accompanied by debatable clinical effectiveness created a less favourable reimbursement context. So far, public funding or insurance coverage for lumacaftor/ivacaftor combination therapy has been secured in the United States, Canada, Australia, Scotland, Ireland, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Iceland, Germany, Austria, Italy, Spain, Netherlands, Luxembourg and Greece, but not for instance in England or France (Figure 10 panels a-c).

The marketing experience with CFTR modulators indicates that price relative to the value placed on benefit of innovative orphan drugs is a key to the determination of whether or not the drug becomes accessible. Other things being equal, high prices certainly hamper, if not prevent completely, the adoption of new therapies by regulatory authorities and third party payers, unless compelling arguments can be presented to balance those related to cost per QALY gain (Panel 6)<sup>475</sup>.

Finding solutions to global access will be critical to ensure all people with treatable CFTR mutations can benefit from innovative and transformative medicines, including those in LMIC. This will reduce the likelihood of individuals facing the dire consequences of denied access and of societies facing “two-classes” of medicine for those who can and those who can’t afford access to novel therapies. More broadly, it may help avoid the unintended consequences of negative reimbursement decisions

such as counterfeit drug production and distribution<sup>476</sup>, or of uncontrolled use by patients who are denied access to novel therapies in their own health care system.

The proportion of potentially eligible patients suitable for existing CFTR modulators varies and likely to be significantly lower than the >50% in some countries e.g. USA due to lower rates of the mutations suitable for modulators therapy (e.g. patients with the G551D mutation and those who have p.Phe508del/p.Phe508del). In many regions globally, it's not possible to make such estimations due to the very limited CFTR variant analysis. Furthermore, diagnosis is often missed or delayed and the availability of conventional standards of care limited. There is an imperative to get these issues better coordinated in LMIC so accurate diagnosis can be made. Of course, on the other hand the options for CFTR modulators to manage other mutations (e.g. those with non- p.Phe508del minimal function mutations will increase the numbers of the CF population globally who will potentially benefit from combinations of CFTR modulators. The international approaches to ensure access of anti-retroviral agents for HIV in LMIC is laudable but perhaps less likely to gain the political traction due to the relatively small numbers of patients with CF compared with those with HIV disease<sup>477,478</sup>.

This section highlights issues related to novel therapeutics in CF. Future opportunities and challenges are highlighted in *Panel 7*.

## **Panel 6      Proposed method for future Health Technology Assessments (HTA) that involve CF orphan therapies**

A proposed method for future Health Technology Assessments (HTA) that involve CF orphan therapies could be considered more appropriate, where they include the following inputs:

1. Robust evidence for clinical effectiveness measured on a long-term basis that include disease specific measures such as annual rate of pulmonary exacerbations or time to first exacerbation as well as measures of mortality and health-related quality of life. The parameters should ideally be monitored over the longer term, for instance by means of post authorisation efficacy studies.
2. As drug prices may be set before the availability of complete data on effectiveness and on a basis that can therefore lack transparency<sup>479</sup>, there should be greater transparency as to how prices are determined and the opportunity to revise assessments in light of new information. For example, what savings are associated with use of the new drug in terms of other procedures that would otherwise be consumed; in markets where there exist more than one payer, what discounts, rebates and co-pays have been agreed so that users can more easily compare actual prices; details of how long the drug will remain on patent and; what is the projected rate of return based on current price and actual expenditures on research and development for the drug. Such transparency would not only provide a better understanding of the total drug costs, but more importantly provide solid evidence for the comparison of the value of the drug's benefits relative to its costs, its accuracy and how long before it should be re-appraised when the drug comes off patent for example. While such information may not address issues such as potential spill-over effects from innovation in one area for other areas, it will facilitate price adjustments, corrections or discounts upon fair negotiations between healthcare policy stakeholders and pharma companies, on an ongoing basis as information changes.
3. An integral part of the HTA could be the budget impact analysis, with the aim to quantify the exposure of a given healthcare system to adoption of a new therapy. Studies which took into account disease prevalence, patent exclusivity (of 10 years) and the fact that only a limited number of new drugs enter the market have shown that annual budget impact of drugs for orphan diseases (one of them

being lumacaftor/ivacaftor) and ultra-orphan diseases (ivacaftor) can in fact be modest with increases by 5 to 10% per year only<sup>480 480</sup>

## **Panel 7      Novel Therapeutics – the Future**

### **Challenges**

1. To develop medicines that restore *CFTR* function in all people with CF irrespective of *CFTR* genotype.
2. To increase efficacy of current *CFTR*-directed therapeutics with the ultimate goal to achieve full restoration of *CFTR* function for optimal clinical benefits.
3. To develop preventive strategies for the use of *CFTR*-directed therapeutics in infants and young children with CF that may prevent or delay irreversible damage of the lungs and other affected organs.
4. To determine to what extent current symptomatic therapies can be discontinued in patients treated with medicines that restore *CFTR* function.
5. To provide global access to these transformative therapies to all people with CF.

### **Opportunities**

1. To treat people with CF with medicines that target the basic molecular defect of a growing spectrum of *CFTR* mutations in all affected organ systems.
2. To leverage early diagnosis by CF NBS for early treatment with *CFTR*-directed therapeutics that may have the greatest long-term benefits.
3. To slow progression of CF multiorgan disease and thereby reduce disease burden and improve quality of life by initiating these transformative therapies in people with CF.
4. To transform CF from a fatal disease to a treatable chronic disease through highly efficacious *CFTR*-directed medicines and specialized multidisciplinary care.
5. To provide a model for successful development of transformative medicines for other severe genetic diseases.

## **SECTION 5 – PATIENT EXPERIENCE, ENGAGEMENT AND INVOLVEMENT**

Living with CF means living with a life-long, chronic illness. For some, relentless daily recurrent symptoms requiring treatment at home or in hospital and a reliance on lifelong center care dominates life<sup>481</sup>. For others there are fewer reminders of the disease with less symptom and treatment burden, and a limited reliance on healthcare systems. The challenge however, can be accepting or even believing that there is a need for CF therapies. Regardless of symptoms, all people with CF (and their families) live with the knowledge of the life-limiting nature of the disease.

Managing a life with CF has been associated with a significant psychological and practical burden. The literature describes elevated symptoms of anxiety and depression and impacts on quality of life<sup>482</sup>. Well-being fluctuates over time and is determined by the interaction between illness parameters, burden of treatment, availability of expertise and care, individual characteristics including resilience and positive coping, and available social support systems.

Support from and involvement with CF multidisciplinary teams and Patient Organisations can assist to mitigate the day to day burden of treatment and encourage participation in daily life activities.

### **1) Living With Cystic Fibrosis**

#### *a) The early years*

NBS programmes can have specific challenges of a diagnosis including the acceptance of the disease when the infant appears completely well and the need to learn to maintain a treatment regimen. A diagnosis of CF can be overwhelming and not only impacts on the infant and parents, but also siblings and the extended family<sup>483</sup>. Coping with a life-limiting disease causes emotional turmoil in parents including anxiety, disbelief and concern<sup>484</sup>. Learning about CF and the requirements of treatment is an immense responsibility and accepting the diagnosis takes time. Families need expert information, education and support from the CF multidisciplinary team, family and friends. Within a short period of time, CF treatment must become integrated into normal family routine with demanding day to day adaptations impacting on family relationships and decision making, particularly around schooling, employment and social activities<sup>485</sup>.

#### *b) Toddler and pre- school years*

During the pre-school years children develop rapidly and these changes affect families living with CF<sup>486</sup>. For example, language acquisition gives children the opportunity to verbally demonstrate their feelings about their treatment demands, while increased mobility and independent play may challenge the routine of CF therapies. New cognitive and emotional skills require age appropriate information and support about CF, especially as children take CF to school and learn to communicate with friends about CF. During these years education and support are also essential as children slowly begin to take some responsibility and learn to understand and manage aspects of their treatment<sup>487</sup>.

#### *c) Adolescence and early adulthood*

Adolescence and early adulthood are the years in which a person searches for social, emotional, educational, and economic resources to maintain health and wellbeing throughout their life. The processes of identification and independence are central to psychosocial development however, living with CF can make this challenging. Being different from peers requires social and emotional adaptation<sup>488</sup>. Independence from parents is a crucial developmental task for young people with CF however, as well as these normal tasks, young people also need to start taking responsibility for and managing treatment.

During these years the impact of CF on social, romantic and intimate relationships grows, and education and career choices are often made. Unfortunately, CF often interferes with or at least influences such decision making due to clinical status, level of education or poor support. A well-established transition programme which provides information and counselling on these themes is crucial for present and future lives<sup>489</sup>.

#### *d) Adulthood*

Many of issues important in adolescence and early adulthood will continue during adult life, adding new themes including planning for a family and becoming parents, finding accommodation, career decisions and financial independence. Parenthood is as important to people with CF as it is to their peers, however becoming a parent often changes their perspective of CF and CF treatment<sup>490</sup>. Although most adults with CF were diagnosed in infancy or early childhood, for about 10% of the population the

diagnosis comes much later in life<sup>491</sup>. For this group, the literature describes disbelief, anger or anxiety, but also relief of finally having a diagnosis. These (often) older people must learn to adapt to needs of CF therapy which will depend on the severity of symptoms. In addition, a late diagnosis will impact family members, employment, relationships, and future plans.

CF is changing, thanks to changes in clinical management, early and aggressive treatment, novel therapeutics and options around medication delivery systems. The development of new medicines and the potential they unlock brings hope across the ages. Older people with CF are recognising a significant slowing down of their symptoms, while parents anticipate that their children will delay experiencing or even avoid signs of CF.

CF may be relatively stable for many years however, there will inevitably be a deterioration in health leading to a change in treatment requirements. In the later stages as health declines, treatment demands will increase, lung transplant options will be discussed, end-of-life decisions will be discussed and documented, and individuals will have to cope with the unpredictable character of CF<sup>492,493</sup>.

## **2) Adherence, Burden of Treatment and Well-Being (Patients and Carers)**

Whilst early studies suggested the mental health of people with CF was not different from the general population, a recent large international study reported a high prevalence of depression and anxiety people with CF<sup>494-496</sup>. This study included children and adults with CF (n=6088) and parents of children (n=4102) from nine countries (154 CF centres) in Europe and the USA. The key findings were two to three-fold increases in depression and anxiety when compared with community samples. As a consequence, the International Committee on Mental Health in CF was created to develop a consensus for screening and treatment of mental health in CF<sup>497</sup>. Annual mental health screening with reliable, valid measures allows early detection and a stepped care approach to intervention<sup>498</sup>. Research shows that adherence is related to knowledge and information, age, family and social support, treatment burden and illness severity<sup>499</sup>. Non-adherence is related to a worsening prognosis, increased health care needs, lack of support and work or school absence<sup>498</sup>. In CF, adherence is reported to be sub-optimal although there is no clear definition of optimal adherence. Adherence is difficult to measure, often

overestimated by people with CF yet underestimated by health care professionals<sup>495,500</sup>. For many however, perfect adherence is an unhelpful ambition unless it results in a improvement in health (actual or perceived). Healthcare professionals must be aware that avoidance is a common coping mechanism and that distraction and escapism is understandable as treatment is a constant reminder of the disease<sup>501</sup>. Many individuals find that adherence to all prescribed treatments is not an option as it interferes with their aim to lead a normal life and some just misunderstand treatment recommendations<sup>502</sup>. People with CF describe time related barriers as one of the main reasons for not managing to keep to treatment requests (social/family life, work/education commitments and childcare).

For the adolescent with CF, emerging therapeutic independence can challenge the balancing of health maintenance and aiming for normalcy amongst their peers. Poor adherence is a potential factor contributing to clinical deterioration as the adolescent approaches adulthood and adult care. Poorer adherence to prescribed treatments is likely to relate to challenges with time management, complexity of regimens, decreased parental oversight, individual concerns of necessity of treatments, social pressure and reluctance to disclose their condition, and depression<sup>503-507</sup>. Optimal approaches to support the adolescent is still not well established.

Adults with CF therefore often make day to day decisions about the level of treatment they can carry out<sup>508</sup>. Healthcare professionals should be aware of this decision-making process and work together with people with CF to achieve an optimal treatment regimen while maintaining an optimal life balance.

CF teams should be promoting good mental and physical health from childhood, including sleep hygiene, healthy eating, exercise and learning to balance CF with pleasurable activities<sup>509</sup>. Focusing on building coping strategies and resilience in young people with CF to reduce the risk of depression and anxiety will play a large part in paediatric and adult care of the future<sup>498</sup>. This shift from active management of deterioration in both physical and mental health, to the promotion of health and resilience has started in some areas however, this must be highlighted in future models of care. Promoting health and wellbeing is a challenge for society and specialist CF services need to engage with wider public health initiatives. Rather than attempting to design CF specific initiatives to encourage exercise and physical

activity, good nutrition and managing mental health, CF teams should utilise the excellent work already being completed for the general population. Finally, in this technology driven age, utilising technology and apps to encourage self-management and control of health will also lead to patients feeling empowered and more in control of their disease.

As CFTR modulators become more readily available consideration of the impact of these therapies on adherence to current therapies which are part of the standard of care will be required. It is tempting to consider reduced the burden of treatments is the patient whose health has improved dramatically following the initiation of modulator therapy. It is important to recognise that all pivotal studies have included standard medications and whilst the medium-term impact of modulators appears to reduce rate of lung function decline – decline continues<sup>510</sup>. Pragmatic studies are required to assess the impact of CFTR modulators on long-term adherence to therapies in general and in turn, the impact on health over time.

### **3) Communication, Telehealth and Self Monitoring**

#### *a) Communicating with people with CF and their families*

Communication about chronic illness and treatment expectation is demanding and important however, the heterogeneous character of the population makes communication even more challenging<sup>511,512</sup>. Children, their families and adults with CF deserve appropriate information and education about the disease, treatment, prognosis and new developments to be able to make choices in their lives<sup>513</sup>. Even when there are cognitive or emotional challenges, it is the task of healthcare professionals to provide information adapted to individual needs. Randomly providing information is irresponsible without assessing each person's ability to process and cope with such information. The CF multidisciplinary team should never withhold any information because it is considered to be too difficult, demotivating or frightening. The ability to explain, listen, reflect and adapt is crucial and should be an integral part of any training.

The loss of patient contact with each other at lay conferences, camps. etc may also contribute isolation from “peers” with similar lived experience supports the concept of remote contact (utilising social media e.g chat rooms, remote participation in conferences, etc).

Parents and carers, the growing child, adolescent and adults are exposed to the internet and social media where information, comment, opinion and advice are constantly available. Trust, honesty, openness and support from CF healthcare professionals can mitigate dubious or untrue messaging and support useful and helpful suggestions. However, navigating this constantly changing media is challenging and CF multidisciplinary teams need to stay up to date with the latest beliefs and opinions. More positively, the internet can be a useful medium for CF healthcare professionals to communicate sharing experiences and methods of providing care, including clinical pathways, protocols, guidelines and shared decision-making tools<sup>514-516</sup>.

*b) Telehealth and self-monitoring*

Telemedicine is a remote, patient-centred, clinical service including the use of video and audio connections, telemonitoring and mobile applications relating to health and/or well-being and connected health-related wearable devices<sup>517</sup>. A factor which has supported the move to remote assessment of patients has been the need to progressively limit contact between patients due to increasing evidence of cross-infection with patients potentially sharing infections<sup>518,519</sup>. In CF, studies of telemedicine have predominantly consisted of small studies including patients with limited disease variability, short feasibility trials using a wide age range of patients, and pilot studies with often poorly defined outcome measures<sup>520</sup>. Nevertheless, the availability and use of new technologies for people with chronic illness is increasing and has led to an immense growth of web-based and mobile information and communication technologies<sup>521</sup>.

The use of these developing technologies is appealing and links into the social world of today's patient population. The notion of telemedicine is familiar to many with remote healthcare services using telecommunication technologies (spirometers, pulse oximeters, activity tracking, text reminders, e-diaries and smartphone applications) to identify intervention points, potentially preventing the need for aggressive treatment, including hospitalisation<sup>430,522</sup>. There is also interest in and development of physical activity or exercise programmes and pharmacy video training<sup>523</sup>.

However, several problems remain. Cost and availability will be limiting factors as the move towards telehealth goes forward. Many people do not have regular access to the internet, mobile phones or personal computers, although this is changing rapidly with the advent of smartphone devices<sup>524</sup>. In addition, little is known about the cost benefit of using new technologies and little is known about costs or the problem of invoicing for the use of e-healthcare. Common technological issues need to be addressed such as the time lag in audio-feed and disrupted connections. There is also a need for clear criteria (e.g. what constitutes an exacerbation) in order to use new technologies more reliably and further insight is needed into the daily variation in CF symptoms. In addition, although telemonitoring appears feasible and readily accepted, to date few studies have demonstrated a significant impact on health outcomes such as exacerbation rates, lung function, HRQoL and health care utilisation<sup>525</sup>. To establish and prove the long-term effectiveness and cost-effectiveness, more well-designed clinical studies, including psychological and behavioural issues, are needed<sup>526</sup>.

For people with CF and their families, the main advantage of telehealth is cost reduction (travel, days off work/education etc), convenience and efficiency (e.g. electronic documents, appointments via e-mail, psychological support via e-mail, video conferencing). The literature to date does not provide any evidence of negative effects for people with CF, however this does not mean they don't exist. Potentially, self-monitoring can cause anxiety due to the lack of immediate feedback or obsessive over-monitoring (e.g. lung function, oxygen saturation). Conversely, several studies have shown low adherence to self-monitoring with an association with increased burden<sup>527,528</sup>.

Ideally, telemedicine should not be an all or nothing option, more likely into the future it will be used periodically throughout the patient journey, particularly for those living in regional and remote environments and during changes such as trying a new therapy to monitor success, or maybe at times of clinical deterioration and frequent exacerbations. In the near future most people will engage with new technologies and home monitoring as they are already using e-mail, mobile phones, appliances, websites etc on a day-to-day basis. Consideration needs to be given to e-health research and in setting up new systems and people with CF need to be involved in the development of such programmes. Cost–benefit issues need to be addressed

and patient reported outcomes are essential. However, the most important aim of telemedicine is to monitor and improve clinical outcome for individuals with CF.

As a step further studies are underway on the feasibility and utility of more continuous remote monitoring of patients. Examples include lung function performed on a regular basis and uploaded via bluetooth devices into a shared system from which the clinical team can access it; machine learning approaches could ultimately allow ‘flagging’ of a result outside the subject’s normal range for rapid review. Point of care technologies to diagnose airway infection are being explored and outside the CF field, remote monitoring of diabetic control is already becoming a reality. Such approaches will require rigorous assessment as adherence to monitoring can wane with time and provides a constant reminder of CF which is not always embraced by the patient and may have additional adverse impacts on HRQoL<sup>529,530</sup>. It is quite likely they will enhance convenience, but there may not be the expected cost savings. An approach of this nature could be particularly attractive to populations dispersed over a very large geography or for whom transport links are limited.

#### **4) The Role of Lay Organisations and Foundations**

Patient Organisations (PO) support and advocate for the needs of people with CF and their families with the aim of improving quality and length of life. Mission statements include funding research, collecting and publishing information, providing emotional and welfare support and lobbying for access to high quality care. The role of POs in lobbying activities is an area of tangible success with recent focus on new and frequently high-cost therapies becoming licensed for use in healthcare systems where affordability is a point of contention. A list of Patient Organisations is provided in Panel 8.

Patient Organisations can empower and unite the community directly affected by CF under a harmonised campaigning banner, maximising a professional approach and access to expertise. They can utilise their reach within the press, social media, and governments, to penetrate decision making processes and influencers in ways that would not be achievable for individuals or unofficial groups. Patient Organisations also have more freedom to respond with ingenuity and emotion to non-clinical issues that strike a chord with decision-makers and are not beholden to impartiality requirements. That is not to say that this role is straightforward; balancing influencing tactics and high-level strategies against perceived responsiveness and

representativeness is a challenge. This is not without its challenges especially in advocating for funding of high-cost CFTR modulator therapies over the past decade<sup>531</sup>.

Patient Organisations have both opportunity and obligation to galvanise key stakeholders to anticipate and accommodate the future needs of people with CF. Existing outside of, and less constrained by systems, POs can evolve with agility ensuring that the needs of people with CF and their families continue to be met.

*a) Patient engagement through Registries*

As outlined above patient Registries have tracked the evolution of CF since the 1960s. They have demonstrated the real-world ups and downs of infection rates, nutritional status, access to and outcomes of lung transplantation and survival across the globe. As we consider the future of CF, observations about the course of the disease over the last 50 years are a vital tool to drive the adaptations in care needed to optimise life chances for people with CF around the world.

A recent review describes the utilisation of Registries to advance our understanding of the CF population, including an international overview of Registries<sup>80</sup>. As the global effort to understand and advance outcomes for people with CF continues, we will increasingly see support for Registry establishment and evolution outside these geographical areas – where genotypic characteristics and prevalence may differ from our current understanding. Documentation will open doors for those populations allowing them to benefit from benchmarking, safety monitoring and clinical trial participation.

Compared to more sophisticated and well-established Registries, the impact of collecting even a minimal dataset is easy to underestimate. The capability of the CF Community to report CF population numbers in different areas around the world sets us apart as a data-rich exemplar for other diseases. A good example of this is the European CF Registry (ECFSPR) which has supported countries with lower incomes to estimate their CF population. From 2008 to 2017, the registry has increased patient coverage by over 150%, from 18,999 patients in 19 countries, to >48,000 patients in 35 countries.

Supporting research is another important role of CF Registries, with recent examples including identifying trends in NTM transmission and cross-country comparisons.

This is however reliant on one key characteristic - high quality, systematically reported longitudinal data with minimal loss to follow up underpinned by transparency. Data request processes mean that pseudonymised, anonymised or aggregate data can be made available for epidemiological research. Sharing data with the clinical and research community is a key way to maximise the impact of Registries. Providing Registry data encourages researchers to cultivate an interest in CF and sharing Registry information leverages the skills of people outside the nuclear Registry teams<sup>532</sup>. Use of data by researchers also establishes a useful feedback loop to improve the quality and format of Registry data over time and instills within the research community buy-in to Registries and their impact.

Moving forward, patient groups are asking to be part of the Registry process and more personally involved in data entry. Registry teams in a number of countries are now exploring, in partnership with patient representatives, the potential for individuals to contribute either aspects of their own clinical data or data from Patient Reported Outcome Measures using portals designed for data entry. Work is also being done around the way that Registry data can be fed back to people with CF using patient accessed dashboards<sup>533,534</sup>. When taking this step, registries need to ensure they are acting on behalf of patients and ask them which measures are important and how data should be presented, rather than make assumptions based on reports designed for clinical teams.

This section highlights issues related to patient experience, engagement and involvement for people with CF. Future opportunities and challenges are highlighted in *Panel 9*.

## **Panel 8      Professional and Patient Organisations**

### **Europe**

<https://www.ecfs.eu/> (European Cystic Fibrosis Society)

<https://www.cf-europe.eu/> (CF Europe)

### **USA**

<https://www.cff.org/>

### **Middle East**

<https://www.mecfa.org/>

### **Australia**

<https://www.cysticfibrosis.org.au/>

### **Argentina\***

<http://fipan.org.ar>

### **Austria\***

<http://www.cf-austria.at/>

### **Belgium\***

<http://www.muco.be/nl>

<http://www.muco.be/fr>

### **Brazil**

<http://www.abram.org.br/>

### **Bulgaria**

<http://www.lifewithcf.org/>

### **Canada**

<https://www.cysticfibrosis.ca/> (English or French)

### **Czech Republic**

<http://www.cfklub.cz>

### **Denmark\***

<https://cystiskfibrose.dk/default.html>

**Ecuador**

<http://www.fgecuador.org/>

**Estonia\***

<http://www.efty/.ee>

**Finland**

<http://www.hengitysliitto.fi/>

**France**

<https://www.vaincrelamuco.org/> English option

**Germany**

<https://www.muko.info/> English option

**Greece**

<https://www.cfathess.gr/>

**Iran\***

<http://www.irancf.com/>

**Italy\***

<https://www.fibrosicistica.it/>

**Ireland**

<https://www.cfireland.ie/>

**Israel**

<https://cff.org.il/> English option

**Lithuania\***

<http://www.cistinefibroze.lt/>

**Luxemburg\***

<http://www.allm.lu/>

**Macedonia**

<http://www.cf.mk/> English option

**Moldova\***

<http://www.mucoviscidoza.md/ro/>

**Netherlands**

<https://www.ncfs.nl/>

**New Zealand**

<https://www.cfnz.org.nz/>

**Norway**

<https://www.cfnorge.no/> English option

**Poland\***

<http://www.ptwm.org.pl/>

**Portugal\***

<http://apfq.pt/>

**Romania\***

<http://www.armv.ro/>

**Russia\***

<https://mukoviscidoz.org/>

**Slovakia\***

<http://www.klubcf.sk/>

**Slovenia**

<https://www.drustvocf.si/> English option

**South Africa**

<http://www.sacfa.org.za/>

**Spain\***

<https://fibrosisquistica.org/>

**Sweden**

<https://www.rfcf.se/> English option

**Switzerland\***

<http://www.cfch.ch/> Italian, French and German options

**Turkey**

[www.kifder.org.tr](http://www.kifder.org.tr)

**UK**

<https://www.cysticfibrosis.org.uk/>

Where countries are not listed, points of contact can be accessed through the Cystic Fibrosis Worldwide website <https://www.cfww.org/global-associations>

## **Panel 9      Patient Experience, Engagement and Involvement – the Future**

### **Challenges**

1. Growing population, not only of adults but children in some developing countries where currently they are not being diagnosed or effectively treated.
2. Develop individual patient contribution and access to national CF registries.
3. Personalised models of care and its delivery versus a 'one size fits all' approach in the setting of enhanced longevity.

### **Opportunities**

4. Utilize technologies allowing for self-monitoring and shared decision making between patient and health care team that is evidence-based.
5. Develop pathways for patients and families to actively participate in shaping models of clinical care and the research priorities.
6. Enhance communication between patients and their families about therapeutic advances.

## CONCLUSION

Over the last decades we have seen major advances in how to diagnose and treat people with CF early and efficiently. These include, but are not limited to, a more widespread adoption of newborn screening, an increased understanding of the importance of implementing interdisciplinary care teams and in defining better ways of treating its main manifestations of the disease. All of these aspects have led to a changes in the population of people with CF and those with CFTR dysfunction.

With a changing spectrum of CF new challenges have emerged. Many patients have a milder phenotype and striking the right balance between implementing necessary therapies and treatment burden has become a growing priority in clinical care. Advances in genetic technologies facilitates the annotation of variants as potentially disease-causing with their number rapidly increasing over time, but genetic testing also identifies individuals with limited phenotypic manifestations for whom the risk of disease progression and thus the benefit of making the diagnosis is not yet well defined. Despite genome sequencing technologies now becoming more widely available, functional tests defining the extent of CFTR dysfunction and critical assessment of the clinical disease manifestation continue to be essential and their role requires further assessment. How we utilise these different methodologies into the future is not only relevant to countries where CF has traditionally been diagnosed, but also for LMIC where access to facilities offering functional testing such as the sweat testing is limited.

New drugs targeting the basic defect of CF have provided hope for people with CF and the progress has been substantial over the last decade. However, these drugs come at a high cost which is mainly driven by the costs associated with drug development rather than drug production costs. It will be interesting to see, how “patient” people with CF will be to wait for health care systems to fund the costs of these new therapies with availability of current compounds already varying widely – even between Western countries. New forms of partnerships between pharmaceutical companies and reimbursement bodies may be needed and innovative solutions may be required for low and middle income countries to ensure that patients throughout the world have access to effective therapies and that the gap between “have and have nots” will not wider even further.

With continuous progress the shift from CF as mainly a paediatric disease to one where many people with CF will go through early adulthood maintaining a good level of health albeit at the cost of requiring continuous ongoing and often increasingly intense treatments. With early mortality becoming less common, care of the ageing person with CF will not be a rare oddity anymore and this may require a new generation to health care providers with specific training with broad skills to be able to manage the emerging complications of CF. It may also require us to reconsider which components of the care will need to be conducted directly by the multidisciplinary team at CF centres and which can be undertaken remotely utilising new technologies to monitor patients' wellbeing

These are exciting times for CF, a disease that is often considered a model of care for other chronic disease, but also for the progress of targeted therapies for genetic disorders. With these advances come new opportunities challenges and the community should now prepare for these so we can continue to provide exceptional care to individuals with this multi-facet disease in the future.

*The views expressed in this article are the personal views of the author(s) and may not be understood or quoted as being made on behalf of or reflecting the position of the regulatory agency/agencies or organisations with which the author(s) is/are employed/affiliated.*

## DECLARATIONS

No funding was provided specifically for this commission paper.

**SCB** has received institutional support from Vertex Pharmaceuticals, Galapagos NV and Abbvie and travel support to attend investigator meetings from Vertex Pharmaceuticals, Galapagos NV, Flatley Discovery Lab and Abbvie. **MAM** has received institutional support from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited, and personal fees from Bayer, Boehringer Ingelheim, Polyphor, Arrowhead Pharmaceuticals, ProQR Therapeutics, Spyryx Biosciences, Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited, Santhera, Galapagos NV, Sterna Biologicals, Enterprise Therapeutics and Celtaxys. **MM** has received institutional support from Vertex Pharmaceuticals for *CFTR* genotyping of in non-European cystic fibrosis populations. **JCD** has received institutional support from Abbvie, AlgiPharma AS, Bayer AG, Boehringer Ingelheim, Chiesi, Eloxx, Enterprise Therapeutics, Flatley Discovery Lab, Galapagos NV, GSK, ImevaX GmbH, Ionis, Nivalis Therapeutics Inc, Novartis, Proteostasis, PTC Therapeutics, Pulmocide, Roche; personal fees from Proteostasis, Teva Pharmaceuticals, Vertex and grants from CF Trust. **PRB** has received grants from Boehringer Ingelheim and personal fees from Astra-Zeneca, Chiesi CZ, GSK, Novartis, Pfizer, Teva Pharmaceutical Industries, Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited and Zambon. **ET** has received funding from the Cystic Fibrosis Canada and personal fees from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited, Proteostasis Therapeutics Inc and Raptor Pharmaceuticals Inc. **CAB** has received grant support from the National Research Council of New Zealand, National Health and Medical Research Council of Australia, Auckland Medical Research Fund. **CC** has received institutional support Vertex Pharmaceuticals Inc, Teva Pharmaceuticals and Actelion Pharmaceuticals and personal fees from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Inc. **RC** has received institutional support from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited, Chiesi, Teva Pharmaceutical Industries and Pharmaxis. **IF** has received personal and institutional fees from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited and Proteostasis Therapeutics and personal fees from Boehringer Ingelheim. **CHG** has received grant support from The Cystic Fibrosis Foundation US, European Commission, NIH (NHLBI) NIH (NIDDK and NCRR) and the FDA, and personal fees from Gilead Sciences, Novartis and institutional support from Boehringer Ingelheim. **PD** has received personal fees from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited, Galapagos NV, Flatley Discovery Lab, Proteostasis Therapeutics, Actelion Pharmaceuticals, Chiesi CZ, Corbus Pharmaceuticals. **NH** has received personal fees from Calithera. **LN** has received institutional fees for site participation in clinical trials from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited. **EM** has received grant support from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited and personal fees from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited, Proteostasis and Novartis. **KR** has received grant support from the Cystic Fibrosis Foundation US. **SR** has received grant support from Bayer Pharmaceuticals, Forest Research Institute, Astra Zeneca, N30/Nivalis, Novartis, Galapagos NV, AbbVie, Proteostasis, Eloxx, Celtaxsys, PTC Therapeutics and Vertex Pharmaceuticals Inc. Personal fees received from Celtaxsys, Vertex Pharmaceuticals Inc, Bayer, Novartis and Renovion. **AS** has received grant support from Cystic Fibrosis Foundation US and personal fees from Cystic Fibrosis Canada and Vertex Pharmaceuticals Inc. **FR** has received grant support from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Inc. Personal fees received from Novartis, Bayer, Roche, and Genetech.

**HG, SM, CIC, CaC, FC, SC, IE, PMF, AG, TH, CO, NK, EK, JM, SN, GO, UP, KWS, SS, MZ** all make no declarations.

## STATEMENT OF CONTRIBUTION

Scott C. Bell and Felix Ratjen coordinated the whole Commission including reviewing, edited the sections. They co-authored the Executive Summary, Introduction and Conclusion.

Marcus Mall\* (section IV), Hector Gutierrez\* (section III), Milan Macek\* (section I), Susan Madge\* (section II), Jane Davies (section II), Pierre-Regis Burgel\* (section II), and Elizabeth Tullis\* (section I) led sections, determined topic of relevance and coordinated writing with co-authors within each section by receiving and coordinating feedback. The Section leads\* also liaised with other section leads to ensure all areas had adequate coverage and minimised overlap between sections.

The co-authors listed below contributing to writing individual sections, edited and reviewed these sections and also reviewed and edited the whole document as it was drafted and all approved the final version for submission.

Claudio Castaños (section III), Carlo Castellani (section I), Catherine Byrnes (section I, II and III), Fiona Cathcart (section II), Sanjay Chotrimall (section III), Rebecca Cosgriff (section I and V), Irmgard Eichler (section IV), Isabelle Fajac (section IV), Christopher H. Goss (section I), Pavel Drevinek (section II, III and IV), Phillip M. Farrell (section I), Anna Gravelle (section II), Trudy Havermans (section V), Nicole Mayer-Hamblett (section I), Nataliya Kashirskaya (section I and III), Eitan Kerem (section I and III), Joseph Mathew (section III), Edward McKone (section I), Lutz Naehrlich (section I), Samya Nasr (section I and III), Gabriela Oates (section III), Ciaran O'Neill (section IV), Ulrike Pypops (section V), Karen Raraigh (section I), Steven Rowe (section IV), Kevin Southern (section I), Sheila Sivam (section II), Anne Stephenson (section I) and Marco Zampolo (section II and III).

## **TABLES**

**Table 1      Phenotypic Features of Cystic Fibrosis**

### **Classic Features of CF**

#### *Respiratory*

- Bronchiectasis with chronic infection
- Pneumothorax
- Haemoptysis
- Respiratory failure
- Chronic rhinosinusitis and nasal polyposis

#### *Gastrointestinal*

##### Luminal

- Meconium ileus
- Gastro-oesophageal reflux syndrome
- Distal intestinal obstruction syndrome
- Chronic constipation
- Rectal Prolapse
- Intussusception
- Colorectal cancer and colonic polyposis
- Other gastrointestinal malignancies

##### Hepatobiliary

- Pancreatic insufficiency
- Recurrent acute pancreatitis (in patients with pancreatic sufficiency)
- Biliary sludge/cholelithiasis
- Biliary cirrhosis

#### *Metabolic complications*

- CF related diabetes
  - Microvascular complications (10+ years from diagnosis)
- CF related bone disease/osteoporosis
  - Increased fracture risk
- Ureteric calculi
- Oligoamnenorrhoea

#### *Male infertility*

- Congenital bilateral absence of the vas deferens

### **Common issues complicating life with CF or CF therapies**

#### *Mental health conditions*

- Depression
- Anxiety

#### *Vascular access complications*

Thrombosis of vascular access devices

*Drug complications*

Antibiotic hypersensitivity reactions and intolerance

Vestibulo-auditory disturbance including tinnitus

Chronic kidney disease

*Metabolic complications*

Overweight and obesity (especially in the older patient)

*Post-transplant complications (relevant to CF)*

Chronic kidney disease and CFRD complications

Multiresistant organisms can complicate airways complications  
after transplantation

Cancer in long-term survivors (including gastrointestinal, skin and urogenital)

**Table 2**

**An example of day to day treatment in an adult with cystic fibrosis who has chronic infection with *P. aeruginosa***

Objectives	Treatment
<b>Day to day treatment</b>	
<b>Promote clearance of airway secretions</b>	Airway clearance techniques (physiotherapist, PEP mask, oscillating devices, etc.) twice daily Increase physical activity level Nebulised dornase alfa once daily Nebulised hypertonic saline and or Inhaled mannitol twice daily
<b>Prevent acute exacerbations</b>	Nebulised antibiotics (tobramycin, colistin, aztreonam lysine) or Inhaled antibiotics (tobramycin inhalation powder, colistimethate sodium) two to three times daily# Azithromycin three times/week Influenza vaccination
<b>Ensure appropriate nutritional intake</b>	High-fat/high-calory diet Pancreatic enzyme replacement with every meal Liposoluble vitamins: A, D, E ( $\pm$ K) once daily
<b>Correct underlying CFTR defect*</b>	Ivacaftor twice daily Lumacaftor/Ivacaftor twice daily-Tezacaftor/Ivacaftor twice daily
<b>Potential treatments of respiratory insufficiency</b>	Oxygen therapy Non-invasive ventilation Pulmonary rehabilitation
<b>Treatment of comorbidities</b>	Diabetes: insulin (or repaglinide) Osteopenia/osteoporosis: ensure appropriate calcium and vitamin D uptake, consider bisphosphonates Drug therapy for anxiety and depression
<b>Treatment of acute complications</b>	
<b>Treat pulmonary exacerbations</b>	Oral and/or Inhaled and/or intravenous antibiotics aiming to return to "stable state" lung function
<b>Treat other complications</b>	Sinusitis and nasal polyposis: consider intranasal steroids and non-sedating antihistamines Hemoptysis: consider bronchial artery embolization Pneumothorax: consider chest tube and/or surgery Allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis: systemic steroids; consider antifungal azoles or anti-IgE Distal intestinal obstruction syndrome: oral laxatives and/or enemas

#depending on the drug

\*in patients with eligible CFTR mutations

**Table 3 | CFTR mutations by molecular class, functional abnormality and primary therapy type**

<b>Molecular Classification</b>	<b>Molecular abnormality</b>	<b>Examples of potential therapy(ies)</b>	<b>Common mutations</b>
<b>Class I</b>	<b>Truncated protein undergoing nonsense mediated decay</b>	<b>Translational readthrough</b>	<b>W1282X G542X</b>
<b>Class II</b>	<b>Trafficking defect</b>	<b>Corrector/Potentiator Combinations</b>	<b>508del N1303K</b>
<b>Class III</b>	<b>Defective gating</b>	<b>Potentiator</b>	<b>G551D R117H, 508del</b>
<b>Class IV</b>	<b>Decreased conductance</b>	<b>Potentiator</b>	<b>R334W R117H</b>
<b>Class V</b>	<b>Abnormal splicing</b>	<b>Splice repair Potentiator*</b>	<b>3849 + 10kbC&gt;T</b>
<b>Class VI</b>	<b>Increased cell surface turnover</b>	<b>Cell surface stabiliser Potentiator</b>	<b>508del S1455X</b>

**\*For non-canonical (incomplete) splicing mutations**

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

The authors acknowledge the expertise and support of Hajany Jeyakumar (Hospital for Sick Kids, Toronto), Chris Parker (Medical Librarian, TPCH) (reference management), Mary Phillips and Dr Luke Knibbs (Illustrations and Map Development), Dr Hector Hernan Ruiz (UMAE Pediatric Hospital of the Medical Center of the West, Mexico), Emily Bateman (European Cystic Fibrosis Society) and Dr Bruce Marshall and Dr Alexander Elbert (CF Foundation (USA)).

## LEGENDS FOR FIGURES

### **Figure 1**

Title: Pathophysiology of Cystic Fibrosis

Legend: A-D, Role of CFTR in healthy airways and molecular mechanisms causing CFTR dysfunction in cystic fibrosis (CF). A, In healthy airways, CFTR is expressed at the apical surface of airway epithelial cells together with the epithelial sodium channel (ENaC). Coordinated regulation of CFTR and ENaC enables proper airway surface hydration and effective mucociliary clearance. B-D, In CF, different mutations in CFTR cause CFTR dysfunction via different molecular mechanisms. B, CFTR nonsense or splicing mutations abrogate CFTR production. C, Many missense mutations, including the common F508del mutation, impair proper folding of CFTR and lead to retention in the endoplasmic reticulum and degradation by the proteasome. D, Some missense and splicing mutations produce CFTR chloride channels that reach the cell surface but are not fully functional.

CFTR = cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator; ENaC = epithelial sodium channel.

Reproduced from Gentsch and Mall, CHEST 2018; 154(2):383-393 by permission of Elsevier Ltd Copyright 2018 American College of Chest Physicians.

### **Figure 2**

Title: Classes of CFTR Mutations.

Legend: Mutations in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene can be divided into six classes. Class I mutations result in no protein production. Class II mutations (including the most prevalent, Phe508del) cause retention of a misfolded protein at the endoplasmic reticulum, and subsequent degradation in the proteasome. Class III mutations affect channel regulation, impairing channel opening (eg, Gly551Asp). Class IV mutants show reduced conduction—ie, decreased flow of ions (eg, Arg117His). Class V mutations cause substantial reduction in mRNA or protein, or both, Class VI mutations cause substantial plasma membrane instability and include Phe508del when rescued by most correctors (rPhe508del).

Reproduced with permission Boyle MP, De Boeck K. A new era in the treatment of cystic fibrosis: correction of the underlying CFTR defect. Lancet Respir Med 2013; 1: 158–63.

### **Figure 3**

Title: Median FEV<sub>1</sub> % predicted for people with Cystic Fibrosis in the United States by Age (1998 to 2018).

Legend: SOURCE OF DATA:

Cystic fibrosis patients under care at CF Foundation-accredited care center in the United States, who consented to have their data entered.

Reproduced with permission of the US Cystic Fibrosis Foundation, Bethesda Maryland.

Cystic Fibrosis Foundation Patient Registry

Bethesda, Maryland ©2019 Cystic Fibrosis Foundation.

**Figure 4**

Title: The Number of Children and Adults with Cystic Fibrosis (USA), 1987–2017

Legend SOURCE OF DATA:

Cystic fibrosis patients under care at CF Foundation-accredited care centers in the United States, who consented to have their data entered.

Reproduced with permission of the US Cystic Fibrosis Foundation, Bethesda Maryland.

2017 Annual Data Report

Bethesda, Maryland ©2018 Cystic Fibrosis Foundation.

**Figure 5**

Title: Maps of Countries with Cystic Fibrosis Registries and their Population Size

Legend: Countries with a cystic fibrosis registry

Reproduced with permission of the US Cystic Fibrosis Foundation, Bethesda Maryland.

**Figure 6**

Title: CFTR Function and Clinical Phenotype

Legend: CBAVD – congenital bilateral absence of vas deferens.

**Figure 7**

Title: Cystic fibrosis Standards of Care

Legend: Green – comprehensive, Blue – partial, Orange – limited, Red – minimal or unknown.

**Figure 8**

Title: Schematic of approach to CFTR restoration with small molecules, by mutation class.

Legend: Adapted from Sloane PA, Rowe SM. Cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator protein repair as a therapeutic strategy in cystic fibrosis. *Current Opinion in Pulmonary Medicine* 2010;16(6):591-597.

Schematic of approach to CFTR restoration with small molecules, by mutation class. Therapeutic approaches with definitive studies in solid boxes; those under investigation with dotted boxes.

### **Figure 9**

Title: Cystic fibrosis drug development pipeline of the US Cystic Fibrosis Foundation

Legend: Reproduced with permission of the US Cystic Fibrosis Foundation, Bethesda Maryland.

### **Figure 10**

Title: CFTR Modulators – countries where approval and funded

Legends:

- |         |  |
|---------|--|
| Panel A | Countries with significant population of European Origin |
| Panel B | Ivacaftor (inset Europe)                                 |
| Panel C | Lumacaftor/Ivacaftor (inset Europe)                      |
| Panel D | Tezacaftor/Ivacaftor (inset Europe)                      |

Phase III triple combination therapy studies (Vertex Pharmaceuticals Inc) have been completed but as yet approval applications have not been submitted to Regulatory Authorities.

## REFERENCES

1. Andersen DH, Hodges RG. Celiac syndrome; genetics of cystic fibrosis of the pancreas, with a consideration of etiology. *Am J Dis Child* 1946; **72**: 62-80.
2. Di Sant'Agnese PA, Darling RC, Perera GA, Shea E. Abnormal electrolyte composition of sweat in cystic fibrosis of the pancreas; clinical significance and relationship to the disease. *Pediatrics* 1953; **12**(5): 549-63.
3. Gibson LE, Cooke RE. A test for concentration of electrolytes in sweat in cystic fibrosis of the pancreas utilizing pilocarpine by iontophoresis. *Pediatrics* 1959; **23**(3): 545-9.
4. Quinton PM. Chloride impermeability in cystic fibrosis. *Nature* 1983; **301**(5899): 421-2.
5. Kerem B, Rommens JM, Buchanan JA, et al. Identification of the cystic fibrosis gene: genetic analysis. *Science* 1989; **245**(4922): 1073-80.
6. Riordan JR, Rommens JM, Kerem B, et al. Identification of the cystic fibrosis gene: cloning and characterization of complementary DNA. *Science* 1989; **245**(4922): 1066-73.
7. Rommens JM, Iannuzzi MC, Kerem B, et al. Identification of the cystic fibrosis gene: chromosome walking and jumping. *Science* 1989; **245**(4922): 1059-65.
8. Gentzsch M, Mall MA. Ion Channel Modulators in Cystic Fibrosis. *Chest* 2018; **154**(2): 383-93.
9. <http://www.genet.sickkids.on.ca/>
10. <http://www.cftr2.org/>.
11. Boyle MP, De Boeck K. A new era in the treatment of cystic fibrosis: correction of the underlying CFTR defect. *Lancet Respir Med* 2013; **1**(2): 158-63.
12. de Souza DAS, Fauz FR, Pereira-Ferrari L, Sotomaior VS, Raskin S. Congenital bilateral absence of the vas deferens as an atypical form of cystic fibrosis: reproductive implications and genetic counseling. *Andrology* 2018; **6**(1): 127-35.
13. Cutting GR. Modifier genes in Mendelian disorders: the example of cystic fibrosis. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 2010; **1214**: 57-69.
14. Ratjen F, Bell SC, Rowe SM, Goss CH, Quittner AL, Bush A. Cystic fibrosis. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* 2015; **1**: 15010.
15. Elborn JS. Cystic fibrosis. *Lancet* 2016; **388**(10059): 2519-31.
16. Stephenson AL, Stanojevic S, Sykes J, Burgel PR. The changing epidemiology and demography of cystic fibrosis. *Presse Med* 2017; **46**(6 Pt 2): e87-e95.
17. Burgel PR, Bellis G, Olesen HV, et al. Future trends in cystic fibrosis demography in 34 European countries. *Eur Respir J* 2015; **46**(1): 133-41.
18. Plant BJ, Goss CH, Plant WD, Bell SC. Management of comorbidities in older patients with cystic fibrosis. *Lancet Respir Med* 2013; **1**(2): 164-74.
19. Bell SC, De Boeck K, Amaral MD. New pharmacological approaches for cystic fibrosis: promises, progress, pitfalls. *Pharmacol Ther* 2015; **145**: 19-34.
20. De Boeck K, Amaral MD. Progress in therapies for cystic fibrosis. *Lancet Respir Med* 2016; **4**(8): 662-74.
21. Ramsey BW, Davies J, McElvaney NG, et al. A CFTR potentiator in patients with cystic fibrosis and the G551D mutation. *N Engl J Med* 2011; **365**(18): 1663-72.
22. Davies JC, Wainwright CE, Canny GJ, et al. Efficacy and safety of ivacaftor in patients aged 6 to 11 years with cystic fibrosis with a G551D mutation. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2013; **187**(11): 1219-25.
23. Wainwright CE, Elborn JS, Ramsey BW, et al. Lumacaftor-Ivacaftor in Patients with Cystic Fibrosis Homozygous for Phe508del CFTR. *N Engl J Med* 2015; **373**(3): 220-31.
24. Ratjen F, Hug C, Marigowda G, et al. Efficacy and safety of lumacaftor and ivacaftor in patients aged 6-11 years with cystic fibrosis homozygous for F508del-CFTR: a randomised, placebo-controlled phase 3 trial. *Lancet Respir Med* 2017; **5**(7): 557-67.

25. Simmonds NJ. Is it cystic fibrosis? The challenges of diagnosing cystic fibrosis. *Paediatr Respir Rev* 2019.
26. Kharrazi M, Yang J, Bishop T, et al. Newborn Screening for Cystic Fibrosis in California. *Pediatrics* 2015; **136**(6): 1062-72.
27. Mishra A, Greaves R, Massie J. The relevance of sweat testing for the diagnosis of cystic fibrosis in the genomic era. *Clin Biochem Rev* 2005; **26**(4): 135-53.
28. Kabra SK, Kabra M, Shastri S, Lodha R. Diagnosing and managing cystic fibrosis in the developing world. *Paediatr Respir Rev* 2006; **7 Suppl 1**: S147-50.
29. Ferec C, Cutting GR. Assessing the Disease-Liability of Mutations in CFTR. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* 2012; **2**(12): a009480.
30. Marson FAL, Bertuzzo CS, Ribeiro JD. Classification of CFTR mutation classes. *Lancet Respir Med* 2016; **4**(8): e37-e8.
31. Amaral MD, Balch WE. Hallmarks of therapeutic management of the cystic fibrosis functional landscape. *J Cyst Fibros* 2015; **14**(6): 687-99.
32. Martiniano SL, Sagel SD, Zemanick ET. Cystic fibrosis: a model system for precision medicine. *Curr Opin Pediatr* 2016; **28**(3): 312-7.
33. Wilson JMG JG. Principles and practice of screening for disease. Geneva: WHO. <http://www.who.int/bulletin/volumes/86/4/07-050112BPpdf> 1968.
34. Farrell PM, Kosorok MR, Rock MJ, et al. Early diagnosis of cystic fibrosis through neonatal screening prevents severe malnutrition and improves long-term growth. Wisconsin Cystic Fibrosis Neonatal Screening Study Group. *Pediatrics* 2001; **107**(1): 1-13.
35. Gonska T, Ratjen F. Newborn screening for cystic fibrosis. *Expert Rev Respir Med* 2015; **9**(5): 619-31.
36. Coffey MJ, Whitaker V, Gentin N, et al. Differences in Outcomes between Early and Late Diagnosis of Cystic Fibrosis in the Newborn Screening Era. *J Pediatr* 2017; **181**: 137-45 e1.
37. Tridello G, Castellani C, Meneghelli I, Tamanini A, Assael BM. Early diagnosis from newborn screening maximises survival in severe cystic fibrosis. *ERJ Open Res* 2018; **4**(2).
38. Hayeems RZ, Miller FA, Barg CJ, et al. Psychosocial Response to Uncertain Newborn Screening Results for Cystic Fibrosis. *J Pediatr* 2017; **184**: 165-71 e1.
39. Schmidt M, Werbrout A, Verhaeghe N, et al. Strategies for newborn screening for cystic fibrosis: A systematic review of health economic evaluations. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(3): 306-15.
40. Sommerburg O, Stahl M, Hammermann J, et al. [Newborn Screening on Cystic Fibrosis in Germany: Comparison of the new Screening Protocol with an Alternative Protocol]. *Klin Padiatr* 2017; **229**(2): 59-66.
41. Ren CL, Borowitz DS, Gonska T, et al. Cystic Fibrosis Transmembrane Conductance Regulator-Related Metabolic Syndrome and Cystic Fibrosis Screen Positive, Inconclusive Diagnosis. *J Pediatr* 2017; **181S**: S45-S51 e1.
42. Girodon-Boulandet E, Cazeneuve C, Goossens M. Screening practices for mutations in the CFTR gene ABCC7. *Hum Mutat* 2000; **15**(2): 135-49.
43. Committee Opinion No. 691: Carrier Screening for Genetic Conditions. *Obstet Gynecol* 2017; **129**(3): e41-e55.
44. Zlotogora J, Israeli A. A comprehensive screening program for cystic fibrosis. *Isr Med Assoc J* 2009; **11**(9): 555-7.
45. Janssens S, Kalokairinou L, Chokoshvilli D, et al. Attitudes of cystic fibrosis patients and their parents towards direct-to-consumer genetic testing for carrier status. *Per Med* 2015; **12**(2): 99-107.
46. Thauvin-Robinet C, Munck A, Huet F, et al. CFTR p.Arg117His associated with CBAVD and other CFTR-related disorders. *J Med Genet* 2013; **50**(4): 220-7.
47. Harper JC, Aittomaki K, Borry P, et al. Recent developments in genetics and medically assisted reproduction: from research to clinical applications. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2018; **26**(1): 12-33.
48. Dequeker E, Stuhmann M, Morris MA, et al. Best practice guidelines for molecular genetic diagnosis of cystic fibrosis and CFTR-related disorders--updated European recommendations. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2009; **17**(1): 51-65.

49. Landaburu I, Gonzalvo MC, Clavero A, et al. Genetic testing of sperm donors for cystic fibrosis and spinal muscular atrophy: evaluation of clinical utility. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol* 2013; **170**(1): 183-7.
50. ACOG Committee Opinion No. 486: Update on carrier screening for cystic fibrosis. *Obstet Gynecol* 2011; **117**(4): 1028-31.
51. Morgan MA, Driscoll DA, Mennuti MT, Schulkin J. Practice patterns of obstetrician-gynecologists regarding preconception and prenatal screening for cystic fibrosis. *Genet Med* 2004; **6**(5): 450-5.
52. Castellani C, Perobelli S, Bianchi V, et al. An interactive computer program can effectively educate potential users of cystic fibrosis carrier tests. *Am J Med Genet A* 2011; **155a**(4): 778-85.
53. Braido F, Baiardini I, Sumbersi M, Canonica GW, Blasi F, Castellani C. Public awareness on cystic fibrosis: results from a national pragmatic survey. *Eur Respir J* 2015; **46**(1): 264-7.
54. Metcalfe SA. Genetic counselling, patient education, and informed decision-making in the genomic era. *Semin Fetal Neonatal Med* 2018; **23**(2): 142-9.
55. Castellani C, Massie J. Newborn screening and carrier screening for cystic fibrosis: alternative or complementary? *Eur Respir J* 2014; **43**(1): 20-3.
56. Foil KE, Powers A, Raraigh KS, Wallis K, Southern KW, Salinas D. The increasing challenge of genetic counseling for cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2019; **18**(2): 167-74.
57. King JR, Klugman S. Ethnicity-Based Carrier Screening. *Obstet Gynecol Clin North Am* 2018; **45**(1): 83-101.
58. Henneman L, Borry P, Chokoshvili D, et al. Responsible implementation of expanded carrier screening. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2016; **24**(6): e1-e12.
59. Girardet A, Viart V, Plaza S, et al. The improvement of the best practice guidelines for preimplantation genetic diagnosis of cystic fibrosis: toward an international consensus. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2016; **24**(4): 469-78.
60. Levy B, Stosic M. Traditional Prenatal Diagnosis: Past to Present. *Methods Mol Biol* 2019; **1885**: 3-22.
61. Cunningham S, Marshall T. Influence of five years of antenatal screening on the paediatric cystic fibrosis population in one region. *Arch Dis Child* 1998; **78**(4): 345-8.
62. Scotet V, Dugueperoux I, Audrezet MP, et al. Focus on cystic fibrosis and other disorders evidenced in fetuses with sonographic finding of echogenic bowel: 16-year report from Brittany, France. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 2010; **203**(6): 592.e1-6.
63. Guissart C, Dubucs C, Raynal C, et al. Non-invasive prenatal diagnosis (NIPD) of cystic fibrosis: an optimized protocol using MEMO fluorescent PCR to detect the p.Phe508del mutation. *J Cyst Fibros* 2017; **16**(2): 198-206.
64. Sosnay PR, Castellani C, Penland CM, et al. Bias in CFTR screening panels. *Genet Med* 2016; **18**(2): 209.
65. Holtkamp KCA, Mathijssen IB, Lakeman P, et al. Factors for successful implementation of population-based expanded carrier screening: learning from existing initiatives. *Eur J Public Health* 2017; **27**(2): 372-7.
66. Hetu M, Koutouki K, Joly Y. Genomics for All: International Open Science Genomics Projects and Capacity Building in the Developing World. *Front Genet* 2019; **10**: 95.
67. An JY. National human genome projects: an update and an agenda. *Epidemiol Health* 2017; **39**: e2017045.
68. <http://www.genomeasia100k.com>.
69. <https://www.genomicsengland.co.uk/> (Accessed April 18, 2019).
70. <https://www.genomicsengland.co.uk/wp-content/uploads/2018/07/black-african-black-caribbean-communities-participation-100kbp.pdf>.
71. Loukas YL, Thodi G, Molou E, Georgiou V, Dotsikas Y, Schulpis KH. Clinical diagnostic Next-Generation sequencing: the case of CFTR carrier screening. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 2015; **75**(5): 374-81.

72. Davis KF, D'Odorico P, Laio F, Ridolfi L. Global spatio-temporal patterns in human migration: a complex network perspective. *PLoS One* 2013; **8**(1): e53723.
73. Lamanna F, Lenormand M, Salas-Olmedo MH, Romanillos G, Goncalves B, Ramasco JJ. Immigrant community integration in world cities. *PLoS One* 2018; **13**(3): e0191612.
74. Steward CA, Parker APJ, Minassian BA, Sisodiya SM, Frankish A, Harrow J. Genome annotation for clinical genomic diagnostics: strengths and weaknesses. *Genome Med* 2017; **9**(1): 49.
75. Chen R, Shi L, Hakenberg J, et al. Analysis of 589,306 genomes identifies individuals resilient to severe Mendelian childhood diseases. *Nat Biotechnol* 2016; **34**(5): 531-8.
76. Hui L, Bianchi DW. Prenatal pharmacotherapy for fetal anomalies: a 2011 update. *Prenat Diagn* 2011; **31**(7): 735-43.
77. Kauffman TL, Wilfond BS, Jarvik GP, et al. Design of a randomized controlled trial for genomic carrier screening in healthy patients seeking preconception genetic testing. *Contemp Clin Trials* 2017; **53**: 100-5.
78. Khan MAZ, Konje JC. Ethical and religious dilemmas of modern reproductive choices and the Islamic perspective. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol* 2019; **232**: 5-9.
79. Dunne CP, Dunne SS. Personalized medicine should not be restricted to the wealthy. *Nature* 2018; **559**(7712): 32.
80. Jackson AD, Goss CH. Epidemiology of CF: How registries can be used to advance our understanding of the CF population. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(3): 297-305.
81. Bobadilla JL, Macek M, Jr., Fine JP, Farrell PM. Cystic fibrosis: a worldwide analysis of CFTR mutations--correlation with incidence data and application to screening. *Hum Mutat* 2002; **19**(6): 575-606.
82. Banjar H, Angyalosi G. The road for survival improvement of cystic fibrosis patients in Arab countries. *Int J Pediatr Adolesc Med* 2015; **2**(2): 47-58.
83. Parker-McGill K, Nugent M, Bersie R, et al. Changing incidence of cystic fibrosis in Wisconsin, USA. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2015; **50**(11): 1065-72.
84. Alper OM, Wong LJ, Young S, et al. Identification of novel and rare mutations in California Hispanic and African American cystic fibrosis patients. *Hum Mutat* 2004; **24**(4): 353.
85. Scotet V, Dugueperoux I, Saliou P, et al. Evidence for decline in the incidence of cystic fibrosis: a 35-year observational study in Brittany, France. *Orphanet J Rare Dis* 2012; **7**: 14.
86. Stafler P, Mei-Zahav M, Wilschanski M, et al. The impact of a national population carrier screening program on cystic fibrosis birth rate and age at diagnosis: Implications for newborn screening. *J Cyst Fibros* 2016; **15**(4): 460-6.
87. Castellani C, Picci L, Tridello G, et al. Cystic fibrosis carrier screening effects on birth prevalence and newborn screening. *Genet Med* 2016; **18**(2): 145-51.
88. Farrell PM. The prevalence of cystic fibrosis in the European Union. *J Cyst Fibros* 2008; **7**(5): 450-3.
89. Grody WW, Cutting GR, Klinger KW, Richards CS, Watson MS, Desnick RJ. Laboratory standards and guidelines for population-based cystic fibrosis carrier screening. *Genet Med* 2001; **3**(2): 149-54.
90. <https://www.cff.org/Research/Researcher-Resources/Patient-Registry/2017-Patient-Registry-Annual-Data-Report.pdf>.
91. Jackson AD, Goss CH. Epidemiology of CF: How registries can be used to advance our understanding of the CF population. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2017.
92. registry GC. [https://www.muko.info/fileadmin/user\\_upload/angebote/qualitaetsmanagement/register/berichtsband\\_2017.pdf](https://www.muko.info/fileadmin/user_upload/angebote/qualitaetsmanagement/register/berichtsband_2017.pdf) 2017.
93. registry UT. <https://www.cysticfibrosis.org.uk/news/registry-report-2017>. 2017.
94. registry CC. <https://www.cysticfibrosis.ca/our-programs/cf-registry>. 2017.

95. Buu MC, Sanders LM, Mayo JA, Milla CE, Wise PH. Assessing Differences in Mortality Rates and Risk Factors Between Hispanic and Non-Hispanic Patients With Cystic Fibrosis in California. *Chest* 2016; **149**(2): 380-9.
96. Sykes J, Stanojevic S, Goss CH, et al. A standardized approach to estimating survival statistics for population-based cystic fibrosis registry cohorts. *Journal of clinical epidemiology* 2016; **70**: 206-13.
97. Stephenson AL, Sykes J, Stanojevic S, et al. Survival Comparison of Patients With Cystic Fibrosis in Canada and the United States: A Population-Based Cohort Study. *Annals of internal medicine* 2017.
98. Goss CH, Sykes J, Stanojevic S, et al. Comparison of Nutrition and Lung Function Outcomes in Patients with Cystic Fibrosis Living in Canada and the United States. *American journal of respiratory and critical care medicine* 2018; **197**(6): 768-75.
99. George PM, Banya W, Pareek N, et al. Improved survival at low lung function in cystic fibrosis: cohort study from 1990 to 2007. *BMJ* 2011; **342**: d1008.
100. Bombieri C, Claustres M, De Boeck K, et al. Recommendations for the classification of diseases as CFTR-related disorders. *J Cyst Fibros* 2011; **10 Suppl 2**: S86-102.
101. Mayell SJ, Munck A, Craig JV, et al. A European consensus for the evaluation and management of infants with an equivocal diagnosis following newborn screening for cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2009; **8**(1): 71-8.
102. Munck A, Mayell SJ, Winters V, et al. Cystic Fibrosis Screen Positive, Inconclusive Diagnosis (CFSPID): A new designation and management recommendations for infants with an inconclusive diagnosis following newborn screening. *J Cyst Fibros* 2015; **14**(6): 706-13.
103. Cystic Fibrosis F, Borowitz D, Parad RB, et al. Cystic Fibrosis Foundation practice guidelines for the management of infants with cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator-related metabolic syndrome during the first two years of life and beyond. *J Pediatr* 2009; **155**(6 Suppl): S106-16.
104. Ren CL, Desai H, Platt M, Dixon M. Clinical outcomes in infants with cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) related metabolic syndrome. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2011; **46**(11): 1079-84.
105. Ooi CY, Castellani C, Keenan K, et al. Inconclusive diagnosis of cystic fibrosis after newborn screening. *Pediatrics* 2015; **135**(6): e1377-85.
106. Barben J, Castellani C, Dankert-Roelse J, et al. The expansion and performance of national newborn screening programmes for cystic fibrosis in Europe. *J Cyst Fibros* 2017; **16**(2): 207-13.
107. Farrell PM, White TB, Howenstine MS, et al. Diagnosis of Cystic Fibrosis in Screened Populations. *J Pediatr* 2017; **181s**: S33-S44.e2.
108. Sosnay PR, White TB, Farrell PM, et al. Diagnosis of Cystic Fibrosis in Nonscreened Populations. *J Pediatr* 2017; **181S**: S52-S7 e2.
109. Worldbank. <http://datatopics.worldbank.org/world-development-indicators/the-world-by-income-and-region.html> (Accessed May 8, 2019).
110. Camajova J, Berwouts S, Matthijs G, Macek M, Jr., Dequeker E. Variability in the use of CE-marked assays for in vitro diagnostics of CFTR gene mutations in European genetic testing laboratories. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2009; **17**(4): 537-40.
111. Singh M, Rebordosa C, Bernholz J, Sharma N. Epidemiology and genetics of cystic fibrosis in Asia: In preparation for the next-generation treatments. *Respirology* 2015; **20**(8): 1172-81.
112. Shen Y, Liu J, Zhong L, et al. Clinical Phenotypes and Genotypic Spectrum of Cystic Fibrosis in Chinese Children. *J Pediatr* 2016; **171**: 269-76.e1.
113. Al-Sadeq D, Abunada T, Dalloul R, et al. Spectrum of mutations of cystic fibrosis in the 22 Arab countries: A systematic review. *Respirology* 2019; **24**(2): 127-36.
114. Biomed. [www.bmbtrj.org/temp/BiomedBiotechnolResJ12105-5448768\\_150807.pdf](http://www.bmbtrj.org/temp/BiomedBiotechnolResJ12105-5448768_150807.pdf)
115. Tadmouri GO, Nair P, Obeid T, Al Ali MT, Al Khaja N, Hamamy HA. Consanguinity and reproductive health among Arabs. *Reprod Health* 2009; **6**: 17.

116. Ibrahim SA, Fadl Elmola MA, Karrar ZA, et al. Cystic fibrosis in Sudanese children: First report of 35 cases. *Sudan J Paediatr* 2014; **14**(1): 39-44.
117. Bahrain. *Bahrain Medical Bulletin* 201; (23): 157-9.
118. Al-Gazali LI, Alwash R, Abdulrazzaq YM. United Arab Emirates: communities and community genetics. *Community Genet* 2005; **8**(3): 186-96.
119. Dawson KP, Frossard PM. Cystic fibrosis in the Middle East: the historical perspective. *Ann Saudi Med* 2000; **20**(1): 20-3.
120. Maps G. <http://gulf2000.columbia.edu/maps.shtml>.
121. Desgeorges M, Megarbane A, Guittard C, et al. Cystic fibrosis in Lebanon: distribution of CFTR mutations among Arab communities. *Hum Genet* 1997; **100**(2): 279-83.
122. Alibakhshi R, Kianishirazi R, Cassiman JJ, Zamani M, Cuppens H. Analysis of the CFTR gene in Iranian cystic fibrosis patients: identification of eight novel mutations. *J Cyst Fibros* 2008; **7**(2): 102-9.
123. Koomesh. [http://koomeshjournal.semums.ac.ir/browse.php?a\\_code=A-10-2167-1&slc\\_lang=fa&sid=1](http://koomeshjournal.semums.ac.ir/browse.php?a_code=A-10-2167-1&slc_lang=fa&sid=1)
124. Issa AR, Teebi AS, Issa MA, Shaabani IS, Ramadan DJ. Metabolic alkalosis in cystic fibrosis: atypical presentation in Kuwait. *Ann Trop Paediatr* 1988; **8**(4): 271-2.
125. Dahabreh MM, Najada AS. Pseudo-bartter syndrome, pattern and correlation with other cystic fibrosis features. *Saudi J Kidney Dis Transpl* 2013; **24**(2): 292-6.
126. Banjar HH. Cystic fibrosis: presentation with other diseases, the experience in Saudi Arabia. *J Cyst Fibros* 2003; **2**(3): 155-9.
127. Al-Gazali L, Ali BR. Mutations of a country: a mutation review of single gene disorders in the United Arab Emirates (UAE). *Hum Mutat* 2010; **31**(5): 505-20.
128. Koshy R, Sivadas A, Scaria V. Genetic epidemiology of familial Mediterranean fever through integrative analysis of whole genome and exome sequences from Middle East and North Africa. *Clin Genet* 2018; **93**(1): 92-102.
129. Stewart C, Pepper MS. Cystic fibrosis on the African continent. *Genet Med* 2016; **18**(7): 653-62.
130. Van Rensburg J, Alessandrini M, Stewart C, Pepper MS. Cystic fibrosis in South Africa: A changing diagnostic paradigm. *S Afr Med J* 2018; **108**(8): 624-8.
131. Zampoli On Behalf Of The Msac M. Cystic fibrosis: What's new in South Africa in 2019. *S Afr Med J* 2018; **109**(1): 16-9.
132. Wang SS, O'Leary LA, Fitzsimmons SC, Khoury MJ. The impact of early cystic fibrosis diagnosis on pulmonary function in children. *J Pediatr* 2002; **141**(6): 804-10.
133. Campbell MC, Tishkoff SA. African genetic diversity: implications for human demographic history, modern human origins, and complex disease mapping. *Annu Rev Genomics Hum Genet* 2008; **9**: 403-33.
134. Akombi BJ, Agho KE, Merom D, Renzaho AM, Hall JJ. Child malnutrition in sub-Saharan Africa: A meta-analysis of demographic and health surveys (2006-2016). *PLoS One* 2017; **12**(5): e0177338.
135. Slagle T, Ben Youssef M, Calonge G, Ben Amor Y. Lessons from Africa: developing a global human rights framework for tuberculosis control and prevention. *BMC Int Health Hum Rights* 2014; **14**: 34.
136. Reid SR. Injection drug use, unsafe medical injections, and HIV in Africa: a systematic review. *Harm Reduct J* 2009; **6**: 24.
137. Adhikari K, Mendoza-Revilla J, Chacon-Duque JC, Fuentes-Guajardo M, Ruiz-Linares A. Admixture in Latin America. *Curr Opin Genet Dev* 2016; **41**: 106-14.
138. Norris ET, Wang L, Conley AB, et al. Genetic ancestry, admixture and health determinants in Latin America. *BMC Genomics* 2018; **19**(Suppl 8): 861.
139. Alonso MJ, Heine-Suner D, Calvo M, et al. Spectrum of mutations in the CFTR gene in cystic fibrosis patients of Spanish ancestry. *Ann Hum Genet* 2007; **71**(Pt 2): 194-201.
140. Perez MM, Luna MC, Pivetta OH, Keyeux G. CFTR gene analysis in Latin American CF patients: heterogeneous origin and distribution of mutations across the continent. *J Cyst Fibros* 2007; **6**(3): 194-208.

141. Stewart C, Pepper MS. Cystic Fibrosis in the African Diaspora. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 2017; **14**(1): 1-7.
142. Conway S, Balfour-Lynn IM, De Rijcke K, et al. European Cystic Fibrosis Society Standards of Care: Framework for the Cystic Fibrosis Centre. *J Cyst Fibros* 2014; **13 Suppl 1**: S3-22.
143. Boyle MP, Sabadosa KA, Quinton HB, Marshall BC, Schechter MS. Key findings of the US Cystic Fibrosis Foundation's clinical practice benchmarking project. *BMJ Qual Saf* 2014; **23 Suppl 1**: i15-i22.
144. Young DC, Autry E, Zobell JT, et al. Patients and families experience with pharmacist care at cystic fibrosis foundation accredited clinics. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2019.
145. Smyth AR, Bell SC, Bojcin S, et al. European Cystic Fibrosis Society Standards of Care: Best Practice guidelines. *J Cyst Fibros* 2014; **13 Suppl 1**: S23-42.
146. Castellani C, Duff AJA, Bell SC, et al. ECFS best practice guidelines: the 2018 revision. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(2): 153-78.
147. Elborn JS, Bell SC, Madge SL, et al. Report of the European Respiratory Society/European Cystic Fibrosis Society task force on the care of adults with cystic fibrosis. *Eur Respir J* 2016; **47**(2): 420-8.
148. Farrell PM, Lai HJ, Li Z, et al. Evidence on improved outcomes with early diagnosis of cystic fibrosis through neonatal screening: enough is enough! *J Pediatr* 2005; **147**(3 Suppl): S30-6.
149. Sanders DB, Zhang Z, Farrell PM, Lai HJ, Wisconsin CFNSG. Early life growth patterns persist for 12 years and impact pulmonary outcomes in cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(4): 528-35.
150. Cystic Fibrosis F, Borowitz D, Robinson KA, et al. Cystic Fibrosis Foundation evidence-based guidelines for management of infants with cystic fibrosis. *J Pediatr* 2009; **155**(6 Suppl): S73-93.
151. Esther CR, Jr., Muhlebach MS, Ehre C, et al. Mucus accumulation in the lungs precedes structural changes and infection in children with cystic fibrosis. *Sci Transl Med* 2019; **11**(486).
152. Ranganathan SC, Hall GL, Sly PD, Stick SM, Douglas TA, Australian Respiratory Early Surveillance Team for Cystic F. Early Lung Disease in Infants and Preschool Children with Cystic Fibrosis. What Have We Learned and What Should We Do about It? *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2017; **195**(12): 1567-75.
153. Nguyen TT, Thia LP, Hoo AF, et al. Evolution of lung function during the first year of life in newborn screened cystic fibrosis infants. *Thorax* 2014; **69**(10): 910-7.
154. Bush A, Sly PD. Evolution of cystic fibrosis lung function in the early years. *Curr Opin Pulm Med* 2015; **21**(6): 602-8.
155. Rosenow T, Mok LC, Turkovic L, et al. The cumulative effect of inflammation and infection on structural lung disease in early CF. *Eur Respir J* 2019.
156. Deschamp AR, Hatch JE, Slaven JE, et al. Early respiratory viral infections in infants with cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2019.
157. Eyns H, Pierard D, De Wachter E, Eeckhout L, Vaes P, Malfroot A. Respiratory Bacterial Culture Sampling in Expecting and Non-expecting Patients With Cystic Fibrosis. *Front Pediatr* 2018; **6**: 403.
158. Doumit M, Belessis Y, Stelzer-Braid S, Mallitt KA, Rawlinson W, Jaffe A. Diagnostic accuracy and distress associated with oropharyngeal suction in cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2016; **15**(4): 473-8.
159. Equi AC, Pike SE, Davies J, Bush A. Use of cough swabs in a cystic fibrosis clinic. *Arch Dis Child* 2001; **85**(5): 438-9.
160. Ferreira ACM, Marson FAL, Cohen MA, et al. Hypertonic Saline as a Useful Tool for Sputum Induction and Pathogen Detection in Cystic Fibrosis. *Lung* 2017; **195**(4): 431-9.
161. Ahmed MI, Kulkarni H, Shajpal S, et al. Early detection of non-tuberculous mycobacteria in children with cystic fibrosis using induced sputum at annual review. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2019; **54**(3): 257-63.
162. Ronchetti K, Tame JD, Paisey C, et al. The CF-Sputum Induction Trial (CF-SpIT) to assess lower airway bacterial sampling in young children with cystic fibrosis: a prospective internally controlled interventional trial. *Lancet Respir Med* 2018; **6**(6): 461-71.

163. Zampoli M, Pillay K, Carrara H, Zar HJ, Morrow B. Microbiological yield from induced sputum compared to oropharyngeal swab in young children with cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2016; **15**(5): 605-10.
164. Rosenfeld M, Allen J, Arets BH, et al. An official American Thoracic Society workshop report: optimal lung function tests for monitoring cystic fibrosis, bronchopulmonary dysplasia, and recurrent wheezing in children less than 6 years of age. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 2013; **10**(2): S1-S11.
165. Davies G, Stocks J, Thia LP, et al. Pulmonary function deficits in newborn screened infants with cystic fibrosis managed with standard UK care are mild and transient. *Eur Respir J* 2017; **50**(5).
166. Robinson PD, Latzin P, Ramsey KA, et al. Preschool Multiple-Breath Washout Testing. An Official American Thoracic Society Technical Statement. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2018; **197**(5): e1-e19.
167. Saunders C, Bayfield K, Irving S, Short C, Bush A, Davies JC. Developments in multiple breath washout testing in children with cystic fibrosis. *Curr Med Res Opin* 2017; **33**(4): 613-20.
168. Stanojevic S, Davis SD, Retsch-Bogart G, et al. Progression of Lung Disease in Preschool Patients with Cystic Fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2017; **195**(9): 1216-25.
169. Owens CM, Aurora P, Stanojevic S, et al. Lung Clearance Index and HRCT are complementary markers of lung abnormalities in young children with CF. *Thorax* 2011; **66**(6): 481-8.
170. Lum S, Gustafsson P, Ljungberg H, et al. Early detection of cystic fibrosis lung disease: multiple-breath washout versus raised volume tests. *Thorax* 2007; **62**(4): 341-7.
171. <https://lab.research.sickkids.ca/ratjen/>.
172. <https://www.ecfs.eu/ctn/lci/lci-core-facility-definition>; .
173. Stahl M, Joachim C, Wielputz MO, Mall MA. Comparison of lung clearance index determined by washout of N<sub>2</sub> and SF<sub>6</sub> in infants and preschool children with cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018.
174. Sakarya A, Uyan ZS, Baydemir C, et al. Evaluation of children with cystic fibrosis by impulse oscillometry when stable and at exacerbation. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2016; **51**(11): 1151-8.
175. Buchs C, Coutier L, Vrielynck S, Jubin V, Mainguy C, Reix P. An impulse oscillometry system is less efficient than spirometry in tracking lung function improvements after intravenous antibiotic therapy in pediatric patients with cystic fibrosis. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2015; **50**(11): 1073-81.
176. Lin S, Lin M, Lau KK. Efficacy of model-based iterative reconstruction in cystic fibrosis assessment using CT. *Clin Radiol* 2019.
177. Mall MA, Stahl M, Graeber SY, Sommerburg O, Kauczor HU, Wielputz MO. Early detection and sensitive monitoring of CF lung disease: Prospects of improved and safer imaging. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2016; **51**(S44): S49-S60.
178. Rayment JH, Couch MJ, McDonald N, et al. Hyperpolarised (129)Xe magnetic resonance imaging to monitor treatment response in children with cystic fibrosis. *Eur Respir J* 2019; **53**(5).
179. Martini K, Gyax CM, Benden C, Morgan AR, Parker GJM, Frauenfelder T. Volumetric dynamic oxygen-enhanced MRI (OE-MRI): comparison with CT Brody score and lung function in cystic fibrosis patients. *Eur Radiol* 2018; **28**(10): 4037-47.
180. Wielputz MO, Eichinger M, Wege S, et al. Mid-Term Reproducibility of Chest MRI in Adults with Clinically Stable Cystic Fibrosis and Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2019.
181. Rand S, Hill L, Prasad SA. Physiotherapy in cystic fibrosis: optimising techniques to improve outcomes. *Paediatr Respir Rev* 2013; **14**(4): 263-9.
182. Flume PA, Robinson KA, O'Sullivan BP, et al. Cystic fibrosis pulmonary guidelines: airway clearance therapies. *Respir Care* 2009; **54**(4): 522-37.
183. Ward N, Stiller K, Holland AE. Exercise as a therapeutic intervention for people with cystic fibrosis. *Expert Rev Respir Med* 2019; **13**(5): 449-58.
184. Acosta N, Heirali A, Somayaji R, et al. Sputum microbiota is predictive of long-term clinical outcomes in young adults with cystic fibrosis. *Thorax* 2018; **73**(11): 1016-25.
185. Khan MA, Ali ZS, Sweezey N, Grasemann H, Palaniyar N. Progression of Cystic Fibrosis Lung Disease from Childhood to Adulthood: Neutrophils, Neutrophil Extracellular Trap (NET) Formation, and NET Degradation. *Genes (Basel)* 2019; **10**(3).

186. Sanders DB, Emerson J, Ren CL, et al. Early Childhood Risk Factors for Decreased FEV1 at Age Six to Seven Years in Young Children with Cystic Fibrosis. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 2015; **12**(8): 1170-6.
187. Oates GR, Schechter MS. Socioeconomic status and health outcomes: cystic fibrosis as a model. *Expert Rev Respir Med* 2016; **10**(9): 967-77.
188. Breuer O, Caudri D, Stick S, Turkovic L. Predicting disease progression in cystic fibrosis. *Expert Rev Respir Med* 2018; **12**(11): 905-17.
189. Sherrard LJ, Bell SC. Lower airway microbiota for 'biomarker' measurements of cystic fibrosis disease progression? *Thorax* 2018; **73**(11): 1001-3.
190. Scott LK, Toner R. Clinically Promising Biomarkers in Cystic Fibrosis Pulmonary Exacerbations. *Lung* 2017; **195**(4): 397-401.
191. Nick JA, Sanders LA, Ickes B, et al. Blood mRNA biomarkers for detection of treatment response in acute pulmonary exacerbations of cystic fibrosis. *Thorax* 2013; **68**(10): 929-37.
192. Liou TG, Adler FR, Argel N, et al. Prospective multicenter randomized patient recruitment and sample collection to enable future measurements of sputum biomarkers of inflammation in an observational study of cystic fibrosis. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2019; **19**(1): 88.
193. Elkins MR, Robinson M, Rose BR, et al. A controlled trial of long-term inhaled hypertonic saline in patients with cystic fibrosis. *N Engl J Med* 2006; **354**(3): 229-40.
194. Stahl M, Wielputz MO, Ricklefs I, et al. Preventive Inhalation of Hypertonic Saline in Infants with Cystic Fibrosis (PRESIS). A Randomized, Double-Blind, Controlled Study. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2019; **199**(10): 1238-48.
195. Mogayzel PJ, Jr., Naureckas ET, Robinson KA, et al. Cystic Fibrosis Foundation pulmonary guideline. pharmacologic approaches to prevention and eradication of initial *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 2014; **11**(10): 1640-50.
196. Davies JC, Cunningham S, Harris WT, et al. Safety, pharmacokinetics, and pharmacodynamics of ivacaftor in patients aged 2-5 years with cystic fibrosis and a CFTR gating mutation (KIWI): an open-label, single-arm study. *Lancet Respir Med* 2016; **4**(2): 107-15.
197. Rosenfeld M, Cunningham S, Harris WT, et al. An open-label extension study of ivacaftor in children with CF and a CFTR gating mutation initiating treatment at age 2-5years (KLIMB). *J Cyst Fibros* 2019.
198. Christian F, Thierman A, Shirley E, Allen K, Cross C, Jones K. Sustained Glycemic Control With Ivacaftor in Cystic Fibrosis-Related Diabetes. *J Investig Med High Impact Case Rep* 2019; **7**: 2324709619842898.
199. Kelly A, De Leon DD, Sheikh S, et al. Islet Hormone and Incretin Secretion in Cystic Fibrosis after Four Months of Ivacaftor Therapy. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2019; **199**(3): 342-51.
200. Hayes D, Jr., McCoy KS, Sheikh SI. Resolution of cystic fibrosis-related diabetes with ivacaftor therapy. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2014; **190**(5): 590-1.
201. Bellin MD, Laguna T, Leschyshyn J, et al. Insulin secretion improves in cystic fibrosis following ivacaftor correction of CFTR: a small pilot study. *Pediatr Diabetes* 2013; **14**(6): 417-21.
202. Ren CL, Borowitz DS, Gonska T, et al. Cystic Fibrosis Transmembrane Conductance Regulator-Related Metabolic Syndrome and Cystic Fibrosis Screen Positive, Inconclusive Diagnosis. *J Pediatr* 2017; **181s**: S45-S51.e1.
203. Hayeems RZ, Miller FA, Vermeulen M, et al. False-Positive Newborn Screening for Cystic Fibrosis and Health Care Use. *Pediatrics* 2017; **140**(5).
204. Caverly LJ, LiPuma JJ. Cystic fibrosis respiratory microbiota: unraveling complexity to inform clinical practice. *Expert Rev Respir Med* 2018; **12**(10): 857-65.
205. Carmody LA, Caverly LJ, Foster BK, et al. Fluctuations in airway bacterial communities associated with clinical states and disease stages in cystic fibrosis. *PLoS One* 2018; **13**(3): e0194060.
206. Zemanick ET, Wagner BD, Robertson CE, et al. Airway microbiota across age and disease spectrum in cystic fibrosis. *Eur Respir J* 2017; **50**(5).
207. Schaffer K. Epidemiology of infection and current guidelines for infection prevention in cystic fibrosis patients. *J Hosp Infect* 2015; **89**(4): 309-13.

208. Aitken ML, Limaye A, Pottinger P, et al. Respiratory outbreak of *Mycobacterium abscessus* subspecies *massiliense* in a lung transplant and cystic fibrosis center. *American journal of respiratory and critical care medicine* 2012; **185**(2): 231-2.
209. Johnston DI, Chisty Z, Gross JE, Park SY. Investigation of *Mycobacterium abscessus* outbreak among cystic fibrosis patients, Hawaii 2012. *The Journal of hospital infection* 2016; **94**(2): 198-200.
210. Bryant JM, Grogono DM, Greaves D, et al. Whole-genome sequencing to identify transmission of *Mycobacterium abscessus* between patients with cystic fibrosis: a retrospective cohort study. *Lancet (London, England)* 2013; **381**(9877): 1551-60.
211. Bryant JM, Grogono DM, Rodriguez-Rincon D, et al. Emergence and spread of a human-transmissible multidrug-resistant nontuberculous mycobacterium. *Science (New York, NY)* 2016; **354**(6313): 751-7.
212. Engel TGP, Erren E, Vanden Driessche KSJ, et al. Aerosol Transmission of *Aspergillus fumigatus* in Cystic Fibrosis Patients in the Netherlands. *Emerging infectious diseases* 2019; **25**(4): 797-9.
213. Kerem E, Conway S, Elborn S, Heijerman H, Consensus C. Standards of care for patients with cystic fibrosis: a European consensus. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2005; **4**(1): 7-26.
214. Saiman L, Siegel JD, LiPuma JJ, et al. Infection prevention and control guideline for cystic fibrosis: 2013 update. *Infection control and hospital epidemiology* 2014; **35** Suppl 1: S1-S67.
215. Stoudemire W, Jiang X, Zhou JJ, et al. Cystic fibrosis program characteristics associated with adoption of 2013 infection prevention and control recommendations. *American journal of infection control* 2019.
216. Rowbotham NJ, Palser SC, Smith SJ, Smyth AR. Infection prevention and control in cystic fibrosis: a systematic review of interventions. *Expert review of respiratory medicine* 2019; **13**(5): 425-34.
217. Smyth AR, Rosenfeld M. Prophylactic anti-staphylococcal antibiotics for cystic fibrosis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2017; **4**: CD001912.
218. Ratjen F, Comes G, Paul K, et al. Effect of continuous antistaphylococcal therapy on the rate of *P. aeruginosa* acquisition in patients with cystic fibrosis. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2001; **31**(1): 13-6.
219. <http://www.cfstart.org.uk/>.
220. Gramegna A, Moore JE, McCaughan J, et al. Increasing Burden of Antimicrobial Resistance in *Pseudomonas Aeruginosa* from Adult Patients with Cystic Fibrosis (Cf) in Northern Ireland: Then and Now. *The Ulster medical journal* 2018; **87**(2): 129-30.
221. Sherrard LJ, Tunney MM, Elborn JS. Antimicrobial resistance in the respiratory microbiota of people with cystic fibrosis. *Lancet* 2014; **384**(9944): 703-13.
222. Burgel PR, Baixench MT, Amsellem M, et al. High prevalence of azole-resistant *Aspergillus fumigatus* in adults with cystic fibrosis exposed to itraconazole. *Antimicrobial agents and chemotherapy* 2012; **56**(2): 869-74.
223. Smith AL, Fiel SB, Mayer-Hamblett N, Ramsey B, Burns JL. Susceptibility testing of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolates and clinical response to parenteral antibiotic administration: lack of association in cystic fibrosis. *Chest* 2003; **123**(5): 1495-502.
224. Aaron SD, Chaparro C. Referral to lung transplantation--too little, too late. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2016; **15**(2): 143-4.
225. Jorth P, Staudinger BJ, Wu X, et al. Regional Isolation Drives Bacterial Diversification within Cystic Fibrosis Lungs. *Cell host & microbe* 2015; **18**(3): 307-19.
226. Somayaji R, Parkins MD, Shah A, et al. Antimicrobial susceptibility testing (AST) and associated clinical outcomes in individuals with cystic fibrosis: A systematic review. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2019; **18**(2): 236-43.
227. Kidd TJ, Canton R, Ekkelenkamp M, et al. Defining antimicrobial resistance in cystic fibrosis. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2018; **17**(6): 696-704.

228. Waters VJ, Kidd TJ, Canton R, et al. Reconciling Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing and Clinical Response in Antimicrobial Treatment of Chronic Cystic Fibrosis Lung Infections. *Clinical infectious diseases : an official publication of the Infectious Diseases Society of America* 2019.
229. Qvist T, Johansen IS, Pressler T, et al. Urine lipoarabinomannan point-of-care testing in patients affected by pulmonary nontuberculous mycobacteria--experiences from the Danish Cystic Fibrosis cohort study. *BMC Infect Dis* 2014; **14**: 655.
230. Songkhla MN, Tantipong H, Tongsaï S, Angkasekwinai N. Lateral Flow Urine Lipoarabinomannan Assay for Diagnosis of Active Tuberculosis in Adults With Human Immunodeficiency Virus Infection: A Prospective Cohort Study. *Open Forum Infect Dis* 2019; **6**(4): ofz132.
231. Sanchez C, Santos JP, Lozano J. Use of Electronic Noses for Diagnosis of Digestive and Respiratory Diseases through the Breath. *Biosensors (Basel)* 2019; **9**(1).
232. Christiansen A, Davidsen JR, Titlestad I, Vestbo J, Baumbach J. A systematic review of breath analysis and detection of volatile organic compounds in COPD. *J Breath Res* 2016; **10**(3): 034002.
233. Smith WD, Bardin E, Cameron L, et al. Current and future therapies for *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection in patients with cystic fibrosis. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* 2017; **364**(14).
234. Moheet A, Moran A. CF-related diabetes: Containing the metabolic miscreant of cystic fibrosis. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2017; **52**(S48): S37-S43.
235. Bridges N, Rowe R, Holt RIG. Unique challenges of cystic fibrosis-related diabetes. *Diabet Med* 2018.
236. Moheet A, Moran A. Pharmacological management of cystic fibrosis related diabetes. *Expert Rev Clin Pharmacol* 2018; **11**(2): 185-91.
237. West NE, Flume PA. Unmet needs in cystic fibrosis: the next steps in improving outcomes. *Expert Rev Respir Med* 2018; **12**(7): 585-93.
238. Cutting GR. Modifier genetics: cystic fibrosis. *Annu Rev Genomics Hum Genet* 2005; **6**: 237-60.
239. Waters V, Ratjen F. Pulmonary Exacerbations in Children with Cystic Fibrosis. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 2015; **12 Suppl 2**: S200-6.
240. Solem CT, Vera-Llonch M, Liu S, Botteman M, Castiglione B. Impact of pulmonary exacerbations and lung function on generic health-related quality of life in patients with cystic fibrosis. *Health Qual Life Outcomes* 2016; **14**: 63.
241. Habib AR, Manji J, Wilcox PG, Javer AR, Buxton JA, Quon BS. A systematic review of factors associated with health-related quality of life in adolescents and adults with cystic fibrosis. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 2015; **12**(3): 420-8.
242. Sanders DB, Bittner RC, Rosenfeld M, Hoffman LR, Redding GJ, Goss CH. Failure to recover to baseline pulmonary function after cystic fibrosis pulmonary exacerbation. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2010; **182**(5): 627-32.
243. Cogen J, Emerson J, Sanders DB, et al. Risk factors for lung function decline in a large cohort of young cystic fibrosis patients. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2015; **50**(8): 763-70.
244. Waters V, Stanojevic S, Atenafu EG, et al. Effect of pulmonary exacerbations on long-term lung function decline in cystic fibrosis. *Eur Respir J* 2012; **40**(1): 61-6.
245. Sanders DB, Bittner RC, Rosenfeld M, Redding GJ, Goss CH. Pulmonary exacerbations are associated with subsequent FEV1 decline in both adults and children with cystic fibrosis. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2011; **46**(4): 393-400.
246. Plummer A, Wildman M, Gleeson T. Duration of intravenous antibiotic therapy in people with cystic fibrosis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2016; **9**: CD006682.
247. Waters V, Ratjen F. Standard versus biofilm antimicrobial susceptibility testing to guide antibiotic therapy in cystic fibrosis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2017; **10**: CD009528.
248. Aaron SD. Antibiotic synergy testing should not be routine for patients with cystic fibrosis who are infected with multiresistant bacterial organisms. *Paediatr Respir Rev* 2007; **8**(3): 256-61.

249. Serisier DJ, Tuck A, Matley D, Carroll MP, Jones G. Antimicrobial susceptibility and synergy studies of cystic fibrosis sputum by direct sputum sensitivity testing. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis* 2012; **31**(11): 3211-6.
250. Shoki AH, Mayer-Hamblett N, Wilcox PG, Sin DD, Quon BS. Systematic review of blood biomarkers in cystic fibrosis pulmonary exacerbations. *Chest* 2013; **144**(5): 1659-70.
251. Wark P, McDonald VM. Nebulised hypertonic saline for cystic fibrosis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2018; **9**: CD001506.
252. Southern KW, Barker PM, Solis-Moya A, Patel L. Macrolide antibiotics for cystic fibrosis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2012; **11**: CD002203.
253. Patel S, Sinha IP, Dwan K, Echevarria C, Schechter M, Southern KW. Potentiators (specific therapies for class III and IV mutations) for cystic fibrosis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2015; (3): CD009841.
254. Goralski JL, Nasr SZ, Uluer A. Overcoming barriers to a successful transition from pediatric to adult care. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2017; **52**(S48): S52-S60.
255. Six Core Elements of Health Care Transition
256. Gleeson H, McCartney S, Lidstone V. 'Everybody's business': transition and the role of adult physicians. *Clin Med (Lond)* 2012; **12**(6): 561-6.
257. ON TRAC TRANSITION CLINICAL PATHWAY.
258. Keating CL, Liu X, Dimango EA. Classic respiratory disease but atypical diagnostic testing distinguishes adult presentation of cystic fibrosis. *Chest* 2010; **137**(5): 1157-63.
259. Desai S, Wong H, Sykes J, Stephenson AL, Singer J, Quon BS. Clinical Characteristics and Predictors of Reduced Survival for Adult-diagnosed Cystic Fibrosis. Analysis of the Canadian CF Registry. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 2018; **15**(10): 1177-85.
260. De Boeck K, Wilschanski M, Castellani C, et al. Cystic fibrosis: terminology and diagnostic algorithms. *Thorax* 2006; **61**(7): 627-35.
261. Turck D, Braegger CP, Colombo C, et al. ESPEN-ESPGHAN-ECFS guidelines on nutrition care for infants, children, and adults with cystic fibrosis. *Clin Nutr* 2016; **35**(3): 557-77.
262. Panagopoulou P, Fotoulaki M, Nikolaou A, Nousia-Arvanitakis S. Prevalence of malnutrition and obesity among cystic fibrosis patients. *Pediatr Int* 2014; **56**(1): 89-94.
263. Lewis C, Blackman SM, Nelson A, et al. Diabetes-related mortality in adults with cystic fibrosis. Role of genotype and sex. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2015; **191**(2): 194-200.
264. Regard L, Martin C, Chassagnon G, Burgel PR. Acute and chronic non-pulmonary complications in adults with cystic fibrosis. *Expert Rev Respir Med* 2019; **13**(1): 23-38.
265. Safaeian M, Robbins HA, Berndt SI, Lynch CF, Fraumeni JF, Jr., Engels EA. Risk of Colorectal Cancer After Solid Organ Transplantation in the United States. *American journal of transplantation : official journal of the American Society of Transplantation and the American Society of Transplant Surgeons* 2016; **16**(3): 960-7.
266. Fink AK, Yanik EL, Marshall BC, et al. Cancer risk among lung transplant recipients with cystic fibrosis. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2017; **16**(1): 91-7.
267. Maisonneuve P, FitzSimmons SC, Neglia JP, Campbell PW, 3rd, Lowenfels AB. Cancer risk in nontransplanted and transplanted cystic fibrosis patients: a 10-year study. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* 2003; **95**(5): 381-7.
268. Maisonneuve P, Marshall BC, Knapp EA, Lowenfels AB. Cancer risk in cystic fibrosis: a 20-year nationwide study from the United States. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* 2013; **105**(2): 122-9.
269. Yamada A, Komaki Y, Komaki F, Micic D, Zullo S, Sakuraba A. Risk of gastrointestinal cancers in patients with cystic fibrosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Oncol* 2018; **19**(6): 758-67.
270. Hadjiliadis D, Khoruts A, Zauber AG, et al. Cystic Fibrosis Colorectal Cancer Screening Consensus Recommendations. *Gastroenterology* 2018; **154**(3): 736-45 e14.

271. Dai Z, Coker OO, Nakatsu G, et al. Multi-cohort analysis of colorectal cancer metagenome identified altered bacteria across populations and universal bacterial markers. *Microbiome* 2018; **6**(1): 70.
272. Dorsey J, Gonska T. Bacterial overgrowth, dysbiosis, inflammation, and dysmotility in the Cystic Fibrosis intestine. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2017; **16 Suppl 2**: S14-S23.
273. Zhang J, Wang Y, Jiang X, Chan HC. Cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator-emerging regulator of cancer. *Cellular and molecular life sciences : CMLS* 2018; **75**(10): 1737-56.
274. Than BLN, Linnekamp JF, Starr TK, et al. CFTR is a tumor suppressor gene in murine and human intestinal cancer. *Oncogene* 2017; **36**(24): 3504.
275. Berg KH, Ryom L, Faurholt-Jepsen D, Pressler T, Katzenstein TL. Prevalence and characteristics of chronic kidney disease among Danish adults with cystic fibrosis. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2018; **17**(4): 478-83.
276. Quon BS, Mayer-Hamblett N, Aitken ML, Smyth AR, Goss CH. Risk factors for chronic kidney disease in adults with cystic fibrosis. *American journal of respiratory and critical care medicine* 2011; **184**(10): 1147-52.
277. Yahiaoui Y, Jablonski M, Hubert D, et al. Renal involvement in cystic fibrosis: diseases spectrum and clinical relevance. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN* 2009; **4**(5): 921-8.
278. Lefaucheur C, Nochy D, Amrein C, et al. Renal histopathological lesions after lung transplantation in patients with cystic fibrosis. *American journal of transplantation : official journal of the American Society of Transplantation and the American Society of Transplant Surgeons* 2008; **8**(9): 1901-10.
279. Gonzalez Jimenez D, Munoz-Codoceo R, Garriga-Garcia M, et al. [Excess weight in patients with cystic fibrosis: is it always beneficial?]. *Nutricion hospitalaria* 2017; **34**(3): 578-83.
280. Stephenson AL, Mannik LA, Walsh S, et al. Longitudinal trends in nutritional status and the relation between lung function and BMI in cystic fibrosis: a population-based cohort study. *The American journal of clinical nutrition* 2013; **97**(4): 872-7.
281. Snell G, Reed A, Stern M, Hadjiliadis D. The evolution of lung transplantation for cystic fibrosis: A 2017 update. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2017; **16**(5): 553-64.
282. Thabut G, Christie JD, Mal H, et al. Survival benefit of lung transplant for cystic fibrosis since lung allocation score implementation. *American journal of respiratory and critical care medicine* 2013; **187**(12): 1335-40.
283. Ramos KJ, Quon BS, Psoter KJ, et al. Predictors of non-referral of patients with cystic fibrosis for lung transplant evaluation in the United States. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2016; **15**(2): 196-203.
284. Quon BS, Psoter K, Mayer-Hamblett N, Aitken ML, Li CI, Goss CH. Disparities in access to lung transplantation for patients with cystic fibrosis by socioeconomic status. *American journal of respiratory and critical care medicine* 2012; **186**(10): 1008-13.
285. Martin C, Hamard C, Kanaan R, et al. Causes of death in French cystic fibrosis patients: The need for improvement in transplantation referral strategies! *J Cyst Fibros* 2016; **15**(2): 204-12.
286. Kerem E, Reisman J, Corey M, Canny GJ, Levison H. Prediction of mortality in patients with cystic fibrosis. *N Engl J Med* 1992; **326**(18): 1187-91.
287. Yankaskas JR, Mallory GB, Jr. Lung transplantation in cystic fibrosis: consensus conference statement. *Chest* 1998; **113**(1): 217-26.
288. Ramos KJ, Quon BS, Heltshe SL, et al. Heterogeneity in Survival in Adult Patients With Cystic Fibrosis With FEV1 < 30% of Predicted in the United States. *Chest* 2017; **151**(6): 1320-8.
289. Aaron SD, Stephenson AL, Cameron DW, Whitmore GA. A statistical model to predict one-year risk of death in patients with cystic fibrosis. *Journal of clinical epidemiology* 2015; **68**(11): 1336-45.

290. Nkam L, Lambert J, Latouche A, Bellis G, Burgel PR, Hocine MN. A 3-year prognostic score for adults with cystic fibrosis. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2017; **16**(6): 702-8.
291. Coriati A, Sykes J, Nkam L, Hocine MN, Burgel PR, Stephenson AL. Validation of the French 3-year prognostic score using the Canadian Cystic Fibrosis registry. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2018.
292. Alaa AM, van der Schaar M. Prognostication and Risk Factors for Cystic Fibrosis via Automated Machine Learning. *Sci Rep* 2018; **8**(1): 11242.
293. Ramos KJ, Somayaji R, Lease ED, Goss CH, Aitken ML. Cystic fibrosis physicians' perspectives on the timing of referral for lung transplant evaluation: a survey of physicians in the United States. *BMC pulmonary medicine* 2017; **17**(1): 21.
294. Ramos KJ, Hobler MR, Engelberg RA, et al. Addressing lung transplant with adults with cystic fibrosis: A qualitative analysis of patients' perspectives and experiences. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2019.
295. Ramos KJ, Smith PJ, McKone EF, et al. Lung transplant referral for individuals with cystic fibrosis: Cystic Fibrosis Foundation consensus guidelines. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2019.
296. Egan TM, Murray S, Bustami RT, et al. Development of the new lung allocation system in the United States. *American journal of transplantation : official journal of the American Society of Transplantation and the American Society of Transplant Surgeons* 2006; **6**(5 Pt 2): 1212-27.
297. Li SS, Miller R, Tumin D, Stewart WCL, Tobias JD, Hayes D, Jr. Lung Allocation Score Thresholds Prioritize Survival After Lung Transplantation. *Chest* 2019.
298. Braun AT, Dasenbrook EC, Shah AS, Orens JB, Merlo CA. Impact of lung allocation score on survival in cystic fibrosis lung transplant recipients. *The Journal of heart and lung transplantation : the official publication of the International Society for Heart Transplantation* 2015; **34**(11): 1436-41.
299. Roux A, Beaumont-Azuar L, Hamid AM, et al. High Emergency Lung Transplantation: dramatic decrease of waiting list death rate without relevant higher post-transplant mortality. *Transplant international : official journal of the European Society for Organ Transplantation* 2015; **28**(9): 1092-101.
300. Boussaud V, Mal H, Trinquart L, et al. One-year experience with high-emergency lung transplantation in France. *Transplantation* 2012; **93**(10): 1058-63.
301. Chaparro C, Keshavjee S. Lung transplantation for cystic fibrosis: an update. *Expert review of respiratory medicine* 2016; **10**(12): 1269-80.
302. Urquhart DS, Thia LP, Francis J, et al. Deaths in childhood from cystic fibrosis: 10-year analysis from two London specialist centres. *Arch Dis Child* 2013; **98**(2): 123-7.
303. McCormick J, Mehta G, Olesen HV, et al. Comparative demographics of the European cystic fibrosis population: a cross-sectional database analysis. *Lancet* 2010; **375**(9719): 1007-13.
304. ECFS Patient Registry: Annual Data Report 2016.
305. Blasi F, Elborn JS, Palange P. Adults with cystic fibrosis and pulmonologists: new training needed to recruit future specialists. *Eur Respir J* 2019; **53**(1).
306. Kerem E, Conway S, Elborn S, Heijerman H. Standards of care for patients with cystic fibrosis: a European consensus. *J Cyst Fibros* 2005; **4**: 7-26.
307. Balaguer A, Gonzalez de Dios J. Home versus hospital intravenous antibiotic therapy for cystic fibrosis. *The Cochrane database of systematic reviews* 2015; (12): Cd001917.
308. Collaco JM, Green DM, Cutting GR, Naughton KM, Mogayzel PJ, Jr. Location and duration of treatment of cystic fibrosis respiratory exacerbations do not affect outcomes. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2010; **182**(9): 1137-43.
309. Burgess JC, Bridges N, Banya W, et al. HbA1c as a screening tool for cystic fibrosis related diabetes. *J Cyst Fibros* 2016; **15**(2): 251-7.
310. Burnet E, Hubert D, Champreux J, et al. A prospective analysis of unplanned patient-initiated contacts in an adult cystic fibrosis centre. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(5): 636-42.
311. registry B. Registro Brasileiro de Fibrose Cística 2016.

312. [www.cfww.org](http://www.cfww.org).
313. Zolin A, Bossi A, Cirilli N, Kashirskaya N, Padoan R. Cystic Fibrosis Mortality in Childhood. Data from European Cystic Fibrosis Society Patient Registry. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2018; **15**(9).
314. Mehta G, Macek M, Jr., Mehta A, European Registry Working G. Cystic fibrosis across Europe: EuroCareCF analysis of demographic data from 35 countries. *J Cyst Fibros* 2010; **9 Suppl 2**: S5-S21.
315. Madge S, Bell SC, Burgel PR, et al. Limitations to providing adult cystic fibrosis care in Europe: Results of a care centre survey. *J Cyst Fibros* 2017; **16**(1): 85-8.
316. Walicka-Serzysko K, Peckova M, Noordhoek JJ, Sands D, Drevinek P. Insights into the cystic fibrosis care in Eastern Europe: Results of survey. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(4): 475-7.
317. Rodrigues ME, Melo MC, Reis FJ, Penna FJ. Concentration of electrolytes in the sweat of malnourished children. *Arch Dis Child* 1994; **71**(2): 141-3.
318. Yigit H, Selimoglu MA, Altinkaynak S. Sweat test results in children with primary protein energy malnutrition. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* 2003; **37**(3): 242-5.
319. Mutesa L, Azad AK, Verhaeghe C, et al. Genetic analysis of Rwandan patients with cystic fibrosis-like symptoms: identification of novel cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator and epithelial sodium channel gene variants. *Chest* 2009; **135**(5): 1233-42.
320. Mattar AC, Leone C, Rodrigues JC, Adde FV. Sweat conductivity: an accurate diagnostic test for cystic fibrosis? *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2014; **13**(5): 528-33.
321. Lezana JL, Vargas MH, Karam-Bechara J, Aldana RS, Furuya ME. Sweat conductivity and chloride titration for cystic fibrosis diagnosis in 3834 subjects. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2003; **2**(1): 1-7.
322. Zampoli M. Cystic fibrosis: What's new in South Africa in 2019. *SAMJ: South African Medical Journal* 2019; **109**(1): 16-9.
323. Liu J, Lewinger JP, Gilliland FD, Gauderman WJ, Conti DV. Confounding and heterogeneity in genetic association studies with admixed populations. *Am J Epidemiol* 2013; **177**(4): 351-60.
324. Ruiz-Cabezas JC, Barros F, Sobrino B, et al. Mutational analysis of CFTR in the Ecuadorian population using next-generation sequencing. *Gene* 2019; **696**: 28-32.
325. Gutierrez HH, Sanchez I, Schidlow DV. Cystic fibrosis care in Chile. *Curr Opin Pulm Med* 2009; **15**(6): 632-7.
326. Mogayzel PJ, Jr., Dunitz J, Marrow LC, Hazle LA. Improving chronic care delivery and outcomes: the impact of the cystic fibrosis Care Center Network. *BMJ Qual Saf* 2014; **23 Suppl 1**: i3-8.
327. Sabadosa KA, Godfrey MM, Marshall BC. Trans-Atlantic collaboration: applying lessons learned from the US CF Foundation quality improvement initiative. *Orphanet J Rare Dis* 2018; **13**(Suppl 1): 13.
328. Nelson EC, Batalden PB, Mohr JJ, Plume SK. Building a quality future. *Front Health Serv Manage* 1998; **15**(1): 3-32.
329. Godfrey MM, Oliver BJ. Accelerating the rate of improvement in cystic fibrosis care: contributions and insights of the learning and leadership collaborative. *BMJ Qual Saf* 2014; **23 Suppl 1**: i23-i32.
330. Marshall BC, Nelson EC. Accelerating implementation of biomedical research advances: critical elements of a successful 10 year Cystic Fibrosis Foundation healthcare delivery improvement initiative. *BMJ Qual Saf* 2014; **23 Suppl 1**: i95-i103.
331. Schweitzer SO, Comanor WS. Prices of pharmaceuticals in poor countries are much lower than in wealthy countries. *Health Aff (Millwood)* 2011; **30**(8): 1553-61.
332. Patel MR, Press VG, Gerald LB, et al. Improving the Affordability of Prescription Medications for People with Chronic Respiratory Disease. An Official American Thoracic Society Policy Statement. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2018; **198**(11): 1367-74.
333. Kremer M. Pharmaceuticals and the developing world. *J Econ Perspect* 2002; **16**(4): 67-90.
334. Matel JL, Milla CE. Nutrition in cystic fibrosis. *Semin Respir Crit Care Med* 2009; **30**(5): 579-86.
335. Cohen-Cymberknoh M, Shoseyov D, Breuer O, Shamali M, Wilschanski M, Kerem E. Treatment of cystic fibrosis in low-income countries. *Lancet Respir Med* 2016; **4**(2): 91-2.

336. McIlwaine M, Button B, Dwan K. Positive expiratory pressure physiotherapy for airway clearance in people with cystic fibrosis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2015; (6): CD003147.
337. Prescott WA, Jr. A survey of extended-interval aminoglycoside dosing practices in United States adult cystic fibrosis programs. *Respir Care* 2014; **59**(9): 1353-9.
338. Nikolaizik WH, Vietzke D, Ratjen F. A pilot study to compare tobramycin 80 mg injectable preparation with 300 mg solution for inhalation in cystic fibrosis patients. *Can Respir J* 2008; **15**(5): 259-62.
339. Fink AK, Loeffler DR, Marshall BC, Goss CH, Morgan WJ. Data that empower: The success and promise of CF patient registries. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2017; **52**(S48): S44-S51.
340. Muller I, Smith T, Mellor S, Rare L, Genton B. The effect of distance from home on attendance at a small rural health centre in Papua New Guinea. *Int J Epidemiol* 1998; **27**(5): 878-84.
341. Okwaraji YB, Edmond KM. Proximity to health services and child survival in low- and middle-income countries: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ Open* 2012; **2**(4).
342. Clark RA, Coffee N, Turner D, et al. Application of geographic modeling techniques to quantify spatial access to health services before and after an acute cardiac event: the Cardiac Accessibility and Remoteness Index for Australia (ARIA) project. *Circulation* 2012; **125**(16): 2006-14.
343. Kapwata T, Manda S. Geographic assessment of access to health care in patients with cardiovascular disease in South Africa. *BMC Health Serv Res* 2018; **18**(1): 197.
344. Zeng W, Li G, Ahn H, Nguyen HTH, Shepard DS, Nair D. Cost-effectiveness of health systems strengthening interventions in improving maternal and child health in low- and middle-income countries: a systematic review. *Health Policy Plan* 2018; **33**(2): 283-97.
345. Martinez-Millana A, Zettl A, Floch J, et al. The Potential of Self-Management mHealth for Pediatric Cystic Fibrosis: Mixed-Methods Study for Health Care and App Assessment. *JMIR Mhealth Uhealth* 2019; **7**(4): e13362.
346. Hilliard ME, Hahn A, Ridge AK, Eakin MN, Riekert KA. User Preferences and Design Recommendations for an mHealth App to Promote Cystic Fibrosis Self-Management. *JMIR Mhealth Uhealth* 2014; **2**(4): e44.
347. <http://portalgbefc.org.br/>.
348. <http://www.sacfa.org.za/>.
349. Taylor-Robinson D, Schechter MS. Health inequalities and cystic fibrosis. *BMJ* 2011; **343**: d4818.
350. Taylor-Robinson DC, Smyth RL, Diggle PJ, Whitehead M. The effect of social deprivation on clinical outcomes and the use of treatments in the UK cystic fibrosis population: a longitudinal study. *Lancet Respir Med* 2013; **1**(2): 121-8.
351. Van Stormbroek B, Zampoli M, Morrow BM. Nebulized gentamicin in combination with systemic antibiotics for eradicating early *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection in children with cystic fibrosis. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2019; **54**(4): 393-8.
352. Vahedi L, Jabarpour-Bonyadi M, Ghojzadeh M, Hazrati H, Rafeey M. Association Between Outcomes and Demographic Factors in an Azeri Turkish Population With Cystic Fibrosis: A Cross-Sectional Study in Iran From 2001 Through 2014. *Iran Red Crescent Med J* 2016; **18**(4): e29615.
353. Roberts JM, Wilcox PG, Quon BS. Evaluating Adult Cystic Fibrosis Care in BC: Disparities in Access to a Multidisciplinary Treatment Centre. *Can Respir J* 2016; **2016**: 8901756.
354. Thomas CL, O'Rourke PK, Wainwright CE. Clinical outcomes of Queensland children with cystic fibrosis: a comparison between tertiary centre and outreach services. *Med J Aust* 2008; **188**(3): 135-9.
355. Wood J, Mulrennan S, Hill K, Cecins N, Morey S, Jenkins S. Telehealth clinics increase access to care for adults with cystic fibrosis living in rural and remote Western Australia. *J Telemed Telecare* 2017; **23**(7): 673-9.
356. Van Goor F, Hadida S, Grootenhuis PD, et al. Rescue of CF airway epithelial cell function in vitro by a CFTR potentiator, VX-770. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2009; **106**(44): 18825-30.
357. Jih KY, Hwang TC. Vx-770 potentiates CFTR function by promoting decoupling between the gating cycle and ATP hydrolysis cycle. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2013; **110**(11): 4404-9.

358. Eckford PD, Li C, Ramjeeasingh M, Bear CE. Cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) potentiator VX-770 (ivacaftor) opens the defective channel gate of mutant CFTR in a phosphorylation-dependent but ATP-independent manner. *J Biol Chem* 2012; **287**(44): 36639-49.
359. Galletta LV, Jayaraman S, Verkman AS. Cell-based assay for high-throughput quantitative screening of CFTR chloride transport agonists. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 2001; **281**(5): C1734-42.
360. Pedemonte N, Lukacs GL, Du K, et al. Small-molecule correctors of defective DeltaF508-CFTR cellular processing identified by high-throughput screening. *J Clin Invest* 2005; **115**(9): 2564-71.
361. Van Goor F, Hadida S, Grootenhuys PD, et al. Correction of the F508del-CFTR protein processing defect in vitro by the investigational drug VX-809. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2011; **108**(46): 18843-8.
362. Van Goor F, Straley KS, Cao D, et al. Rescue of DeltaF508-CFTR trafficking and gating in human cystic fibrosis airway primary cultures by small molecules. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* 2006; **290**(6): L1117-30.
363. Accurso FJ, Rowe SM, Clancy JP, et al. Effect of VX-770 in persons with cystic fibrosis and the G551D-CFTR mutation. *N Engl J Med* 2010; **363**(21): 1991-2003.
364. Graeber SY, Hug MJ, Sommerburg O, et al. Intestinal Current Measurements Detect Activation of Mutant CFTR in Patients with Cystic Fibrosis with the G551D Mutation Treated with Ivacaftor. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2015; **192**(10): 1252-5.
365. Rowe SM, Heltshe SL, Gonska T, et al. Clinical mechanism of the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator potentiator ivacaftor in G551D-mediated cystic fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2014; **190**(2): 175-84.
366. Ponzano S, Nigrelli G, Fregonese L, et al. A European regulatory perspective on cystic fibrosis: current treatments, trends in drug development and translational challenges for CFTR modulators. *Eur Respir Rev* 2018; **27**(148).
367. Van Goor F, Yu H, Burton B, Hoffman BJ. Effect of ivacaftor on CFTR forms with missense mutations associated with defects in protein processing or function. *J Cyst Fibros* 2014; **13**(1): 29-36.
368. Yu H, Burton B, Huang CJ, et al. Ivacaftor potentiation of multiple CFTR channels with gating mutations. *J Cyst Fibros* 2012; **11**(3): 237-45.
369. Sosnay PR, Siklosi KR, Van Goor F, et al. Defining the disease liability of variants in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator gene. *Nat Genet* 2013; **45**(10): 1160-7.
370. Ratner M. FDA deems in vitro data on mutations sufficient to expand cystic fibrosis drug label. *Nat Biotechnol* 2017; **35**(7): 606.
371. Sun X, Yi Y, Yan Z, et al. In utero and postnatal VX-770 administration rescues multiorgan disease in a ferret model of cystic fibrosis. *Sci Transl Med* 2019; **11**(485).
372. Rosenfeld M, Wainwright CE, Higgins M, et al. Ivacaftor treatment of cystic fibrosis in children aged 12 to <24 months and with a CFTR gating mutation (ARRIVAL): a phase 3 single-arm study. *Lancet Respir Med* 2018; **6**(7): 545-53.
373. Bessonova L, Volkova N, Higgins M, et al. Data from the US and UK cystic fibrosis registries support disease modification by CFTR modulation with ivacaftor. *Thorax* 2018; **73**(8): 731-40.
374. Rabeh WM, Bossard F, Xu H, et al. Correction of both NBD1 energetics and domain interface is required to restore DeltaF508 CFTR folding and function. *Cell* 2012; **148**(1-2): 150-63.
375. Mendoza JL, Schmidt A, Li Q, et al. Requirements for efficient correction of DeltaF508 CFTR revealed by analyses of evolved sequences. *Cell* 2012; **148**(1-2): 164-74.
376. Wang C, Protasevich I, Yang Z, et al. Integrated biophysical studies implicate partial unfolding of NBD1 of CFTR in the molecular pathogenesis of F508del cystic fibrosis. *Protein Sci* 2010; **19**(10): 1932-47.
377. Clancy JP, Rowe SM, Accurso FJ, et al. Results of a phase IIa study of VX-809, an investigational CFTR corrector compound, in subjects with cystic fibrosis homozygous for the F508del-CFTR mutation. *Thorax* 2012; **67**(1): 12-8.
378. Flume PA, Liou TG, Borowitz DS, et al. Ivacaftor in subjects with cystic fibrosis who are homozygous for the F508del-CFTR mutation. *Chest* 2012; **142**(3): 718-24.

379. Boyle MP, Bell SC, Konstan MW, et al. A CFTR corrector (lumacaftor) and a CFTR potentiator (ivacaftor) for treatment of patients with cystic fibrosis who have a phe508del CFTR mutation: a phase 2 randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Respir Med* 2014; **2**(7): 527-38.
380. Taylor-Cousar JL, Munck A, McKone EF, et al. Tezacaftor-Ivacaftor in Patients with Cystic Fibrosis Homozygous for Phe508del. *N Engl J Med* 2017; **377**(21): 2013-23.
381. Donaldson SH, Pilewski JM, Griesse M, et al. Tezacaftor/Ivacaftor in Subjects with Cystic Fibrosis and F508del/F508del-CFTR or F508del/G551D-CFTR. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2018; **197**(2): 214-24.
382. Rowe SM, Daines C, Ringshausen FC, et al. Tezacaftor-Ivacaftor in Residual-Function Heterozygotes with Cystic Fibrosis. *N Engl J Med* 2017; **377**(21): 2024-35.
383. Davies JC, Moskowitz SM, Brown C, et al. VX-659-Tezacaftor-Ivacaftor in Patients with Cystic Fibrosis and One or Two Phe508del Alleles. *N Engl J Med* 2018; **379**(17): 1599-611.
384. Keating D, Marigowda G, Burr L, et al. VX-445-Tezacaftor-Ivacaftor in Patients with Cystic Fibrosis and One or Two Phe508del Alleles. *N Engl J Med* 2018; **379**(17): 1612-20.
385. Molinski SV, Ahmadi S, Ip W, et al. Orkambi(R) and amplifier co-therapy improves function from a rare CFTR mutation in gene-edited cells and patient tissue. *EMBO Mol Med* 2017; **9**(9): 1224-43.
386. Mutyam V, Libby EF, Peng N, et al. Therapeutic benefit observed with the CFTR potentiator, ivacaftor, in a CF patient homozygous for the W1282X CFTR nonsense mutation. *J Cyst Fibros* 2017; **16**(1): 24-9.
387. Berkers G, van Mourik P, Vonk AM, et al. Rectal Organoids Enable Personalized Treatment of Cystic Fibrosis. *Cell Rep* 2019; **26**(7): 1701-8 e3.
388. Graeber SY, Dopfer C, Naehrlich L, et al. Effects of Lumacaftor-Ivacaftor Therapy on Cystic Fibrosis Transmembrane Conductance Regulator Function in Phe508del Homozygous Patients with Cystic Fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2018; **197**(11): 1433-42.
389. Bedwell DM, Kaenjak A, Benos DJ, et al. Suppression of a CFTR premature stop mutation in a bronchial epithelial cell line. *Nat Med* 1997; **3**(11): 1280-4.
390. Howard M, Frizzell RA, Bedwell DM. Aminoglycoside antibiotics restore CFTR function by overcoming premature stop mutations. *Nat Med* 1996; **2**(4): 467-9.
391. Wilschanski M, Yahav Y, Yaacov Y, et al. Gentamicin-induced correction of CFTR function in patients with cystic fibrosis and CFTR stop mutations. *N Engl J Med* 2003; **349**(15): 1433-41.
392. Clancy JP, Bebock Z, Ruiz F, et al. Evidence that systemic gentamicin suppresses premature stop mutations in patients with cystic fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2001; **163**(7): 1683-92.
393. Wilschanski M, Miller LL, Shoseyov D, et al. Chronic ataluren (PTC124) treatment of nonsense mutation cystic fibrosis. *Eur Respir J* 2011; **38**(1): 59-69.
394. Kerem E, Konstan MW, De Boeck K, et al. Ataluren for the treatment of nonsense-mutation cystic fibrosis: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled phase 3 trial. *Lancet Respir Med* 2014; **2**(7): 539-47.
395. Sermet-Gaudelus I, Boeck KD, Casimir GJ, et al. Ataluren (PTC124) induces cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator protein expression and activity in children with nonsense mutation cystic fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2010; **182**(10): 1262-72.
396. Xue X, Mutyam V, Tang L, et al. Synthetic aminoglycosides efficiently suppress cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator nonsense mutations and are enhanced by ivacaftor. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 2014; **50**(4): 805-16.
397. Mutyam V, Du M, Xue X, et al. Discovery of Clinically Approved Agents That Promote Suppression of Cystic Fibrosis Transmembrane Conductance Regulator Nonsense Mutations. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2016; **194**(9): 1092-103.
398. Roy B, Friesen WJ, Tomizawa Y, et al. Ataluren stimulates ribosomal selection of near-cognate tRNAs to promote nonsense suppression. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2016; **113**(44): 12508-13.
399. Xue X, Mutyam V, Thakerar A, et al. Identification of the amino acids inserted during suppression of CFTR nonsense mutations and determination of their functional consequences. *Hum Mol Genet* 2017; **26**(16): 3116-29.

400. van Deutekom JC, Janson AA, Ginjaar IB, et al. Local dystrophin restoration with antisense oligonucleotide PRO051. *N Engl J Med* 2007; **357**(26): 2677-86.
401. Anthony K, Arechavala-Gomez V, Ricotti V, et al. Biochemical characterization of patients with in-frame or out-of-frame DMD deletions pertinent to exon 44 or 45 skipping. *JAMA Neurol* 2014; **71**(1): 32-40.
402. Finkel RS, Mercuri E, Darras BT, et al. Nusinersen versus Sham Control in Infantile-Onset Spinal Muscular Atrophy. *N Engl J Med* 2017; **377**(18): 1723-32.
403. Pranke I, Golec A, Hinzpeter A, Edelman A, Sermet-Gaudelus I. Emerging Therapeutic Approaches for Cystic Fibrosis. From Gene Editing to Personalized Medicine. *Front Pharmacol* 2019; **10**: 121.
404. Montoro DT, Haber AL, Biton M, et al. A revised airway epithelial hierarchy includes CFTR-expressing ionocytes. *Nature* 2018; **560**(7718): 319-24.
405. Cholon DM, Gentzsch M. Recent progress in translational cystic fibrosis research using precision medicine strategies. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(2S): S52-S60.
406. Clancy JP, Cotton CU, Donaldson SH, et al. CFTR modulator theratyping: Current status, gaps and future directions. *J Cyst Fibros* 2019; **18**(1): 22-34.
407. Eckford PDW, McCormack J, Munsie L, et al. The CF Canada-Sick Kids Program in individual CF therapy: A resource for the advancement of personalized medicine in CF. *J Cyst Fibros* 2019; **18**(1): 35-43.
408. Gentzsch M, Boyles SE, Cheluvaraju C, et al. Pharmacological Rescue of Conditionally Reprogrammed Cystic Fibrosis Bronchial Epithelial Cells. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 2017; **56**(5): 568-74.
409. Veit G, Xu H, Dreano E, et al. Structure-guided combination therapy to potentially improve the function of mutant CFTRs. *Nat Med* 2018; **24**(11): 1732-42.
410. Brewington JJ, Filbrandt ET, LaRosa FJ, 3rd, et al. Brushed nasal epithelial cells are a surrogate for bronchial epithelial CFTR studies. *JCI Insight* 2018; **3**(13).
411. Pranke I, Hatton A, Masson A, et al. Might Brushed Nasal Cells Be a Surrogate for CFTR Modulator Clinical Response? *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2019; **199**(1): 123-6.
412. Wong AP, Bear CE, Chin S, et al. Directed differentiation of human pluripotent stem cells into mature airway epithelia expressing functional CFTR protein. *Nat Biotechnol* 2012; **30**(9): 876-82.
413. Dekkers JF, Wiegerinck CL, de Jonge HR, et al. A functional CFTR assay using primary cystic fibrosis intestinal organoids. *Nat Med* 2013; **19**(7): 939-45.
414. van Mourik P, Beekman JM, van der Ent CK. Intestinal organoids to model Cystic Fibrosis. *Eur Respir J* 2019.
415. Guimbellot JS, Leach JM, Chaudhry IG, et al. Nasospheroids permit measurements of CFTR-dependent fluid transport. *JCI Insight* 2017; **2**(22).
416. Hirtz S, Gonska T, Seydewitz HH, et al. CFTR Cl<sup>-</sup> channel function in native human colon correlates with the genotype and phenotype in cystic fibrosis. *Gastroenterology* 2004; **127**(4): 1085-95.
417. Masson A, Schneider-Futschik EK, Baatallah N, et al. Predictive factors for lumacaftor/ivacaftor clinical response. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018.
418. De Boeck K, Kent L, Davies J, et al. CFTR biomarkers: time for promotion to surrogate end-point. *Eur Respir J* 2013; **41**(1): 203-16.
419. JC D. <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1569199319301110?via%3Dihub>. 2019.
420. De Boeck K, Munck A, Walker S, et al. Efficacy and safety of ivacaftor in patients with cystic fibrosis and a non-G551D gating mutation. *J Cyst Fibros* 2014; **13**(6): 674-80.
421. Giuliano KA, Wachi S, Drew L, et al. Use of a High-Throughput Phenotypic Screening Strategy to Identify Amplifiers, a Novel Pharmacological Class of Small Molecules That Exhibit Functional Synergy with Potentiators and Correctors. *SLAS Discov* 2018; **23**(2): 111-21.
422. Mayer-Hamblett N, Boyle M, VanDevanter D. Advancing clinical development pathways for new CFTR modulators in cystic fibrosis. *Thorax* 2016; **71**(5): 454-61.

423. VanDevanter DR, Mayer-Hamblett N. Innovating cystic fibrosis clinical trial designs in an era of successful standard of care therapies. *Curr Opin Pulm Med* 2017; **23**(6): 530-5.
424. Goss CH, Bell SC. Aztreonam for inhalation solution, challenges to drug approval and integration into CF care. *J Cyst Fibros* 2013; **12**(2): 99-101.
425. VanDevanter DR, Mayer-Hamblett N, Boyle M. Feasibility of placebo-controlled trial designs for new CFTR modulator evaluation. *J Cyst Fibros* 2017; **16**(4): 496-8.
426. [https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/report-workshop-patients-voice-evaluation-medicines\\_en.pdf](https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/report-workshop-patients-voice-evaluation-medicines_en.pdf).
427. Nichols DP, Durmowicz AG, Field A, Flume PA, VanDevanter DR, Mayer-Hamblett N. Developing Inhaled Antibiotics in Cystic Fibrosis: Current Challenges and Opportunities. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 2019; **16**(5): 534-9.
428. Perrem L RF. Anti-inflammatories and mucociliary clearance therapies in the age of CFTR modulators. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2019; **in press**.
429. van Horck M, Winkens B, Wesseling G, et al. Early detection of pulmonary exacerbations in children with Cystic Fibrosis by electronic home monitoring of symptoms and lung function. *Sci Rep* 2017; **7**(1): 12350.
430. Lechtzin N, Mayer-Hamblett N, West NE, et al. Home Monitoring of Patients with Cystic Fibrosis to Identify and Treat Acute Pulmonary Exacerbations. eICE Study Results. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2017; **196**(9): 1144-51.
431. Zwart TC, Gokoel SRM, van der Boog PJM, et al. Therapeutic drug monitoring of tacrolimus and mycophenolic acid in outpatient renal transplant recipients using a volumetric dried blood spot sampling device. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 2018; **84**(12): 2889-902.
432. Elliott TG, Dooley KC, Zhang M, Campbell HSD, Thompson DJS. Comparison of Glycated Hemoglobin Results Based on At-Home and In-Lab Dried Blood Spot Sampling to Routine Venous Blood Sampling In-Lab in Adult Patients With Type 1 or Type 2 Diabetes. *Can J Diabetes* 2018; **42**(4): 426-32 e1.
433. Subbarao P, Stanojevic S, Brown M, et al. Lung clearance index as an outcome measure for clinical trials in young children with cystic fibrosis. A pilot study using inhaled hypertonic saline. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2013; **188**(4): 456-60.
434. Stahl M, Graeber SY, Joachim C, et al. Three-center feasibility of lung clearance index in infants and preschool children with cystic fibrosis and other lung diseases. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(2): 249-55.
435. Mott LS, Park J, Murray CP, et al. Progression of early structural lung disease in young children with cystic fibrosis assessed using CT. *Thorax* 2012; **67**(6): 509-16.
436. Sly PD, Gangell CL, Chen L, et al. Risk factors for bronchiectasis in children with cystic fibrosis. *N Engl J Med* 2013; **368**(21): 1963-70.
437. Wielputz MO, Puderbach M, Kopp-Schneider A, et al. Magnetic resonance imaging detects changes in structure and perfusion, and response to therapy in early cystic fibrosis lung disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2014; **189**(8): 956-65.
438. Stahl M, Wielputz MO, Graeber SY, et al. Comparison of Lung Clearance Index and Magnetic Resonance Imaging for Assessment of Lung Disease in Children with Cystic Fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2017; **195**(3): 349-59.
439. Pennati F, Salito C, Borzani I, et al. Quantitative multivolume proton-magnetic resonance imaging in patients with cystic fibrosis lung disease: comparison with clinical indicators. *Eur Respir J* 2019; **53**(5).
440. Wielputz MO, von Stackelberg O, Stahl M, et al. Multicentre standardisation of chest MRI as radiation-free outcome measure of lung disease in young children with cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(4): 518-27.
441. [https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/report-workshop-endpoints-cystic-fibrosis-clinical-trials\\_en.pdf](https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/report-workshop-endpoints-cystic-fibrosis-clinical-trials_en.pdf).
442. Mall MA, Hartl D. CFTR: cystic fibrosis and beyond. *Eur Respir J* 2014; **44**(4): 1042-54.

443. Dasenbrook EC, Sawicki GS. Cystic fibrosis patient registries: A valuable source for clinical research. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(4): 433-40.
444. Goss CH, Mayer-Hamblett N, Kronmal RA, Ramsey BW. The cystic fibrosis therapeutics development network (CF TDN): a paradigm of a clinical trials network for genetic and orphan diseases. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 2002; **54**(11): 1505-28.
445. De Boeck K, Bulteel V, Tiddens H, et al. Guideline on the design and conduct of cystic fibrosis clinical trials: the European Cystic Fibrosis Society-Clinical Trials Network (ECFS-CTN). *J Cyst Fibros* 2011; **10 Suppl 2**: S67-74.
446. <https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/partners-networks/international-activities>.
447. [https://www.ema.europa.eu/documents/regulatory-procedural-guideline/ema-regulatory-science-2025-strategic-reflection\\_en.pdf](https://www.ema.europa.eu/documents/regulatory-procedural-guideline/ema-regulatory-science-2025-strategic-reflection_en.pdf).
448. [https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/report-european-network-paediatric-research-european-medicines-agency-workshop-gastrointestinal-gi\\_en.pdf](https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/report-european-network-paediatric-research-european-medicines-agency-workshop-gastrointestinal-gi_en.pdf).
449. [https://www.ema.europa.eu/documents/regulatory-procedural-guideline/qualification-opinion-european-cystic-fibrosis-society-patient-registry-ecfspr-cf-pharmaco\\_en.pdf](https://www.ema.europa.eu/documents/regulatory-procedural-guideline/qualification-opinion-european-cystic-fibrosis-society-patient-registry-ecfspr-cf-pharmaco_en.pdf).
450. <https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/human-regulatory/research-development/scientific-advice-protocol-assistance/parallel-consultation-regulators-health-technology-assessment-bodies>.
451. Wise J. NHS and Vertex remain deadlocked over price of cystic fibrosis drug. *BMJ* 2019; **364**: l1094.
452. McKone EF, Emerson SS, Edwards KL, Aitken ML. Effect of genotype on phenotype and mortality in cystic fibrosis: a retrospective cohort study. *Lancet* 2003; **361**(9370): 1671-6.
453. Wilschanski M, Dupuis A, Ellis L, et al. Mutations in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane regulator gene and in vivo transepithelial potentials. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2006; **174**(7): 787-94.
454. Ronan NJ, Einarsson GG, Twomey M, et al. CORK Study in Cystic Fibrosis: Sustained Improvements in Ultra-Low-Dose Chest CT Scores After CFTR Modulation With Ivacaftor. *Chest* 2018; **153**(2): 395-403.
455. Hisert KB, Heltshe SL, Pope C, et al. Restoring Cystic Fibrosis Transmembrane Conductance Regulator Function Reduces Airway Bacteria and Inflammation in People with Cystic Fibrosis and Chronic Lung Infections. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2017; **195**(12): 1617-28.
456. Konstan MW, McKone EF, Moss RB, et al. Assessment of safety and efficacy of long-term treatment with combination lumacaftor and ivacaftor therapy in patients with cystic fibrosis homozygous for the F508del-CFTR mutation (PROGRESS): a phase 3, extension study. *Lancet Respir Med* 2017; **5**(2): 107-18.
457. Sly PD, Brennan S, Gangell C, et al. Lung disease at diagnosis in infants with cystic fibrosis detected by newborn screening. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2009; **180**(2): 146-52.
458. Castellani C, Massie J, Sontag M, Southern KW. Newborn screening for cystic fibrosis. *Lancet Respir Med* 2016; **4**(8): 653-61.
459. Trimble AT, Donaldson SH. Ivacaftor withdrawal syndrome in cystic fibrosis patients with the G551D mutation. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(2): e13-e6.
460. Savitski MM, Reinhard FB, Franken H, et al. Tracking cancer drugs in living cells by thermal profiling of the proteome. *Science* 2014; **346**(6205): 1255784.
461. Hou Y, Guan X, Yang Z, Li C. Emerging role of cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator - an epithelial chloride channel in gastrointestinal cancers. *World J Gastrointest Oncol* 2016; **8**(3): 282-8.
462. Floto RA, Olivier KN, Saiman L, et al. US Cystic Fibrosis Foundation and European Cystic Fibrosis Society consensus recommendations for the management of non-tuberculous mycobacteria in individuals with cystic fibrosis. *Thorax* 2016; **71 Suppl 1**: i1-22.
463. Kaiser J. Personalized medicine. New cystic fibrosis drug offers hope, at a price. *Science* 2012; **335**(6069): 645.
464. Jones AM, Barry PJ. Lumacaftor/ivacaftor for patients homozygous for Phe508del-CFTR: should we curb our enthusiasm? *Thorax* 2015; **70**(7): 615-6.

465. Claxton K, Martin S, Soares M, et al. Methods for the estimation of the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence cost-effectiveness threshold. *Health Technol Assess* 2015; **19**(14): 1-503, v-vi.
466. Claxton K, Sculpher M, Palmer S, Culyer AJ. Causes for concern: is NICE failing to uphold its responsibilities to all NHS patients? *Health Econ* 2015; **24**(1): 1-7.
467. Appleby J. Crossing the line: NICE's value for money threshold. *BMJ* 2016; **352**: i1336.
468. Collins M, Latimer N. NICE's end of life decision making scheme: impact on population health. *BMJ* 2013; **346**: f1363.
469. Paulden M. Recent amendments to NICE's value-based assessment of health technologies: implicitly inequitable? *Expert Rev Pharmacoecon Outcomes Res* 2017; **17**(3): 239-42.
470. Vernon JA, Goldberg R, Golec J. Economic evaluation and cost-effectiveness thresholds: signals to firms and implications for R & D investment and innovation. *Pharmacoeconomics* 2009; **27**(10): 797-806.
471. Williams A. Intergenerational equity: an exploration of the 'fair innings' argument. *Health Econ* 1997; **6**(2): 117-32.
472. Whiting P, Al M, Burgers L, et al. Ivacaftor for the treatment of patients with cystic fibrosis and the G551D mutation: a systematic review and cost-effectiveness analysis. *Health Technol Assess* 2014; **18**(18): 1-106.
473. <http://www.ncpe.ie/wp-content/uploads/2015/12/ivacaftor-2-5-years-web-summary.pdf>.
474. <https://www.scottishmedicines.org.uk/medicines-advice/ivacaftor-kalydeco-fullsubmission-119316/>
475. Schlander M, Garattini S, Holm S, et al. Incremental cost per quality-adjusted life year gained? The need for alternative methods to evaluate medical interventions for ultra-rare disorders. *J Comp Eff Res* 2014; **3**(4): 399-422.
476. <https://www.who.int/en/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/substandard-and-falsified-medical-products>.
477. Hoen E, Berger J, Calmy A, Moon S. Driving a decade of change: HIV/AIDS, patents and access to medicines for all. *J Int AIDS Soc* 2011; **14**: 15.
478. Global Burden of Disease Health Financing Collaborator N. Past, present, and future of global health financing: a review of development assistance, government, out-of-pocket, and other private spending on health for 195 countries, 1995-2050. *Lancet* 2019; **393**(10187): 2233-60.
479. Picavet E, Morel T, Cassiman D, Simoens S. Shining a light in the black box of orphan drug pricing. *Orphanet J Rare Dis* 2014; **9**: 62.
480. Schey C, Milanova T, Hutchings A. Estimating the budget impact of orphan medicines in Europe: 2010 - 2020. *Orphanet J Rare Dis* 2011; **6**: 62.
481. Muther EF, Polineni D, Sawicki GS. Overcoming psychosocial challenges in cystic fibrosis: Promoting resilience. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2018; **53**(S3): S86-S92.
482. Abbott J, Havermans T, Jarvholm S, et al. Mental Health screening in cystic fibrosis centres across Europe. *J Cyst Fibros* 2019; **18**(2): 299-303.
483. Havermans T, Tack J, Vertommen A, Proesmans M, de Boeck K. Breaking bad news, the diagnosis of cystic fibrosis in childhood. *J Cyst Fibros* 2015; **14**(4): 540-6.
484. Simms R, Cole FS. The many roles of family members in "family-centered care"--part II. Interview by Deborah Dokken. *Pediatr Nurs* 2007; **33**(1): 51-2, 70.
485. Tluczek A, Clark R, McKechnie AC, Brown RL. Factors affecting parent-child relationships one year after positive newborn screening for cystic fibrosis or congenital hypothyroidism. *J Dev Behav Pediatr* 2015; **36**(1): 24-34.
486. Anna Elderton KV, Trudy Havermans, Doris Staab. Understanding and working with challenging behaviours and fears in pre-school children with Cystic Fibrosis. . *ECFS publication* 2018; **The early Cystic Fibrosis Years**.

487. Jamieson N, Fitzgerald D, Singh-Grewal D, Hanson CS, Craig JC, Tong A. Children's experiences of cystic fibrosis: a systematic review of qualitative studies. *Pediatrics* 2014; **133**(6): e1683-97.
488. Coyne I, Sheehan AM, Heery E, While AE. Improving transition to adult healthcare for young people with cystic fibrosis: A systematic review. *J Child Health Care* 2017; **21**(3): 312-30.
489. Haarbauer-Krupa J, Alexander NM, Mee L, et al. Readiness for transition and health-care satisfaction in adolescents with complex medical conditions. *Child Care Health Dev* 2019; **45**(3): 463-71.
490. Barker H, Moses J, O'Leary C. 'I've got to prioritise': being a parent with cystic fibrosis. *Psychol Health Med* 2017; **22**(6): 744-52.
491. Nick JA, Nichols DP. Diagnosis of Adult Patients with Cystic Fibrosis. *Clin Chest Med* 2016; **37**(1): 47-57.
492. Sawicki GS, Sellers DE, McGuffie K, Robinson W. Adults with cystic fibrosis report important and unmet needs for disease information. *J Cyst Fibros* 2007; **6**(6): 411-6.
493. Braithwaite M, Philip J, Tranberg H, et al. End of life care in CF: patients, families and staff experiences and unmet needs. *J Cyst Fibros* 2011; **10**(4): 253-7.
494. Quittner AL, Goldbeck L, Abbott J, et al. Prevalence of depression and anxiety in patients with cystic fibrosis and parent caregivers: results of The International Depression Epidemiological Study across nine countries. *Thorax* 2014; **69**(12): 1090-7.
495. Butcher JL, Nasr SZ. Direct observation of respiratory treatments in cystic fibrosis: parent-child interactions relate to medical regimen adherence. *J Pediatr Psychol* 2015; **40**(1): 8-17.
496. Goldbeck L, Fidika A, Herle M, Quittner AL. Psychological interventions for individuals with cystic fibrosis and their families. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2014; (6): CD003148.
497. Quittner AL, Abbott J, Georgiopoulos AM, et al. International Committee on Mental Health in Cystic Fibrosis: Cystic Fibrosis Foundation and European Cystic Fibrosis Society consensus statements for screening and treating depression and anxiety. *Thorax* 2016; **71**(1): 26-34.
498. Narayanan S, Mainz JG, Gala S, Tabori H, Grossoehme D. Adherence to therapies in cystic fibrosis: a targeted literature review. *Expert Rev Respir Med* 2017; **11**(2): 129-45.
499. Faint NR, Staton JM, Stick SM, Foster JM, Schultz A. Investigating self-efficacy, disease knowledge and adherence to treatment in adolescents with cystic fibrosis. *J Paediatr Child Health* 2017; **53**(5): 488-93.
500. Oates GR, Stepanikova I, Rowe SM, Gamble S, Gutierrez HH, Harris WT. Objective Versus Self-Reported Adherence to Airway Clearance Therapy in Cystic Fibrosis. *Respir Care* 2019; **64**(2): 176-81.
501. Velez-Velez E, Bosch RJ. Illness perception, coping and adherence to treatment among patients with chronic kidney disease. *J Adv Nurs* 2016; **72**(4): 849-63.
502. Pakhale S, Baron J, Armstrong M, et al. Lost in translation? How adults living with Cystic Fibrosis understand treatment recommendations from their healthcare providers, and the impact on adherence to therapy. *Patient Educ Couns* 2016; **99**(8): 1319-24.
503. Shakkottai A, Kidwell KM, Townsend M, Nasr SZ. A five-year retrospective analysis of adherence in cystic fibrosis. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2015; **50**(12): 1224-9.
504. Modi AC, Lim CS, Yu N, Geller D, Wagner MH, Quittner AL. A multi-method assessment of treatment adherence for children with cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2006; **5**(3): 177-85.
505. Bucks RS, Hawkins K, Skinner TC, Horn S, Seddon P, Horne R. Adherence to treatment in adolescents with cystic fibrosis: the role of illness perceptions and treatment beliefs. *J Pediatr Psychol* 2009; **34**(8): 893-902.
506. Zindani GN, Streetman DD, Streetman DS, Nasr SZ. Adherence to treatment in children and adolescent patients with cystic fibrosis. *J Adolesc Health* 2006; **38**(1): 13-7.
507. Goodfellow NA, Hawwa AF, Reid AJ, Horne R, Shields MD, McElroy JC. Adherence to treatment in children and adolescents with cystic fibrosis: a cross-sectional, multi-method study investigating the influence of beliefs about treatment and parental depressive symptoms. *BMC Pulm Med* 2015; **15**: 43.
508. Sawicki GS, Tiddens H. Managing treatment complexity in cystic fibrosis: challenges and opportunities. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2012; **47**(6): 523-33.

509. Flewelling KD, Sellers DE, Sawicki GS, Robinson WM, Dill EJ. Social support is associated with fewer reported symptoms and decreased treatment burden in adults with cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2019.
510. Volkova N, Moy K, Evans J, et al. Disease progression in patients with cystic fibrosis treated with ivacaftor: Data from national US and UK registries. *J Cyst Fibros* 2019.
511. Nakagawa S. Communication--The Most Challenging Procedure. *JAMA Intern Med* 2015; **175**(8): 1268-9.
512. Nakagawa S. Communicating With Patients--The Other Side of the Conversation--Reply. *JAMA Intern Med* 2015; **175**(12): 1997.
513. Takaki H, Abe T, Hagihara A. Physicians' and pharmacists' information provision and patients' psychological distress. *J Interprof Care* 2017; **31**(5): 575-82.
514. Transition to adult care, Ready Steady, Go.  
[www.uhs.nhs.uk/OurServices/Childhealth/TransitiontoadultcareReadySteadyGo/Transitiontoadultcare.aspx](http://www.uhs.nhs.uk/OurServices/Childhealth/TransitiontoadultcareReadySteadyGo/Transitiontoadultcare.aspx)
515. Cystic Fibrosis Trust: Factsheets, information packs and publications.
516. Age-Specific Care Guidelines.
517. Ketchell RI. Telemedicine is the way forward for the management of cystic fibrosis - the case in favour. *Paediatr Respir Rev* 2018; **26**: 19-21.
518. Govan JR, Brown AR, Jones AM. Evolving epidemiology of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and the *Burkholderia cepacia* complex in cystic fibrosis lung infection. *Future Microbiol* 2007; **2**(2): 153-64.
519. Kidd TJ, Soares Magalhaes RJ, Paynter S, Bell SC, Group ACI. The social network of cystic fibrosis centre care and shared *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* strain infection: a cross-sectional analysis. *Lancet Respir Med* 2015; **3**(8): 640-50.
520. Cox NS, Alison JA, Rasekaba T, Holland AE. Telehealth in cystic fibrosis: a systematic review. *J Telemed Telecare* 2012; **18**(2): 72-8.
521. Hardisty AR, Peirce SC, Preece A, et al. Bridging two translation gaps: a new informatics research agenda for telemonitoring of chronic disease. *Int J Med Inform* 2011; **80**(10): 734-44.
522. Sarfaraz S, Sund Z, Jarad N. Real-time, once-daily monitoring of symptoms and FEV in cystic fibrosis patients--a feasibility study using a novel device. *Clin Respir J* 2010; **4**(2): 74-82.
523. Chen JJ, Cooper DM, Haddad F, Sladkey A, Nussbaum E, Radom-Aizik S. Tele-Exercise as a Promising Tool to Promote Exercise in Children With Cystic Fibrosis. *Front Public Health* 2018; **6**: 269.
524. Garner SL, Sudia T, Rachaprolu S. Smart phone accessibility and mHealth use in a limited resource setting. *Int J Nurs Pract* 2018; **24**(1).
525. Van Allen J, Davis AM, Lassen S. The use of telemedicine in pediatric psychology: research review and current applications. *Child Adolesc Psychiatr Clin N Am* 2011; **20**(1): 55-66.
526. Coleman MT, Newton KS. Supporting self-management in patients with chronic illness. *Am Fam Physician* 2005; **72**(8): 1503-10.
527. Polonsky WH, Fisher L, Hessler D, Edelman SV. What is so tough about self-monitoring of blood glucose? Perceived obstacles among patients with Type 2 diabetes. *Diabet Med* 2014; **31**(1): 40-6.
528. Daniels T, Goodacre L, Sutton C, Pollard K, Conway S, Peckham D. Accurate assessment of adherence: self-report and clinician report vs electronic monitoring of nebulizers. *Chest* 2011; **140**(2): 425-32.
529. Roehrer E, Cummings E, Beggs S, et al. Pilot evaluation of web enabled symptom monitoring in cystic fibrosis. *Inform Health Soc Care* 2013; **38**(4): 354-65.
530. Roehrer E, Cummings E, Turner P, et al. Supporting cystic fibrosis with ICT. *Stud Health Technol Inform* 2013; **183**: 137-41.
531. Community unites to call for #OrkambiNow!
532. Stephenson AL, Sykes J, Stanojevic S, et al. Survival Comparison of Patients With Cystic Fibrosis in Canada and the United States: A Population-Based Cohort Study. *Ann Intern Med* 2017; **166**(8): 537-46.

533. Keogh RH, Bilton D, Cosgriff R, Kavanagh D, Rayner O, Sedgwick PM. Results from an online survey of adults with cystic fibrosis: Accessing and using life expectancy information. *PLoS One* 2019; **14**(4): e0213639.
534. <https://www.cysticfibrosis.org.uk/news/darzi-fellowship-brings-new-insights-into-registry-development>. <https://www.cysticfibrosis.org.uk/news/darzi-fellowship-brings-new-insights-into-registry-development>.

# The Lancet Respiratory Medicine Commission on the Future of Care of Cystic Fibrosis

Professor Scott C. Bell MD<sup>1#</sup>, Professor Marcus A. Mall MD<sup>2\*</sup>, Professor Hector Gutierrez MD<sup>3\*</sup>, **Professor Milan Macek MD<sup>4\*</sup>**, Susan Madge PhD<sup>54\*</sup>, Professor Jane C. Davies MD<sup>65\*</sup>, Professor Pierre-Regis Burgel MD<sup>76\*</sup>, **Professor Milan Macek MD<sup>7</sup>**, Professor Elizabeth Tullis MD<sup>8\*</sup>, Claudio Castaños MD<sup>9</sup>, Carlo Castellani MD<sup>10</sup>, Catherine A. Byrnes MD<sup>11</sup>, Fiona Cathcart MSc<sup>12</sup>, Sanjay H. Chotirmall PhD<sup>13</sup>, Rebecca Cosgriff MA<sup>14</sup>, Irmgard Eichler MD<sup>15</sup>, Professor Isabelle Fajac MD<sup>16</sup>, Professor Christopher H. Goss MD<sup>17</sup>, Professor Pavel Drevinek MD<sup>18</sup>, Professor Philip M. Farrell PhD<sup>19</sup>, Anna M. Gravelle MSN<sup>20</sup>, Trudy Havermans PhD<sup>21</sup>, Professor Nicole Mayer-Hamblett PhD<sup>22</sup>, Professor Nataliya Kashirskaya<sup>23</sup>, Professor Eitan Kerem MD<sup>24</sup>, Professor Joseph L. Mathew PhD<sup>25</sup>, Professor Edward F. McKone FRCP<sup>26</sup>, Lutz Naehrlich MD<sup>27</sup>, Professor Samya Z. Nasr MD<sup>28</sup>, Gabriela R. Oates PhD<sup>29</sup>, Professor Ciaran O'Neill PhD<sup>30</sup>, Ulrike Pypops LL.M<sup>31</sup>, Karen S. Raraigh MGC<sup>32</sup>, Professor Steven M. Rowe MD<sup>33</sup>, Professor Kevin W. Southern PhD<sup>34</sup>, Sheila Sivam PhD<sup>35</sup>, Anne L. Stephenson MD<sup>36</sup>, Marco Zampoli MD<sup>37</sup>, Professor Felix Ratjen MD<sup>38#</sup>

[A: please include one qualification (eg, MD or PhD) for each author and indicate which authors are full professors]

<sup>1</sup>The Prince Charles Hospital and QIMR Berghofer Medical Research Institute, Brisbane Australia (Scott Bell) [scott.bell@health.qld.gov.au](mailto:scott.bell@health.qld.gov.au)

<sup>2</sup>Charité-Universitätsmedizin Berlin and Berlin Institute of Health (BIH), and German Center for Lung Research (DZL) Berlin, Germany (Marcus Mall) [marcus.mall@charite.de](mailto:marcus.mall@charite.de)

<sup>3</sup>University of Alabama at Birmingham, Birmingham, AL, USA (Hector Gutierrez) [HGutierrez@peds.uab.edu](mailto:HGutierrez@peds.uab.edu)

<sup>4</sup>**Charles University Prague – 2<sup>nd</sup> Faculty of Medicine and Motol University Hospital, Prague, Czech Republic (Milan Macek) [milan.macek.jr@lfmotol.cuni.cz](mailto:milan.macek.jr@lfmotol.cuni.cz)**

<sup>5</sup>Royal Brompton and Harefield NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK (Susan Madge) [s.madge@rbht.nhs.uk](mailto:s.madge@rbht.nhs.uk)

<sup>65</sup>Royal Brompton and Harefield NHS Foundation Trust and **National Heart & Lung Institute**, Imperial College, London, UK (Jane Davies) [j.c.davies@imperial.ac.uk](mailto:j.c.davies@imperial.ac.uk)

Formatted: Not Superscript/ Subscript

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Superscript, Not Highlight

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial

Field Code Changed

<sup>76</sup> Cochin Hospital, Assistance Publique-Hôpitaux de Paris and Université Paris Descartes, Institut Cochin, Paris, France (Pierre-Regis Burgel) [pierre-regis.burgel@aphp.fr](mailto:pierre-regis.burgel@aphp.fr)

~~<sup>7</sup> Charles University Prague—2<sup>nd</sup> Faculty of Medicine and Motol University Hospital, Prague, Czech Republic (Milan Macek) [milan.macek.jr@lfmotol.cuni.cz](mailto:milan.macek.jr@lfmotol.cuni.cz)~~

<sup>8</sup> St. Michael Hospital and University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario, Canada (Elizabeth Tullis) [tullise@smh.ca](mailto:tullise@smh.ca)

<sup>9</sup> Hospital de Pediatria "Juan P. Garrahan", Buenos Aires, Argentina (Claudio Castaños) [ccastanos@garrahan.gov.ar](mailto:ccastanos@garrahan.gov.ar)

<sup>10</sup> IRCCS Istituto Giannina Gaslini, Cystic Fibrosis Centre, Genoa, Italy (Carlo Castellani) [carlocastellani@gaslini.org](mailto:carlocastellani@gaslini.org)

<sup>11</sup> Starship Children's Hospital and University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand (Catherine Byrnes) [c.byrnes@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:c.byrnes@auckland.ac.nz)

<sup>12</sup> Royal Brompton and Harefield NHS Foundation Trust, London, UK (Fiona Cathcart) [f.cathcart@rbht.nhs.uk](mailto:f.cathcart@rbht.nhs.uk)

<sup>13</sup> Lee Kong Chian School of Medicine, Nanyang Technological University, Singapore (Sanjay Chotirmall) [schotirmall@ntu.edu.sg](mailto:schotirmall@ntu.edu.sg)

<sup>14</sup> Cystic Fibrosis Trust, London, UK (Rebecca Cosgriff) [Rebecca.Cosgriff@cysticfibrosis.org.uk](mailto:Rebecca.Cosgriff@cysticfibrosis.org.uk)

<sup>15</sup> European Medicines Agency, Amsterdam, Netherlands (Irmgard Eichler) [irmgard.eichler@ema.europa.eu](mailto:irmgard.eichler@ema.europa.eu)

<sup>16</sup> AP-HP and Université Paris Descartes, Paris, France (Isabelle Fajac) [isabelle.fajac@parisdescartes.fr](mailto:isabelle.fajac@parisdescartes.fr)

<sup>17</sup> University of Washington, Seattle, Washington, USA (Christopher H. Goss) [goss@u.washington.edu](mailto:goss@u.washington.edu)

<sup>18</sup> Department of Medical Microbiology, 2nd Faculty of Medicine, Charles University and Motol University Hospital, Prague, Czech Republic (Pavel Drevinek) [pavel.drevinek@lfmotol.cuni.cz](mailto:pavel.drevinek@lfmotol.cuni.cz)

<sup>19</sup> University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin, USA (Philip M Farrell) [pmfarrell@wisc.edu](mailto:pmfarrell@wisc.edu)

~~<sup>20</sup> Faculty of Applied Sciences, University of British Columbia and British Columbia Children's Hospital Cystic Fibrosis Clinic, British Columbia Children's Hospital, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada (Anna Gravelle), Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada (Anna Gravelle) [agravelle@cw.bc.ca](mailto:agravelle@cw.bc.ca)~~

<sup>21</sup> Cystic Fibrosis Centre, University Hospital Leuven, Leuven, Belgium (Trudy Havermans) [trudy.havermans@uzleuven.be](mailto:trudy.havermans@uzleuven.be)

<sup>22</sup> University of Washington and Seattle Children's Research Institute, Seattle, Washington, USA (Nicole Mayer-Hamblett) [nicole.hamblett@seattlechildrens.org](mailto:nicole.hamblett@seattlechildrens.org)

<sup>23</sup> Research Center for Medical Genetics, Moscow, Russian Federation (Nataliya Kashirskaya) [kashirskayanj@mail.ru](mailto:kashirskayanj@mail.ru)

<sup>24</sup> Hadassah Medical Centre, Jerusalem, Israel (Eitan Kerem) [EitanK@hadassah.org.il](mailto:EitanK@hadassah.org.il)

<sup>25</sup> Post Graduate Institute of Medical Education and Research, Chandigarh, India (Joseph Mathew) [joseph.i.mathew@gmail.com](mailto:joseph.i.mathew@gmail.com)

**Formatted:** Default Paragraph  
Font, Font: (Default) Times New  
Roman, English (Australia)

**Field Code Changed**

**Formatted:** No underline

**Formatted:** No underline, Font  
color: Auto

**Formatted:** No underline

**Field Code Changed**

**Formatted:** No underline

- <sup>26</sup> School of Medicine, St. Vincent's University Hospital and UCD School of Medicine, Dublin, Ireland (Edward McKone) [emckone@svhg.ie](mailto:emckone@svhg.ie)
- <sup>27</sup> ~~Universities of Giessen and Marburg Lung Center (UGMLC), Justus-Liebig-University Giessen, Giessen, German Center of Lung Research (DZL), Giessen~~ Justus-Liebig-University Giessen, Giessen, Germany (Lutz Naehrlich) [Lutz.Naehrlich@paediat.med.uni-giessen.de](mailto:Lutz.Naehrlich@paediat.med.uni-giessen.de)
- <sup>28</sup> University of Michigan and C. S. Mott Children's Hospital, Michigan, USA (Samya Nasr) [snasr@med.umich.edu](mailto:snasr@med.umich.edu)
- <sup>29</sup> University of Alabama at Birmingham, Birmingham, AL, USA (Gabriela Oates) ~~goates@peds.uab.edu~~ [goates@uab.edu](mailto:goates@uab.edu)
- <sup>30</sup> Queen's University of Belfast, Belfast, UK (Ciaran O'Neill) [Ciaran.ONeill@qub.ac.uk](mailto:Ciaran.ONeill@qub.ac.uk)
- <sup>31</sup> Jessa Ziekenhuis, Holsbeek, Belgium (Ulrike Pypops) [ulrike\\_pypops@hotmail.com](mailto:ulrike_pypops@hotmail.com)
- <sup>32</sup> Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland, USA (Karen Raraigh) [kraraigh@jhmi.edu](mailto:kraraigh@jhmi.edu)
- <sup>33</sup> University of Alabama at Birmingham, Birmingham, AL, USA (Steven Rowe) [srowe@uabmc.edu](mailto:srowe@uabmc.edu)
- <sup>34</sup> University of Liverpool and Alder Hey Children's Hospital, Liverpool, UK (Kevin Southern) [kwsouth@liv.ac.uk](mailto:kwsouth@liv.ac.uk)
- <sup>35</sup> Royal Prince Alfred Hospital, University of Sydney and Woolcock Institute of Medical Research Sydney, Australia (Sheila Sivam) [sheila.sivam@sydney.edu.au](mailto:sheila.sivam@sydney.edu.au)
- <sup>36</sup> St. Michael Hospital and University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario, Canada (Anne Stephenson) ~~stephensona@smh.edu~~ [stephensona@smh.ca](mailto:stephensona@smh.ca)
- <sup>37</sup> Division of Paediatric Pulmonology and MRC Unit for Child and Adolescent Health, University of Cape Town, Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital, Cape Town, South Africa (Marco Zampoli) [m.zampoli@uct.ac.za](mailto:m.zampoli@uct.ac.za)
- <sup>38</sup> Division of Respiratory Medicine, Department of Paediatrics, Translational Medicine, Research Institute, The Hospital for Sick Children and University of Toronto, Toronto, ON, Canada (Felix Ratjen) [felix.ratjen@sickkids.ca](mailto:felix.ratjen@sickkids.ca)

Corresponding authors: Scott Bell ([scott.bell@health.qld.gov.au](mailto:scott.bell@health.qld.gov.au)) and Felix Ratjen ([felix.ratjen@sickkids.ca](mailto:felix.ratjen@sickkids.ca))

# **Both author contributed equally to the manuscript**  
 \***Leads of Section of the Commission**

## FUNDING SUPPORT

SCB has been supported by Queensland Health (Health Research Fellowship) and Cystic Fibrosis Foundation. MAM has been supported by grants from the German Ministry for Education and Research (82DZL004A1), the German Research Foundation (SFB-TR84TP B08), and the Einstein Foundation Berlin (EP-2017-393). HG has been supported ~~b.~~ By CF Foundation (USA) CFF #(-GUTIER18QI1). MM has been supported by IP00064203/6003; NF-CZ11-PDP-3-003-2014,

**Formatted:** No underline, Font color: Auto, Not Highlight

**Field Code Changed**

**Formatted:** Not Highlight

**Formatted:** No underline, Font color: Text 1

**Field Code Changed**

**Field Code Changed**

**Field Code Changed**

**Field Code Changed**

**Formatted:** No underline, Superscript, Not Highlight

**Formatted:** No underline, Not Highlight

**Formatted:** Not Highlight

**Formatted:** Font: No underline

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, Bold, No underline, Font color: Black

**Formatted:** No underline, Not Highlight

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, Bold, No underline, Font color: Black

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, Bold, Font color: Black, English (United Kingdom)

CZ.02.1.01/0.0/0.0/16\_013/0001634, and LM2015091. PMF has been supported by Cystic Fibrosis Foundation (LAI17A0), NIH/NIDDK (R01 DK109692) and The Legacy of Angels Foundation (133-AAC7732). SMR has been supported by the NIH (R35HL135816 and 2P30DK072482) and the CF Foundation (RDP Award). FR has been supported by Genome Canada, Cystic Fibrosis Canada, Cystic Fibrosis Foundation.

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The past six decades have seen remarkable improvements in health outcomes for people with cystic fibrosis (CF), which was once a fatal disease of infants and young children. However, although life expectancy for people with CF has increased substantially, the disease continues to limit survival and quality of life, and results in a significant burden of care for people with CF and their families. Moreover, recent epidemiological studies in the past two decades have shown that CF occurs and is more frequent than was previously thought in non-European populations and in regions of the world where it had not previously been described. The *Lancet Respiratory Medicine* Commission was formed to assess the global health and economic costs of CF care over the next three decades and to identify opportunities for progress in the care of people with CF. challenges that need to be addressed, and to serve as a blueprint for the future of CF care. This Commission was established at a time of immense change in CF clinical care including enhanced survival, widespread genetic testing supporting the diagnosis of CF in regions of the world where it was previously thought to be or non-existent and the advent of a growing number of CFTR-directed therapies which are likely to further alter the natural trajectory of the disease. This document is intended to bring to the attention of patients, health-care professionals, researchers, funders, service providers, policy makers the variety of challenges associated with this changing landscape and to serve as a blueprint for the future of CF care. what was previously a universally fatal disease of children. In considering the future of CF care, the Commission focused on five key areas, which are discussed in this report: the changing epidemiology of CF (section 1); future challenges of clinical care and its delivery (section 2); the building of CF care globally (section 3); novel therapeutics (section 4); and patient engagement (section 5) (summarized in panel 1).

Since the discovery of the cystic fibrosis transmembrane regulator (*CFTR*) gene in the late 1980's, ~~a-triggered a~~ surge of basic research which has enhanced understanding of the pathophysiology and the genotype/phenotype relationships of this clinically variable disease. ~~has enhanced understanding of the pathophysiology of CF and provided an opportunity to better understand form fruste CF, in which variants in the CFTR gene are associated with mono-organ and or limited CF manifestations.~~ Until recently, available treatments could be used to control

symptoms and limit the complications of CF, but advances in CFTR modulator therapies to address the basic defect of CF have been phenomenal and the field is evolving rapidly.

Advances in clinical care have been ~~multifactorial~~ multifaceted and include earlier diagnosis through the implementation of newborn screening programmes, formalised airway clearance therapy, and reduced malnutrition through the use of effective pancreatic enzyme replacement and a high-energy, high protein diet. Centre-based care has become the norm in high-income countries, allowing patients to benefit from the skills of expert members of multi-disciplinary teams. Pharmacological interventions to address pulmonary manifestations now include agents that target airway mucus and airway surface liquid hydration, as well as antimicrobial therapy, including antibiotic eradication treatment in early infection and protocols for maintenance therapy in chronic infection.

The challenges faced by all stakeholders in building and developing CF care globally are substantial, but many opportunities exist for improved care and better health outcomes for patients. Here, we discuss changes in diagnostic approaches including advances in genetic testing, advances in newborn screening and how it is changing landscape of the CF population, The occurrence and impact of CF in non-European populations and on different continents is explored as is . We highlight the current and future opportunities as well as the challenges for clinical care in both countries with established CF care programs and what care might look like for low- and middle-income countries where care programs are more fragmented and less well funded. to the availability of integrated multi-disciplinary care and new disease-modifying treatments. The recent advances in CFTR modulator therapies to address the basic defect of CF have been phenomenal and current knowledge and future directions are appraised. The cost of new therapies is currently high and there are concerns about the affordability of those medications currently available and those under development especially when considered from a global perspective. As median age of CF has increased, there has been an associated rapid rise in the adult population, we evaluate opportunities for the use of new technologies to support engagement between patients and healthcare providers in novel ways to positively impact on the burden of care and support patient choice and yet to optimise healthcare outcomes.

Challenges and opportunities in these key areas are being discussed to provide a conceptional framework for future CF care throughout the world.

## **Panel 1      Key Messages of the Lancet Commission for Cystic Fibrosis**

### **Section 1      The changing epidemiology of cystic fibrosis**

1. Newborn screening testing has been implemented in many parts of the world supporting an early diagnosis of CF.
2. Improved molecular genetic diagnostics have allowed the identification of CF in non-European populations and in individuals with nonclassical presentations of CF and related disorders.
3. CFTR related disease represents a spectrum ranging from single organ manifestations to a multi-system disease. Defining the threshold of CFTR function associated with disease manifestations is a priority to guide monitoring and treatment decisions.

### **Section 2      Clinical care and its delivery**

1. Children with CF are healthier and the vast majority are living well into adulthood.
2. Diagnostics to allow earlier diagnosis of disease manifestations, deterioration of organ function and new airway infections are key priorities.
3. Models of care need to consider management approaches (including disease monitoring) to maintain health and delay lung transplantation and yet limit the burden of care.

### **Section 3      Cystic fibrosis care in developing nations**

1. Information about genetic and clinical features CF in non-European populations have improved understanding of the disease in low- and middle-income countries.
2. Access to CF therapies which is sustained and affordable for people with CF living in LMIC is needed which requires partnerships between lay organisations, governments and the pharmaceutical industry.
- Clinical registries in countries where CF is now recognised are developing and there is a need to harmonise data elements including established CF registries to support understanding of health care outcomes especially in LMIC.

3.

### **Section 4      Novel therapeutics**

1. CFTR modulator therapy targeting the basic molecular defect have been developed for specific *CFTR* mutations and is associated with improved health outcomes including better pulmonary function and nutritional status and enhanced quality of life.
2. New CFTR modulator drugs are showing promise in CFTR mutation where earlier modulators were ineffective. Early commencement of *CFTR*-directed therapies may prevent the establishment of irreversible airways complications and slow progression disease in older patients.
3. Drug development requires substantial investment and contributes to the current high-cost of approved CFTR modulators. This has in turn contributed to delays in funding for such therapies in many countries and current drug prices make them unaffordable for many LMICs.

## **Section 5 Patient experience, engagement and involvement**

1. Complexity of care has increased for people with CF in parallel with increased life expectancy leading to significant burden of care and disease monitoring. Novel technologies have the potential to support self-monitoring and shared decision making between patient and health care team.
2. Mental health complications are more common in people with CF (including parents of children with CF) than the general community, impacting on quality of life. Adherence to complex therapeutic regimens is often sub-optimal and impacts of clinical outcomes.
3. Patients are highly engaged in the approaches to delivery of clinical care and their perspective of the important research priorities. CF patient organisations provide important roles in patient advocacy to delivery of clinical care, treatment access, and support and education for patients with CF and their families.

## INTRODUCTION

~~[A: the Introduction should build on the points made in the Executive Summary, but please avoid repetition as far as possible]~~

Since the original description of cystic fibrosis (CF)<sup>1</sup>, there has been very significant progress from what was a uniformly fatal disease in infancy to one in which the median survival approaches (and in some populations exceeds) 50 years of age. The recognition of the increased salt content of the sweat in people with CF by di Sant'Agnese in early 1950s<sup>2</sup> led to the development of the pilocarpine iontophoresis stimulated sweat analysis as a practical ~~diagnosis~~ diagnostic test<sup>3</sup>. In the 1980s, Quinton demonstrated chloride impermeability in sweat glands as the basis for the raised sweat electrolytes in patients with CF<sup>4</sup>. This work provided a crucial advance in the understanding the basic defect was a membrane electrolyte transport defect.

Focus then shifted to discover the genetic basis of CF and culminated in the discovery of the CF gene in 1989 by teams led by Lap-Chi Tsui, Francis Collins and Jack Riordan<sup>5-7</sup> ~~and with the~~ subsequent identification of its protein product which was termed the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR). CFTR is responsible for chloride ion transport across apical membranes of epithelial cells in tissues ~~where CFTR is expressed~~. ~~CFTR~~ is now known to also have ~~other~~ additional functions such as bicarbonate secretion which regulates airway surface liquid pH and inhibition of the epithelial sodium channel (ENaC), which plays an important role in hydration of secretions and mucins (Figure 1)<sup>8</sup>.

More than 2,000 variants in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene have been described to date<sup>9,10</sup>. To date the functional consequences have not been defined in all of these variants. Where the functional consequences are known ~~which, according to the variants functional consequences,~~ can be divided into different function classes (Figure 2)<sup>11</sup>. Class I to III CF-causing variants (in legacy terminology "mutations") are associated with little or no CFTR function and therefore linked to a more severe phenotype including insufficiency of the exocrine pancreas, whereas Class IV and V variants have residual CFTR function which is often associated with preserved exocrine pancreatic function early in life. Overall, CFTR dysfunction causes a spectrum of disease with a range in the number of organs involved and a range in disease severity. For example, pancreas, liver and lung disease can be present in infancy and early childhood, or congenital bilateral absence of the vas deferens

~~(CBAVD) in the male reproductive tract~~Overall, CFTR dysfunction causes a spectrum of disease manifestations with some people demonstrating single organ manifestations, for example congenital bilateral absence of the vas deferens (CBAVD) in the male reproductive tract<sup>12</sup> may be the only significant feature of CF in an adult. In addition, phenotypic manifestations vary widely even amongst people with severe CFTR variants underscoring the role of other factors such as environmental triggers and modifier genes in defining disease severity extensively reviewed by Cutting<sup>13</sup>. ~~Thus increasing rates of detection of milder forms of CF and the increasingly diagnosis of CF in populations previously thought to be exceedingly rare or non-existent (low- and middle-income (LMIC) countries).~~

The CF phenotype is characterised by lung disease (bronchiectasis with persistent airway-based infection and inflammation), exocrine pancreatic insufficiency associated with nutrient malabsorption contributing to under-nutrition, impaired growth, hepatobiliary manifestations and male infertility<sup>14</sup> (Table 1). Evidence strongly supports the care of people with CF be coordinated by multi-disciplinary health-care teams and therapies for CF have developed rapidly over the past three decades (reviewed in detail elsewhere)<sup>15</sup>. The health of children with CF continues to improve with better lung function and growth by the time patients transition from pediatric to adult care with lower rates of chronic infection in particular *P. aeruginosa* (Figure 3). The progressive improvement of survival from CF over the past five decades<sup>16</sup> has led to a dramatic increase in the number of adults surviving. Consequently there has been rapid expansion of adult CF care centres<sup>17</sup> (Figure 4). Despite such improvements, mortality and morbidity from CF is still dominated by recurrent pulmonary infections (which are frequently multi-drug resistant), ultimately leading to lung destruction and respiratory failure. The emergence of complications of this disease including CF-related diabetes, metabolic bone disease, gastro-intestinal malignancy and co-morbidities including increased rates of mental health conditions (depression and anxiety) have required the development of specific expertise in providing CF clinical care<sup>18</sup>.

While structured care in specialised centres as well as improved strategies to treat disease manifestations have been the main drivers of better patients' outcomes, over the past 15 years, a therapeutic 'pipeline' has been established with the aim to develop, safe and effective treatments for the basic defect of CF (correct

dysfunctional CFTR protein)<sup>19-21</sup>. The first successful drug, a potentiator of CFTR function that increases the opening probability of the CFTR protein, was associated with ~~led to~~ remarkable clinical benefit (improved lung function, nutritional status, health-related quality of life (HRQoL) and ~~reduced—lower rate of~~ pulmonary exacerbations) in patients with residual expression of CFTR on the cell surface but a reduced open probability<sup>21,22</sup>. Subsequently, combinations of both CFTR potentiators and correctors that address the trafficking defect in the most common variant, p.Phe508del, have been shown to have positive impact on clinical outcomes<sup>23,24</sup>, and the field is rapidly evolving to a point where more than 90% of the current CF population could benefit from these therapies. However, access to these drugs varies widely amongst countries with could further enhance an already existing gap in outcomes for patients in different regions of the world.

At a time of very rapid therapeutic developments, advances in the genetic diagnostic testing and the explosion of the adult CF population associated with dramatic increases in the median survival for people with CF it is timely to review the advances and consider what CF care will look like into the future taking a global perspective. *The Lancet Respiratory Medicine* Commission on the *Future of Cystic Fibrosis Care* addresses the important health of CF care and economic costs including CFTR modulators over the next three decades. ~~Through analysis of existing and emerging data, the Commission assesses:~~

- ~~1. The changing epidemiology of CF;~~
- ~~2. Future challenges of clinical care and its delivery;~~
- ~~3. The building of CF care globally;~~
- ~~4. Novel therapeutics (assessment and funding);~~
- ~~5. Patient engagement.~~

~~The Commission aims to inform key decision makers, including health care planners and funding bodies globally about CF care, providing a blueprint for the future.~~

Formatted: Normal, No bullets or numbering



## SECTION 1 – THE CHANGING EPIDEMIOLOGY OF CYSTIC FIBROSIS

### 1) The impact of genetic testing

Genetic testing has had a significant impact not only on the diagnosis of CF but ~~in~~ also in defining a spectrum of disease manifestations for the different mutations described. Since the identification of the cystic fibrosis transmembrane regulator (CFTR) gene and initially the major pathogenic variant p.Phe508del in 1989, the number of sequence variants detected has increased to over 2,000; ~~now~~ curated in the “CFTR1” locus-specific database<sup>9</sup>. The first genetic ~~mutations~~ variants were described in clinically diagnosed cases of CF – implying that when present in *trans*, i.e. on both parental CFTR alleles, they are causative of CF. However, with the explosion in the number of gene variants discovered, the pattern of disease associated with each has become more difficult to confidently predict. Firstly, some CFTR variants are associated with a broader spectrum of CFTR-related disorders (CFTR-RD)<sup>25</sup> and others do not appear to contribute to any disease state<sup>26</sup>. Secondly, the majority of *CFTR* variants are rare occurring in less than 0.5% of all patients with CF (or even present in a single family) making phenotypic predictions fragile. The “Clinical and Functional Translation of CFTR” project (“CFTR2”) was developed to try to address this by annotating variants with comprehensive clinical features when seen in at least four unrelated individuals worldwide<sup>27</sup>. Currently more than 340 variants are classified as “CF-causing” comprising over 89,000 cases from 43 countries. These “pathogenic variants” define the genetic mutations in more than 96% of all patients with CF of Northern European descent examined to date<sup>1</sup>. However, despite extensive international collaboration, the population variation in ‘non-European’ derived populations remains under-represented. This brings with it a challenge which impacts on newborn screening programme and carrier testing for individuals, as well as the accuracy of incidence and prevalence of CF for populations of ‘non-European’ background<sup>28</sup> (see *Newborn Screening in CF and Carrier Screening in CF* below).

Nonetheless, despite some gene variant-clinical phenotype correlations being less robust, how the different CFTR variants pathogenically impair the amount and function of the CFTR protein has led to allocation into respective classes to better

describe their disease-liability<sup>29,30,31</sup>. This stratification is important for the diagnosis of CF, neonatal screening, assuring reproductive choice in affected families, preconception carrier screening and clinical management. Finally this classification will enable precision medicine approaches in CF<sup>32</sup>.

## **2) Newborn screening for CF (and Cystic Fibrosis Screen Positive, Inconclusive Diagnosis or Cystic Fibrosis Transmembrane Conductance Regulator-Related Metabolic Syndrome (CFSPID/CRMS))**

There is clear evidence to support newborn bloodspot screening (NBS) for CF and it fulfils the criteria set for ~~for~~ a disease screening test<sup>33</sup>. Early diagnosis allows early institution of management to improve clinical outcomes. Specifically, early nutritional intervention after NBS leads to better growth and micronutrient status in the majority of children<sup>34</sup>. A direct link to early instigation of respiratory management and better respiratory outcomes in the first few years of life has been more difficult to demonstrate<sup>35</sup>. In part this is because respiratory outcome measures (lung function, airway inflammatory markers) are difficult to obtain in this age group, although these are being developed (see *Monitoring lung disease and its progression* below). Also risk factors such as *P. aeruginosa* acquisition can be unpredictable and impact outcome. However, we know that better nutritional status correlates with less severe lung disease during childhood. Survival has also increased in association with NBS suggesting mortality rates are improved as a result of early diagnosis<sup>36,37</sup>.

Less well defined benefits associated with the implementation of NBS for CF include the rationalisation and improvement of CF care provision across the area screened and the prevention of the well-documented diagnostic odyssey many families experience<sup>38</sup>. NBS for CF may not significantly reduce the gap in health outcomes recorded for infants with CF that relate to social inequalities as earlier recognition does not address the challenges that families from lower socio-economic circumstances face.

Most CF NBS programmes follow a two stage process: increased level of blood spot immunoreactive trypsinogen (IRT) measurement, which are caused by partial obstruction of pancreatic ducts leading to abnormal enzyme drainage into the intestine, followed by identification of causative *CFTR* variants (DNA)<sup>35</sup>. Some also employ an adjunctive biomarker (e.g. pancreatitis-associated protein, PAP) or a

“safety net” (repeat IRT at a later age if first one elevated ~~( ) while others use IRT/IRT~~). A recent study comparing strategies showed that the IRT/PAP combination was the most cost-effective in terms of cost-per-case detected and life-years gained<sup>39</sup>. However, it produces a large number of false-positive test results that necessitate a referral to a CF center for a diagnostic sweat test so the IRT/DNA sequence remains the most commonly used in developed countries<sup>40</sup>. The selection of CFTR variants varies worldwide, has a major influence on the screening-positive rate and reflects the aim of the screening programmes (detection of “severe” patients with CF versus “complete” detection) ~~and has a major influence on the screening-positive rate~~. NBS programmes demand a high accountability of the CF centres to perform the confirmatory testing according to the highest standard. Despite extensive ~~work~~ knowledge of the functional relevance of CFTR-mutations, a high quality sweat test still remains the most sensitive and specific diagnostic tool to diagnose CF, confirm the clinical relevance of CFTR variants and, more important, to make the diagnosis of CF unlikely. However, in some health systems including low and middle income countries (LMIC), the delivery of high quality sweat testing is technically challenging and availability is limited (detailed discussion following section 3).

NBS ~~revealing high IRT levels~~ also identifies children are heterozygote carriers or infants with intermediate sweat chloride levels ~~have a condition known for whom the terms as~~ Cystic Fibrosis Screen Positive, Inconclusive Diagnosis or Cystic Fibrosis Transmembrane Conductance Regulator-Related Metabolic Syndrome (CFSPID/CRMS) are used, ~~and they~~ These infants are considered at risk for CF~~TR~~-related disorders such as Congenital Bilateral Absence of the Vas Deferens (CBAVD) or recurrent pancreatitis ~~and. In addition, a variety of~~ recent studies have shown that 10-44% of those initially labeled CFSPID/CRMS may convert to a CF diagnosis— an observation that emphasises the importance of follow-up evaluations<sup>38,41</sup>.

Although the benefits are well established, implementation of NBS programmes for CF internationally faced some ethical queries and financial hurdles. Specifically, striking the right balance between sensitivity of NBS programmes to not miss affected individuals while minimising the detection of CFSPID infants; most of which will be healthy with no disease manifestations, is an ongoing challenge. Currently, it is estimated that approximately 10 million newborn infants are screened annually for CF worldwide. The future will be to get universal NBS programmes established, with

population or ethnically appropriate derived gene mutation panels. The impact of NBS on the incidence of CF will be discussed in the section below.

### 3) Carrier screening in CF

The progress in laboratory and clinical annotation of the more common CF-causing variants allows screening of *CFTR* variants associated with the classical form of disease for a number of other key groups in the community. Preconception carrier screening<sup>42</sup> in individuals without a family history of CF can be offered and is undertaken in some general populations including the US<sup>43</sup>, Israel<sup>44</sup> and in North-eastern Italy<sup>45</sup>. Given the higher prevalence of *CFTR* variants in infertile males with congenital bilateral absence of vas deferens (CBAVD)<sup>46</sup>, genetic testing has been offered to infertile couples before assisted reproduction<sup>47,48</sup>. In addition, genetic testing for common population specific CF-causing variants is also often recommended by professional guidelines or even is mandatory in gamete donors<sup>49</sup>. Cascade screening of relatives of an index case can also be undertaken, as most CF babies are born to families with no known family history of CF.

Carrier screening is associated with various ethical questions including the high residual risk of not detecting a *CFTR* mutation depending on the selection of *CFTR* variant panels and inequitable access for minority populations. As providing screening is generally not mandated ~~by law~~, but rather instituted by professional recommendations<sup>50</sup> or position statements, the offer by health care professionals is therefore variable<sup>51</sup> and its uptake depends on the caregivers and families information on CF<sup>52</sup> and awareness of CF<sup>53</sup>, reimbursement issues, stage of life when individuals are planning reproduction, as well as post-test information<sup>54</sup> and genetic counselling<sup>55,56</sup>. Often CF carrier screening is being implemented within the frame of extended carrier screening for multiple diseases<sup>57</sup>, thereby offering tested couples informed reproductive choice for other common rare Mendelian disorders. With decreasing family sizes in many countries there is increasing uptake of carrier screening already in first pregnancies<sup>58</sup>.

The main aim is to detect heterozygotes and offer couples reproductive choice before the birth of their child. Carrier couples have access to preimplantation genetic diagnosis within the context of assisted reproduction which assures transfer of an unaffected embryo and thus avoids elective termination of pregnancy<sup>59</sup>. At risk

couples who conceive naturally can undergo prenatal diagnosis which utilises foetal DNA isolated by chorionic villus sampling or from amniotic fluid cells<sup>60</sup> with well-defined alternative reproductive options<sup>61</sup>. In addition, routine prenatal ultrasound screening during pregnancy can identify foetal echogenic bowel between the 17<sup>th</sup> to 22<sup>nd</sup> week of gestation associated with CF<sup>62</sup>. Recently introduced non-invasive prenatal diagnosis utilises cell-free foetal DNA (cffDNA) to reliably assess the *CFTR* variant status of the foetus<sup>63</sup>. This approach offers a logistically and technically simpler, and more cost-effective, prenatal testing strategy that could be offered in future to a larger number of at-risk. However, in time, it would serve to increase equity in terms broader population coverage<sup>64</sup> and assure broader ethnic access to such preventive approaches<sup>65</sup>.

As indicated above (in *The Impact of Genetic Testing*), the gene variant panels developed for carrier testing are largely based on genetic testing of European derived populations which will disadvantage other ethnically-diverse individuals<sup>28</sup>. Population-based genomic variant frequencies from several major international genome<sup>66,67</sup>, projects could be used to extrapolate estimates of *CFTR* variant frequencies in European and non-European populations<sup>68</sup>. A UK 100,000 genomes project, for example, gathers data on representative cohorts of UK Indian and Pakistani immigrant populations<sup>69,70</sup>. The decreasing costs of parallel sequencing of the entire *CFTR* coding sequence and adjacent intronic regions<sup>71</sup> could also overcome the challenge of lower *CFTR* variant detection rates and account for intra-*CFTR* structural variation. This could be advantageous for a changing population due to migration trends<sup>72</sup> that disproportionately affect major multicultural cities worldwide<sup>73</sup>. Many newly described *CFTR* variants detected in this way may be classified as variants of unknown clinical significance given the fewer gene variant-clinical correlations of tested individuals of non-European descent to date<sup>74</sup>. Genome testing in individuals with no family history of CF may also identify pathogenic *CFTR* variants *in trans* in asymptomatic individuals which indicates their incomplete penetrance<sup>75</sup>. Thus, advanced DNA sequencing-based diagnostic strategy increases equity in terms broader population coverage<sup>64</sup> and assures broader ethnic access to such preventive approaches<sup>65</sup>, yet needs to be balanced against the diagnostic uncertainty caused by an increased detection of variants of uncertain significance.

Finally, the rapid evolution in treatment, especially in the field of efficient CFTR-modulating therapies, may alter future responses to CF carrier screening or prenatal genetic testing. With the availability of CFTR modulator therapies, a higher proportion of parents may opt to continue the pregnancy than currently is the case. The commencement of modulator therapy may soon be licensed for use in early life, emphasising the importance of a prompt early pre- or post-natal diagnosis to institute prompt effective treatment. Indeed, carrier screening and prenatal genetic testing could be needed to render some forms of *in utero* treatments modalities in CF, as has been piloted in other rare diseases<sup>76</sup>. The possibility of effective *in utero* or infant treatment for CF may modify how carrier / prenatal / NBS genetic testing is utilised in the future. While research is needed to determine the reactions of prospective parents to medically actionable outcomes of preconception carrier screening programmes<sup>77</sup> and the impact of religion and/or culture on reproductive choices<sup>78</sup>, there is a risk that affluent countries will be able to provide precision medicine therapy in CF to virtually all, while elsewhere these approaches might be economically out of reach<sup>79</sup>. In summary preconception carrier screening raises many complex and ethically challenging issues with respect to changing technologies and natural history of the condition. There is a risk of inequalities being widened through varied access and processing of screening programmes globally.

**Formatted:** Font: 12 pt, No underline

**Formatted:** Font: 12 pt, No underline, Font color: Auto

**Formatted:** Font: 12 pt, No underline

**Formatted:** Font: 12 pt, No underline, Font color: Auto

**Formatted:** Font: 12 pt, No underline, Font color: Auto

**Formatted:** Font: 12 pt

#### 4) Trends in the changing incidence and prevalence of CF

Prior to the introduction of CF NBS, epidemiological CF incidence estimates suffered from an ascertainment bias due to the clinical underdiagnosis / misdiagnosis of CF, delayed clinical diagnosis of CF or underdevelopment and/or lack of standardised registry reporting<sup>80</sup>. Initial incidence estimates from the 1960s to late 1980s had been generally performed in more demographically stable populations of Western Europe and North America<sup>81</sup>. This would not have accounted for unregistered patients, unrecognised minorities with CF, or patients who died undiagnosed. With the advent of NBS which became increasingly established in many countries national incidences of CF were more accurately determined. The epidemiological incidence estimates in non-European derived populations<sup>82</sup> currently remain biased by the many issues noted above due to the insufficient awareness of CF, absence of registries and neonatal screening schemes.

Studies on the changing incidence of CF are confounded by the immigration rates from countries with a lower incidence of CF such as Asians, Africans, and groups from the Middle East that are also more challenging to detect with the traditional gene variant panels used in NBS. Additionally, distinguishing the impact of neonatal screening from that of prenatal screening in countries where both is offered may be impossible. Nevertheless, many, but not all, regions offering NBS for CF during the past decade have observed a decreasing incidence of the disease.

In the US a retrospective study 1994-2011 assessing the incidence of CF in NBS populations-Wisconsin<sup>83</sup> interestingly found the incidence of CF to be increased increasing (albeit not significantly) in Wisconsin, while decreasing in Massachusetts and remaining static in Minnesota and Colorado over the same period. The ethnic composition of a population and birth rates also figure in altering incidences. For example California demographic trends have predicted that 33% of all incident CF cases will be Hispanic and 2% non-Hispanic and 2% NHB<sup>84</sup> non-Hispanic people of African origin<sup>84</sup>, which significantly increase non-p.Phe508del genotypes.

Prenatal diagnosis in European-derived populations has been associated with decreased incidence of CF. In North-Western France an aggregate 22.6% reduction in CF births in families with a family history of CF was documented<sup>85</sup>. In Israel, a national-wide preconception carrier screening programme has been associated with a decrease of at birth prevalence (a term used when the incidence of a disease is influenced by preventive public health measures) of CF from 14.5 (in 1990) to 6.0 per 100,000 live births (in 2011)<sup>86</sup>. Similarly, in Northeast Italy, at birth prevalence of CF monitored by neonatal screening was 1 in 2,700 (in 1993) and 1 in 14,000 after 20 years of extensive population-based preconception carrier testing of couples<sup>87</sup> from the general population.

Currently the US and European Union have a comparable prevalence of CF at 7.97 versus 7.37 per 100,000 in the general population, irrespective of different CFTR variant spectra of the population surveyed<sup>88</sup>. Improved standard therapies for CF and CFTR modulators impacting on survival are likely to increase the prevalence of CF. However, the complex interplay of migration, ethnic-specific birth rate, offer of preconception carrier screening, quality and quantity of registry data makes it very difficult to model the ultimate incidence and prevalence. Statistical modelling cannot

fully account for the uptake of preventive genetic testing schemes, elective termination of pregnancies within prenatal diagnosis or even the rate spontaneous miscarriages. However, the Cystic Fibrosis Foundation Patient Registry has shown only a minor decrease in the prevalence of CF<sup>89,90</sup>. In the future the “negative” effect of carrier screening may be offset by the positive effect of improving care for patients with CF.

Comprehensive studies including large, well-defined populations are required to confirm that NBS leads to a decreased incidence of CF over time. In addition future studies on population responses with regard to reproductive behaviour would be informative as preconception testing becomes more widely available.

## **5) The changing face of the current CF population**

### *a) What do CF Registries tell us about the current CF population?*

National registries are powerful resources that enable understanding of population dynamics, disease progression, efficacy of clinical interventions and to allow benchmarking with other centres, countries and internationally<sup>91</sup>. It was the foresight of the CF community that created the first national CF registry in the 1960s to summarise data from Canadians and Americans living with CF. Since then, many countries (Australia, Belgium, Brazil, France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, the Netherlands, New Zealand, UK) now have well-established national CF registries capturing data on more than 90,000 individuals with the disease. However, the worldwide number of affected individuals will be an underestimate with a growing number of patients reported in continents or regions with less well-established registries (e.g. Africa, Asia, Middle East, most parts of South America) that are not included in current estimates. Registries reflect the disparity of health care systems including access to diagnosis and associated diagnostic procedures, clinical care and therapeutic options. It is critical to ensure a high proportion of the population is captured within the registry in order to minimise ascertainment bias and to draw accurate conclusions (Figure 5).

One of the most dramatic changes observed has been the growing adult population, with the proportion of adults exceeding the proportion of children in many countries.

This growth is largely driven by very low pediatric mortality and improved survival rather than an increasing number of adult diagnoses<sup>95,96</sup>. Registry data from several countries have shown that the median age of the population has increased over time, and the median age of survival has also significantly increased with time. A European CF Society Patient Registry study estimated that in 16 European countries the number of adults living with CF will increase by approximately 75% between 2010 and 2025<sup>17</sup>. The median age of survival for patients born between 2012 and 2016 has been reported between 43 (US)<sup>90</sup>, 47 (UK, Germany)<sup>92,93</sup> and 53 (Canada)<sup>94</sup> years.

However, not all groups have enjoyed the same rate of improvement in survival. Despite improvements in outcomes, disease progression in adulthood and during the transition period from pediatric to adult care and the gender gap between males and females are still hallmarks of CF, even in countries with the best survival data. Early and severe infection, adherence to treatment in the case of high treatment burden and low socioeconomic status are the most important risk factors for poorer clinical outcomes independent of the specific health care system. Furthermore in US CF registry data in California from 1991 to 2010 mortality in Hispanic patients was 9.1% (44 deaths/485 subjects) compared to 3.3% (41 deaths/1234 subjects) in the non-Hispanic US population<sup>95</sup>. Worse survival persisted in the Hispanic group even after adjusting for clinical factors and socioeconomic status (HR 2.81; 95% CI 1.70-4.63). By highlighting cohorts at risk for higher mortality using registry data in this way can reveal such discrepancies and targeted strategies to improve health outcomes can be implemented.

Understanding the heterogeneity of the CF population internationally through the use of CF registries is an important mechanism to identify risk factors for poor outcomes that can enable advancement of clinical care. However, before conducting any international comparison, one must be careful to ensure that registry data are harmonised in order to make accurate comparisons and minimise bias.<sup>96</sup> This includes careful review of variable definitions, data process and collection and assumptions made in calculations and statistical approach. Using a unified and harmonised approach, a recent study using Canadian and US CF registry data found that the median age of survival in Canadian CF patients from 2009-2013 was ten years longer than their American counterparts<sup>97</sup>. Although not specifically designed to

investigate the reasons for this gap, the authors hypothesised that earlier nutritional support implemented in Canada, differential access to lung transplantation, or differences in healthcare delivery may be contributing factors. This has led to new targeted research to investigate these hypotheses in an effort to better understand the survival gap across countries.

Beyond survival, registry data has the ability to enhance our knowledge of the overall health of the CF population and possible growing complications including those emerging such as gastro-intestinal malignancy and lifestyle diseases including cardiovascular conditions in the ageing CF population, which add to the burden of care<sup>98,99</sup>. With this increasing adult population comes increasing comorbidities.

Beyond survival, registry data has the ability to enhance our knowledge on the overall health of the CF population and the growing complications which add to the burden of care. Registry data has shown us that nutritional status and lung function is better for a given age than it was historically and that individuals with CF are living longer with lower lung function<sup>98,99</sup>. With an increasing adult population comes increasing comorbidities. ~~These include, including the development of~~ CF-related diabetes which is estimated to affect over 50% of the adult population and ~~then~~ ever-increasing number of people living post-lung transplantation.

The worldwide number of affected individuals is likely an underestimate as the growing number of patients reported in countries with less well-established registries for example, Argentina and Middle Eastern countries are not included in current estimates. The future for registry data will be to harmonise the registry capture worldwide in order make accurate international comparisons and minimise bias<sup>96</sup>. This includes careful review of definitions, data process and collection and assumptions made in calculations to harmonise baseline differences. International agreement on how to capture the CFSPID/CRMS population is ongoing.

*b) The spectrum of CF is changing*

CF has been defined as a diagnosis with a wide range of clinical symptoms, including positive newborn screening (NBS) for CF, in combination with well-defined measurement of ~~covering a wide spectrum of clinical symptoms including a positive Newborn screening (NBS) for CF in combination with a~~ well-defined spectrum of

CFTR-dysfunction (sweat chloride concentrations  $\geq 60$  mEq/L on two occasions and/or two CF-causing CFTR variants in trans and/or a CF-typical electrophysiology). However, the combination of the variable dysfunction related to the CFTR variant and the different organs involved leads to a wide spectrum of disease caused by dysfunction in the CFTR protein – from no disease to CF with pancreatic sufficiency to CF with pancreatic insufficiency (Figure 6).

Some individuals have clinical features of CF (such as CBAVD, or recurrent acute pancreatitis), and have CFTR variants but do not meet the diagnostic criteria for CF now, a group now coined CFTR related disease (CFTR-RD)<sup>100</sup>. NBS programmes for CF shift the diagnosis paradigm from symptomatic to (mainly) asymptomatic patients and a new group of infants with CFSPID/CRMS has been identified~~This term is used to distinguish individuals with single organ involvement from newborn screened infants with biochemical evidence of CFTR dysfunction (CFSPID/CRMS), who are generally asymptomatic~~<sup>101,102,103,41</sup>.

CFSPID/CRMS is sometimes considered “the CFTR-RD of infants” where the “clinical phenotype” is hypertrypsinogenemia but it is a biochemical abnormality with an uncertain prognostic significance. Whether it is of clinical benefit for individuals to screen for CFSPID has yet to be defined and the majority of infants in this category will likely not develop any phenotype. Longitudinal follow-up of the CFSPID/CRMS is needed to clarify what proportion of these infants will later meet diagnostic criteria for CF or CFTR-RD. Minimising the number of CFSPID is an important consideration in NBS programmes as referring and following these infants in centres creates a burden on both the families and the health care systems. The ratio of diagnosis of CFSPID/CRMS to the diagnosis of CF by NBS can vary greatly from one patient diagnosed with CFSPID/CRMS for every two to five patients diagnosed with CF to a reverse ratio of 3:1<sup>26,104,105</sup>, likely based on the methodology, the use of gene sequencing in NBS and the ethnicity of the population studied. Of children referred to a single pediatric centre in USA, 80% met the criteria for CF, 15% for CFSPID/CRMS and 5% CFTR-RD<sup>41,102,105</sup>. What is not clear, and much more difficult to calculate, is the ratio of CF:CFTR-RD in a population that includes adults.

The answer to the question, “how much CFTR function is needed to prevent disease” is complex and depends on the organ involved (vas deferens vs lungs), the time

frame under consideration (years vs decades) and the clinical phenotype (bronchiectasis vs risk for GI malignancy) (Figure 6). As has been shown in the CF population, variants in other genes may also modify the expression of disease. Thus CFTR-associated conditions (CF, CFSPID/CRMS and CFTR—RD) are now considered to be comprised of overlapping groups of patients along a spectrum from asymptomatic to live-shortening, severe multisystem disease. Engaging more representative populations worldwide both for genetic testing and registry capture are future goals to enhance understanding of the global distribution and clinical impact of rarer mutations.

## 6) CF Populations Beyond European Populations

~~In populations with a European background, there is rapid expansion of neonatal screening. Although the rapidly expansion of neonatal screening is globally<sup>106</sup> and publication of guidelines for the diagnosis of CF<sup>107,108</sup>, in populations with a European background.~~ The most recent World Bank economic data<sup>109</sup> demonstrate that the diagnosis of CF should not be discounted solely based on the 'racial background' of the individual. There is increasing evidence that CF is present in Asia, Africa, the Middle East and Latin America, albeit at a lower incidence than in European populations.

CF incidence in specific populations in non-European regions is likely to be underestimated due to ascertainment bias resulting from limited and unrepresentative data. In the absence of comprehensive CF registries in these regions it is not possible to determine the extent of underdiagnosis, misdiagnosis, underreporting and or ethnic-specific variations in *CFTR* variant carrier rates or distribution or their ethnic-specific penetrance.

~~The use of diagnostic assays that are optimised for European. The use of diagnostic assays that are optimised for European populations<sup>110</sup> and the reporting of *CFTR* variant frequencies by 'countries' rather than to individual ethnicities (which can be highly variable within countries) can contribute to underestimates of CF. and the reporting of *CFTR* variant frequencies by 'countries' rather than to individual ethnicities (which can be highly variable within countries). The common utilisation of diagnostic assays optimised for European-derived populations.~~

The clinical course of people with CF living in these regions may be very different from that seen in European populations and relate to various factors involving late diagnosis, misdiagnosis, comorbidity with other recessive disorders due to consanguinity, different diet, exposure to different microorganisms, including different genomic backgrounds and perhaps most importantly, socio-economic status and the lack of access to coordinated CF specialised care and treatments.

*a) Asia*

A recent meta-analysis described 160 variants in a total of 1,850 cases with CF of which 24 variants were found in broadly defined 'South Asian', 54 in the 'Middle Eastern' and 38 in 'East Asian' regions<sup>111</sup>. The p.Phe508del variant was most prevalent allele accounting for 12 to 31% in Asia patients with CF<sup>81</sup>. There are additional 10 variants with a frequency over 5% and ~ 50 variants were detected only once. Of note, p.Phe508del was not seen on CF alleles of East-Asian ancestry (e.g. China, Korea, Japan, Vietnam, Thailand).

Only 34 cases of CF patients of mainland China origin were diagnosed within the last four decades<sup>112</sup>. A retrospective analysis of 21 cases, originating from the Beijing area detected *CFTR* variants differed substantially from the European spectra although the novel 'Asian' variants require further characterization including intra-*CFTR* copy number analysis to capture the entire scope of variation and to study the likely impact on disease phenotype.

Clinical data of Asian CF patients suggests later diagnoses, a younger population, higher rates of pancreatic sufficiency, lower sweat chloride concentrations (albeit within the diagnostic range) and lower rates of classic CF respiratory pathogens. A recent study<sup>112</sup> provided evidence that most CF patients in mainland China were diagnosed with a variety of more common respiratory conditions (such as bronchiectasis, pulmonary tuberculosis or diffuse panbronchiolitis). In Laos and Vietnam also infertile men with congenital bilateral absence of vas deferens (CBAVD) were reported. Many countries including Bhutan, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Mongolia, Myanmar, Papua New Guinea, Philippines and all Pacific Islands have yet to reports CF in their indigenous populations in the literature.

*b) Middle East, Transcaucasia and Central Asia*

A recent literature review including studies over the past three decades described 5,481 CF patients derived from 22 Middle Eastern and North African (predominantly Arab)<sup>113</sup>. Many of the included studies were based on case series of people with CF living in Europe<sup>114</sup>. Thus, the reported distribution may not be representative. The p.Phe508del variant was found in 14 Arab countries, but notably not in Iraq, Qatar or North Sudan. Although most *CFTR* variants in this region were present in other regions such as Southern European, the Mediterranean rim and the Black Sea region, there were also 18 *CFTR* variants unique to the region.

Consanguinity is common in a proportion of Middle Eastern countries e.g. high rates of first cousin marriage<sup>115</sup>. In some parts of the region CF is commonly diagnosed in first- or second-cousin marriages as exemplified e.g. in Northern Sudan<sup>116</sup> and Jordan in close to 70% of all incident cases<sup>117</sup>. In some countries given *CFTR* variants can even be attributed to “tribal-specific surnames”<sup>118</sup>, such as in the case of common *CFTR* variant p.Ser549Arg (T>G) in United Arab Emirates or Oman<sup>119</sup>.

The substantial population heterogeneity in individual Middle Eastern countries is further compounded by people with Sunni-, Shia and Ibadi religious affiliations<sup>120,121</sup> leading to different *CFTR* variant distributions in groups of various religious denominations. Furthermore, analysis of 69 Iranian CF patients<sup>122</sup> identified a broad spectrum of 37 *CFTR* variants all of which that had previously reported in European-derived populations (likely immigrant communities) with p.Phe508del being the most common (18%) followed by c.2051\_2052delAAinsG, p.Gln637HisfsX26 and p.Ser466\*. When Iranian *CFTR* variant distribution was divided by individual Iranian provinces substantial differences were observed<sup>123</sup>.

Many countries including ~~in~~ Afghanistan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan have yet to reports CF in their populations, although, there are ongoing studies on the distribution of *CFTR* variants in small cohorts of Afghan, Armenian, Azerbaijani, Georgian, Kazakh, Kyrgyz, Tadjik, Turkmen and Uzbek CF patients (Milan Macek, personal communication, 2019).

The CF phenotype is usually is more severe, with a common presenting symptoms of CF in this region of electrolyte disbalance due to excessive salt loss<sup>124</sup> and/or association with the Pseudo-Bartter syndrome<sup>125</sup> which could be due to climatic (extreme heat). As an example, the earlier mortality reported in Saudi Arabia may

be due to a combination of delayed diagnosis, the presence of multi-resistant strains of *P. aeruginosa*, more severe liver disease and poor nutritional status. However, given the high degree of consanguinity, CF may manifest simultaneously with other regionally prevalent inherited diseases, such as sickle cell disease in Saudi Arabia<sup>126</sup> or G6PD deficiency<sup>127</sup> or various forms of familial Mediterranean fever<sup>128</sup>, impacting on adverse ~~and may~~ health care outcomes ~~lead to~~and delayed diagnosis or misdiagnosis.

c) *Africa*

A recent retrospective review of published studies on the distribution of *CFTR* variants in classical forms of CF and *CFTR*-related disorders from 49 African countries<sup>129</sup> reported 1,172 cases. Importantly, the majority of studies are drawn from Northern-Africa (667) and Southern Africa (380)<sup>130, 131, 132</sup>, and the majority of Sub-Saharan countries remain “unexplored”. Of 79 *CFTR* alleles reported, the p.Phe508del variant was the most common (48%) along with other variants reported in European, Middle Eastern/African American populations (e.g. p.Gly542\*, p.Asn1303Lys, c.2988+1 G>A. Twenty-one *CFTR* alleles were unique to Africa and *CFTR* variant distribution in Africa is incomplete and significant challenges to undertake this work include the broad population and linguistic diversity, including the impact of intra-country / inter-country migration<sup>133</sup>.

In Africa, presenting symptoms of CF are accentuated by climate (excessive heat). More broadly, more prevalent diseases (e.g. malnutrition<sup>134</sup>, tuberculosis<sup>135</sup>, HIV infection<sup>136</sup>) which have phenotypic overlap with CF can lead to delayed or misdiagnosis, especially in Sub-Saharan Africa.

d) *Latin America, the Caribbean and African diaspora*

Modern populations of Latin America established from the late 15<sup>th</sup> Century through gradually increasing genetic admixture of Europeans, West Africans, and indigenous Amerindian peoples. Exact proportions vary within and between countries<sup>137</sup>. In many countries the strong Amerindian heritage is mixed with European (predominantly Spanish or Portuguese populations), yet with a broad range of European ancestries. In other countries (such as Brazil, Colombia and Cuba), most of their populations is of African descent<sup>138</sup>. The impact of ethnicities on the incidence

of CF is highlighted in Brazil (ranging from 1 in 1,600 in Euro-Brazilian to 1 in 14,000 in Afro-Brazilian infants).

The potential impact of Spanish ancestry<sup>139</sup> on the distribution of *CFTR* variants in Latin America was studied by comparing distribution in CF populations from Argentina, Brazil, Colombia, Chile and Mexico with a CF patient cohort from Spain. The p.Phe508del variant was the most frequent CF causing mutation (51%), and reported 29 indigenous *CFTR* variants which were not seen in Spain. Another review including-included 2,177 unrelated CF patients<sup>140</sup> from 10 Latin American countries described 89 *CFTR* variants. The p.Phe508del had a mean frequency of 47% (ranging from 23% in Costa Rica to 59% in Argentina) paralleling the proportion of European ancestry.

The impact of the African Diaspora<sup>141</sup> is difficult to substantiate since there is a lack of data on the distribution of *CFTR* variants in African countries where an estimated total of 12 million West Africans involuntarily transferred to Latin America. Intra-*CFTR* haplotype analysis provided evidence that this “p.Phe508del of the Tropical Belt” is residing on the same haplotype in US African-Americans, thus far studied Africans, Saudi Arabians and Greeks suggesting its common origin and potential spread via Atlantic slave trade to Latin American (e.g. Brazil, Colombia or Cuba) and to Middle Eastern/North African/Mediterranean countries.

This section highlights the changing epidemiology of CF. Future opportunities and challenges are highlighted in *Panel 2*.

## Panel 2 The Changing Epidemiology of Cystic Fibrosis – the Future

### Challenges

1. To appreciate the socioeconomic impact of the changing demography and epidemiology of CF worldwide.
2. To standardise diagnostic testing for CF globally considering accuracy and accessibility.
3. To i ~~h~~improve specificity of NBS programmes and limit false positive and inconclusive case recalls while maintaining the high sensitivity of testing.
4. To adjust diagnostic algorithms for CF, currently optimised for European-derived populations, to support accurate diagnosis of the “new” populations with different CF phenotypes.
5. To i ~~h~~improve knowledge on the correlation between CFTR genotype and clinical phenotype for rare *CFTR* mutations.

### Opportunities

1. To support a more balanced understanding on diagnosis and clinical course of cystic fibrosis in European and non-European populations, globally.
2. To provide equal diagnostic opportunity to non-European populations and assure equal access to early and stratified care globally.
3. To u ~~Use~~ initiate effective therapies from the first weeks' of life by early diagnosis through NBS.
4. To L ~~learn more about~~ better understand the long-term natural history of individuals with inconclusive diagnosis of CF.
5. To improve general awareness of CF in non-European populations, to ~~super~~ overcome ~~reducing its~~ misdiagnosis and under-diagnosis to avoid delays in the diagnosis ~~of CF~~.

## SECTION 2 – CLINICAL CARE AND ITS DELIVERY

**Note to Editors – Cases to be placed adjacent to text in this section – no specific place identified to date.**

**Formatted:** Font: Bold, No underline, Font color: Auto, Highlight

**Formatted:** Font: Bold, No underline, Font color: Auto

**Formatted:** Font: Bold

Early in the life of a child born with CF, gastrointestinal symptoms predominate. Pulmonary disease may become manifest during early childhood and most complications such as CF-related diabetes, later in life. The care required for both prevention and management of the multi-organ aspects of CF differ at these different disease stages, although the integrated involvement of a multidisciplinary team is key. With improved conventional therapy, this disease progression has, on average, occurred at a slower pace; further slowing may be evident in the medium term future with the widespread adoption of highly effective modulator therapies.

### 1) Care of the infant and child

The start point of clinical management and limitation of disease progression is a timely diagnosis. The changing epidemiology of diagnosis based on newborn screening (NBS) programmes has been outlined in the previous section. The diagnosis on NBS is not always clear cut, indeed, with the increasing implementation of protocols incorporating *CFTR* variant analysis, there are increasing numbers of babies identified as CF screen positive, determinate diagnosis (CF-SPID), the management of whom is discussed below.

Standards of care outline the skill mix essential for excellent clinical care, a team of sufficient size for the patient population comprising specialist nurses, physiotherapists, dieticians, psychologists and doctors<sup>142 143</sup>. One of the most useful developments of recent years has been training and integration of CF-specialised pharmacists into the multidisciplinary team of health care professionals; polypharmacy is common and as new drugs become increasingly adopted, this is a vital resource<sup>144</sup>. Although traditionally, medical care is delivered by respiratory clinicians, the group needs also to include ENT, gastroentero/ hepatologists and endocrinologists. Over the life course, this will need to expand further, requiring expertise in fertility, obstetrics, cardiothoracic/ general surgery, specialist anaesthesia, rheumatology, nephrology, psychiatry, intensive care, interventional radiology, transplantation and palliative care services<sup>145,146 146,147</sup>.

#### *a) The importance of optimal nutrition*

The benefits of early diagnosis are well-recognised particularly with regards to nutritional outcomes. Multiple studies confirm the growth benefits of early diagnosis with NBS. Later in life, lung health is closely related to weight; the early years are particularly important, faltering growth in the first two years of life being associated with impaired lung health out to adolescence<sup>148,149</sup>. For these reasons<sup>150</sup>, during the early months of life, focus of care will usually be on optimising nutrition through pancreatic enzyme replacement, hydration and electrolyte balance and dietary advice; frequency of hospital attendance will best be guided by progress in these aspects monitored by specialised CF dieticians.

#### *b) Monitoring lung disease and its progression*

There is good evidence that the lungs of a CF baby are normal at birth, but after some (variable and often 'silent') time, mucus accumulation, infection and inflammation will occur<sup>151-155</sup>. The sequence of these events is still being debated; specifically the role of mucus accumulation driving inflammation independent of infection. Such disease may initially be asymptomatic, although the majority will have 'normal' childhood respiratory infections, which are largely viral in nature<sup>156</sup>. Despite a lack of more specific symptoms, both BAL and CT studies demonstrate airway infection and inflammation, alongside structural airway wall changes during this silent period<sup>155</sup>. However, neither BAL nor CT are frequently repeatable. The challenge currently and into the future will be developing the tools to monitor this establishment of disease in a non-invasive and acceptable fashion.

#### *i) Detection of lower airway infection*

Most children are not sputum producers, a problem that will affect a larger proportion of patients as new drugs lead to a generally healthier population. Throat/ cough swabs lack specificity and in some studies, sensitivity<sup>157-159</sup>. A number of studies have confirmed the superior yield with induced sputum but<sup>160-163</sup> this is time consuming (for both patient and staff) and is not universally popular with patients and

feasibility is limited in infants and young children. Given the close relationship between frequency of sampling and detection of organisms, it is essential for future care that methods are improved.

#### *ii) Monitoring airway physiology*

Most centres lack facilities for infant lung function testing; even those with this expertise consider it largely a research tool and<sup>164</sup> indeed, the most recent studies report the majority of CF infants to have preserved lung health<sup>154,165</sup>. Into the pre-school years, this can be more informative, although spirometry is both challenging to achieve reproducibly and lacks sensitivity for distal airways disease, which predominates at this age. Sensitive, non-effort dependent techniques based on multibreath washout (MBW) show promise and guidelines for their performance in this age group have been published<sup>166</sup>. The resulting lung clearance index (LCI) is abnormal at an earlier age than spirometry<sup>167-170</sup>. There are several studies of this outcome measure as a clinical monitoring tool and with the increasing training of CF centres and central overreading of data for clinical trial purposes for both Europe and North America<sup>171,172</sup>, it is likely this measure will be in more widespread clinical use in the near future. Several devices and tracer gases are available, which are not interchangeable<sup>173</sup>. Alternative approaches such as impulse oscillometry require more of an evidence base before their utility can be judged<sup>174,175</sup>.

#### *iii) Detecting and monitoring structural lung damage*

A minority of paediatric centres advocate regular lung CT scanning, many others having concerns over the radiation involved and using them in a concern-driven fashion. With the advent of ultralow dose (ULD) CT protocols, this may become less of an issue; a recent publication<sup>176</sup> described ULD CT with equivalent radiation to a plain chest radiograph, but yielding substantially more information regarding mucous plugging, bronchial wall thickening and atelectasis, all features of early CF lung disease. Lung MRI protocols are increasingly being developed<sup>177</sup>. This completely radiation-free technique could be used at frequent intervals to monitor longitudinal progression of lung disease or response to interventions, but generally requires sedation or anaesthesia in young children. Several techniques are described; those involving hyperpolarised gases have shown promise as an outcome measure<sup>178</sup>, but are currently limited by availability and cost. Less expensive alternatives based on

oxygen-enhancement<sup>179</sup> and gas-free systems<sup>180</sup> are showing promise. MRI scanners are not yet widely used for pulmonary imaging but it could be envisaged that they may be more widely available in the near-mid term future.

*iv) Stratification and optimised, person-centred management*

Current monitoring for the majority of patients both in this age group and older is generally based around scheduled hospital out-patient visits (every 2-3 months once beyond the first year of life) and an annual full systems-based review. Many aspects of care are already personalised, a good example being airway clearance techniques<sup>181,182</sup> which need adapting with growth/ maturity and exercise recommendations<sup>183</sup>. Similarly, patients will be prescribed specific antimicrobial therapies based on their culture results. Ideally, in the future, a more stratified approach could be envisaged, wherein a number of clinical features/biomarkers were sufficiently well understood that prognosis and level of intervention could be adjusted accordingly. Several features relating to outcome are well understood, for example early onset of infection and inflammation<sup>184,185</sup>, but others such as socioeconomic status and in some geographical factors, access to healthcare, have enormous impacts and may be more difficult to measure<sup>186,187</sup>. Currently, there are no biomarkers which are used in this fashion, although they are being frequently investigated<sup>188-192</sup> and will hopefully emerge. The impact that such stratification could ultimately have on delivery of care will be discussed in a later section.

*c) Emerging concepts of early intervention/preventive targeted therapies*

Childhood is absolutely key as a time the scene is set for future health. The early initiation of airway clearance widely recommended and implemented; it has been the case for so long that providing evidence in support of this is challenging<sup>182</sup>. Adjuncts to airway clearance have a strong evidence base, with hypertonic saline (HS) leading to fewer pulmonary exacerbations in older children and adults<sup>193</sup>. Recent trials have examined the role of HS in younger children and infants; outcomes in the age group are inherently challenging, but improvements in LCI have been demonstrated<sup>194,195</sup>  
<sup>196</sup>. The fact that this therapy is relatively cheap may make it an attractive intervention for areas with major economic challenges. The convincing relationship between neutrophilic inflammation (the cell of origin of the majority of extracellular DNA) and bronchiectasis lends support to the early use of rhDNase over and above the

beneficial impact on lung function in older populations. The philosophy of prompt eradication protocols for first *Pseudomonas* infection is widely held, although various approaches are taken and the best of these not yet clear<sup>197</sup>. Such aggressive therapy may prevent or delay the onset of chronic infection, associated with worse disease outcomes.

Early interventions are less able to prevent disease in other organs. Pancreatic exocrine failure, for example, is bypassed with replacement therapy rather than treated. Until recently, it was probably considered that any 'treatment' was futile as pancreatic disease was irreversible. However, encouraging data from trials of the CFTR potentiator, ivacaftor, in preschool children have demonstrated this not necessarily to be the case<sup>198,199</sup>. A proportion of children treated early regain sufficient pancreatic function to enable digestion. Anecdotal evidence is emerging that there may also be an impact on pancreatic endocrine function and the development of CF-related diabetes, although more study is required<sup>200-203</sup>.

This therefore raises the question of when to start modulators for maximal benefit. For most paediatricians, safety is paramount. To date, regulatory agencies have encouraged trial protocols which extrapolate clinical efficacy from adult studies as long as safety, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics (sweat chloride) are addressed<sup>198</sup>. There are two possible reasons to advocate starting these drugs as early as possible, once safety is confirmed: 1) babies are born with CFTR dysfunction. The longer they spend with this, the more likely is any impact on *longer term* outcomes and 2) there may be a *window of opportunity* which could subsequently close; the impacts on fecal elastase in early childhood is perhaps an example of this. Conversely, there are those who consider a later introduction is more desirable, based on challenges quantifying efficacy in this age group, lack of data on long term safety and health economics. Over the next few years, the community will accumulate substantial data in this area and will, in our opinion, be convinced of the benefits of early intervention.

## **2) Management of the child with an unclear diagnosis: CF-SPID and CFTR-RD**

As outlined above the detection of these babies poses a number of clinical challenges. Most paediatricians seem to agree a balance needs striking between

over-medicalisation and losing an opportunity to prevent ill-health in later life and a number of published documents propose ways to do this<sup>41,102,103</sup>.

The incidence is reported to be one for every three to five cases of confirmed CF diagnosis cases in NBS programmes across the world and 10-20% may develop manifestations of CF or a CF-related disorder (CFTR-RD) over time<sup>204</sup>. Apart from parental anxiety and increased healthcare utilisation, appropriate follow-up and additional investigations to confirm or exclude CF diagnosis and surveillance of early CF disease manifestations are recommended in these infants<sup>204,205</sup>.

Ultimately, we need to develop tools to stratify these children into higher and lower risk groups. Waiting for evidence of disease in order to do this, for example with multibreath washout or time-point based imaging (available perhaps more widely as we emerge into an era of ultralow dose CT or radiation-free MRI) does not seem ideal. Biomarkers are available which correlate with CFTR function; repeated measurement of sweat chloride is already being used in this fashion in some clinics, although there are yet to be established long-term correlates with clinical outcomes. Assessment of CFTR function based on intestinal current measurement<sup>100</sup> in tissue obtained from rectal biopsy (further details later) has been shown to help clarify the diagnosis and is probably more feasible than nasal potential difference in this age group. For any of these measures, long term clinical data is required. Currently these children are either entered into CF registries or not. We urgently need a separate interface on which we can map their clinical trajectory in order to fully understand their outcomes and hopefully stratify and rationally care for future cohorts.

### **3) Caring for the older child into adulthood**

As the child grows up, all the issues discussed above remain important and newer ones may dominate.

#### *a) The emergence of infections*

The old concept that young children acquired organisms such as *S. aureus* early in life and later, Gram-negative bacteria, most commonly *P. aeruginosa* has evolved substantially with the use of molecular tools to diagnose infection. The lung microbiota is much richer than culture methods led us to believe<sup>206</sup>. As patients age, the natural diversity diminishes, whether due to antibiotic pressures alone, or other

aspects of the disease<sup>207,208</sup>. The last few years have witnessed the burgeoning of this field of research, largely resulting in descriptive outputs. Looking forward, we urgently need research which will aid in the rational prescribing of antibiotics.

*i) Cross-infection and strategies to prevent it*

Cross-infection has long been recognised in patients with CF<sup>209</sup>. This included epidemics of infection with *B. cepacia* complex infection or specific, highly transmissible strains of *P. aeruginosa* and also MRSA has been reported. Such transmission was demonstrated to have occurred as the result of inpatient and/or outpatient visits to CF centres or at social events involving multiple CF patients. The more recent recognition that CF pathogens can be transmitted not only directly (e.g., from patient to patient) but also indirectly (airborne) a matter of great concern. For example, outbreaks of non-tuberculous mycobacteria due to *M. abscessus* complex have been described<sup>210,211</sup> and genotyping of *M. abscessus* strains has raised the possibility of patient to patient transmission<sup>212,213</sup>. Recent data also suggest aerosol transmission of *Aspergillus fumigatus* in patients with CF<sup>214</sup>.

The ECFS consensus on standards of care for patients with CF already recommended segregation of outpatients with *B. cepacia* complex, MRSA and/or *P. aeruginosa* at the end of day, on separate days or in a different location<sup>215</sup>. However, the spectrum of bacteria that infect CF patients has evolved with the recognition of difficult to treat Gram-negative bacteria (e.g., *Inquilinus spp.*, *Ralstonia spp.*, *Pandoraea spp.*, etc ... ) for which only limited data is available on possible cross infection risks and strategies to prevent or treat such infections. Recent recommendations emphasise roles for hand and environment hygiene and some recommend the wearing of masks when visiting CF centres<sup>216</sup>. Furthermore, patients are discouraged from mixing socially and guidelines limit attendance at events including education days and conferences to a single person with CF<sup>216</sup>. Many of these recommendations have been in use for several years in large CF centres, but a recent study indicated that they may be more complicated to adopt by smaller CF centres<sup>217</sup>. Most of these recommendations are based on low level of evidence and some of them may need to be tested in appropriate trials<sup>218</sup>. Suggestions have also been made to include negative-pressure inpatient and outpatient rooms to diminish the risk of airborne contamination of ward corridors and communal areas and to monitor air exchange rates in CF centres. No consensus exists on such hospital architectural recommendations.

*ii) The adverse consequences of antibiotics including antimicrobial resistance (AMR)*

The liberal use of antibiotics has undoubtedly contributed to the great improvements in respiratory health observed in today's patient cohorts. However, this comes with something of a price. People with CF receive huge numbers of antibiotics over the course of their lives delivered via oral, inhaled or intravenous routes. In many countries, this starts from the time of diagnosis with anti-staphylococcal prophylaxis<sup>219</sup>. Although demonstrated as useful for reducing early *S. aureus* infections, some concern remains over whether such therapy increases the risk of acquiring other organisms, for example *P. aeruginosa*<sup>220</sup>. The UK-led CF-START trial is currently exploring this<sup>221</sup>.

Although most people tolerate antibiotics well, side-effects are common and include a) disturbance of natural host flora with diarrhea and/ or candidiasis; b) allergy and in

some cases anaphylaxis; c) antimicrobial resistance (AMR). There is also some evidence to link the use of antibacterial agents with the increased incidence of fungal and mycobacterial infection.

Antimicrobial resistance (AMR) is increasing worldwide and is also a matter of concern in patients with CF, in whom bacteria, fungi and non-tuberculous mycobacteria (NTM) are increasingly tested as being resistant *in vitro* to multiple antimicrobial agents. Although some pathogens (e.g., *M. abscessus*) are intrinsically resistant to multiple antimicrobial agents, the widespread use of recurrent or prolonged systemic and/or inhaled antibiotic therapy<sup>222,223</sup> has been directly linked with the emergence of resistant bacterial clones. Similarly, clinical and/or agricultural use of azole antifungal agents is associated with increase in isolation of *A. fumigatus* resistant strains<sup>224</sup>.

Furthermore, in people with CF who have chronic airways infection, the interpretation of microbial susceptibility is challenging. Many studies have shown the lack of association of *in vitro* susceptibility results to ceftazidime or tobramycin<sup>225</sup> or to antibiotics tested in combination<sup>226</sup> and clinical outcomes in patients with CF chronically infected with Gram-negative bacteria (e.g., *P. aeruginosa*). Multiple causes could account for this lack of association including compartmentalization of infection with multiple bacterial strains possessing different resistance characteristics within the lung<sup>227</sup>, modalities of *in vitro* testing (e.g., in planktonic vs. biofilm medium, sampling of various bacterial clones, interpretation of AMR results)<sup>228</sup> and pharmacokinetics/pharmacodynamic characteristics of antibiotic use in patients with CF. Recent publications from the CFF/ECFS task force on AMR in patients with CF have proposed definitions of AMR in patients with CF and future research priorities<sup>229,230</sup>.

### *iii) Future strategies to improve anti-infective therapies and combat AMR*

One of the drivers of AMR is the inappropriate use of antibiotics. CF Clinicians are often hindered by a lack of specific knowledge around lower airway pathogens when prescribing drugs. Although to date this has posed a practical challenge mostly in younger patients, it is likely to become more common as the health of older patients improves. Future directions may include point-of-care diagnostics<sup>231,232</sup>, allowing

more frequent testing at home and novel detection methods, for example breath biomarkers<sup>233,234</sup>.

There are a number of groups developing adjuncts to conventional drugs which could allow the use of lower doses or shorter courses. Relatively few new antibiotic drugs are being developed, despite initiatives to encourage this. Novel approaches such as bacteriophage or immunotherapy remain experimental<sup>235</sup>.

#### *b) Monitoring for complications*

Most of the complications associated with CF become more common as the patient ages. Perhaps regarded as the most serious of these, CFRD is not preventable (there are early encouraging reports of patients on CFTR modulators, so this may change), but there are clear benefits to its early identification<sup>236</sup>. CFRD is well known to have clinical impacts on respiratory health, nutrition and mortality, with some studies reporting deterioration in the pre-diabetic stage<sup>237</sup>. Guidelines promote screening with glucose tolerance tests or continuous glucose monitoring and the early initiation of insulin. It is likely, with an expanding adult population, that the burden of CFRD will increase, at least in the medium term until populations have early access to highly effective modulators. Studies are needed to understand the benefits of early insulin therapy in the pre-diabetic stage. Alongside data collection on the impact of CFTR modulators, the role of new drugs such as incretin-based medications needs to be established<sup>238</sup>. New technologies are being developed such as ambulatory insulin pumps and continuous glucose monitoring systems (CGM), which could improve both screening and management of CFRD. Close attention should be paid to prevention and monitoring of other complications such as bone disease with close attention to nutrition, vitamin supplementaton and bone mineral density scanning. Liver disease surveillance programmes, whilst not reducing the prevalence of this complication, can allow early initiation of treatment. Alternatives to ursodeoxycholic acid with greater efficacy are needed and<sup>239</sup> research into modifier genes may ultimately help to define patients at risk for this complication<sup>240</sup>.

#### *c) Recognising and treating pulmonary exacerbations (PEx)*

The definition of PEx is not straightforward nor universally accepted<sup>241</sup>. Features may include airway symptoms (increased cough and/or sputum production, change in

sputum appearance, shortness of breath), systemic symptoms (fever, weight loss, fatigue), as well as new clinical findings (such as tachypnea, new crackles or wheeze, fall in oxygen saturation, decreased pulmonary function tests, new radiological findings). The constellations in which these present differ with age and disease stage and PEx are particularly challenging to diagnose in young children<sup>241</sup>. PEx are important both during and after they are experienced: patients may require time off school or work, which if frequently repeated impacts on long-term educational/career potential; there are well-described adverse impacts on quality of life and mood<sup>242,243</sup>; there may be side-effects of treatment such as drug allergies and gastrointestinal disturbance. In the longer term, the importance of PEx relates to their association with prognosis. Each PEx episode carries a risk of permanent loss of lung function and it has been estimated that in ~25% of episodes, there is failure to regain 90% of previous baseline FEV<sub>1</sub><sup>244</sup>. Thus, the frequency of PEx is closely related to chronic rates of decline in lung function<sup>245-247</sup>, in one study, it was estimated that approximately half the decline in lung function observed over a 10 year time period was related to PEx<sup>246</sup>.

There are multiple unmet needs in this area of CF care in addition to establishing standardised, age-appropriate definitions. In terms of treatment there are several problems: currently, antibiotics are used no matter what the trigger; many exacerbations are virally-associated but no effective antiviral therapies exist. The optimal selection of antimicrobial agents and the duration of treatment has not been determined<sup>248</sup>. Attempts to select antibiotics based on more advanced laboratory techniques such as biofilm sensitivities<sup>249</sup> or synergy testing<sup>250</sup> have to date failed to yield results. Whole sputum sensitivity testing<sup>251</sup> rather than susceptibility of a single bacterial colony has been proposed as a superior technique but remains to be tested with regard to clinical impact. Another challenge is that PEx are identified once symptoms and signs have already appeared; earlier initiation of treatment, based perhaps on predictive biomarkers, would be more effective. Several biomarkers are being investigated<sup>190,252</sup>; if those showing promise could be feasibly used frequently at home, this could have clinical potential for the future. To date, there are no therapies that prevent PEx completely. Hypertonic saline<sup>253</sup>, azithromycin<sup>254</sup>, and CFTR modulators<sup>23,255</sup> have been shown to significantly reduce the frequency of PEx. It is possible that with the introduction of new, highly effective therapies at an early

age before lung disease is established, that the epidemiology and manifestation of PEx will be very different.

#### **4) Transition into adult care**

Adolescence is a time of great change for young people, physically and psychologically, and those with a chronic disease are no exception. Death in childhood is becoming less common than in previous decades, with most young people expected to transition to adult care, many of them in fact in good health. Numbers of children with CF are not expected to increase greatly in most geographies, although as diagnostic services develop in regions which previously had none, this will lead to increased numbers of young people requiring transition into an already over-stretched adult service. It is essential that transition is a) a process, not a single event and b) co-ordinated between paediatric and adult multidisciplinary team. Healthcare transition (HCT) is defined as a purposeful, planned movement of adolescents with chronic conditions from child-centred to adult-oriented health care that is supported by individualised planning in the paediatric setting, a coordinated transfer of care, and secure attachment to adult services. A framework for CF HCT should include transition strategies to prepare young people and their caregivers, and tools to document transition progress and measure readiness at set points throughout the HCT process<sup>256</sup>. A coordinated transfer of care should include a complete clinical transfer summary (contributed by all members of the CF multidisciplinary team), ideally an opportunity to meet and/or tour adult care team and CF center, and timely access and tracking of a first adult provider appointment<sup>257</sup>. In the adult setting, HCT practices which encourage refinement of skills and knowledge (begun in the paediatric setting) should continue until secure attachment within the adult-based setting and full healthcare autonomy are reached, likely around age 24 years<sup>258,259</sup>. The development of formalised adult-based HCT practices has lagged behind its paediatric counterpart and requires attention, but in both settings, there is a need for high quality research studies to guide evidence-based (and not just empirically-based) HCT practices.

#### **5) Complexities of adult care**

##### *a) Diagnosis with CF in adulthood*

While most CF diagnoses are at a young age, up to 10% are detected in adulthood ( $\geq 18$  years of age). These individuals tend to have less severe or atypical phenotypes and often present with gastrointestinal (GI) issues such as pancreatitis or respiratory manifestations such as mild bronchiectasis initially labelled as asthma, chronic bronchitis or non-CF bronchiectasis<sup>260</sup>. Diagnosis by newborn screening has become more common over the last decades, however for older adults it may not have been available or may have been negative at the era of birth. Knowledge of CF genetic variants has increased and a late diagnosis may reveal rare variants not included in previous limited CF variants panels<sup>260,261</sup>. Confirmation of the diagnosis is often made at tertiary adult CF Centres where bioassays reflective of CFTR function, including nasal potential difference and intestinal current measurement, and/or CFTR sequencing have become increasingly available<sup>100</sup>.

Referrals to adult CF Centres from non-respiratory specialists commonly occur for patients with atypical CF or CFTR related disorders, often with single or multi-organ involvement<sup>100,262</sup>. Presentation may be with recurrent sinus infections (ENT specialists), male infertility and congenital bilateral absence of the vas deferens (CBAVD, fertility clinics), as well as acute or chronic pancreatitis and/or weight loss (gastroenterologists). Incidental diagnoses may also occur in young asymptomatic females or couples contemplating pregnancy who elect to perform genetic carrier screening tests.

#### *b) Maintaining nutrition and lung health*

The areas of focus outlined in children remain of primary importance in adults, in whom additional complications (of CF itself, of its treatment and, increasingly, of ageing) occur. Regular review of pulmonary health and infection remains key as does the rational use of drugs targeting bacteria, fungi and atypical mycobacteria. Anti-inflammatory therapies are not in widespread use outside of the US (ibuprofen), although this may well change in the near future as multiple entities are being passed through trials pipelines. Prevention of malnutrition in pancreatic insufficient patients and maintenance of a body mass index (BMI) of  $22 \text{ kg/m}^2$  in females and  $23 \text{ kg/m}^2$  in males is associated with better lung function<sup>263</sup>. The more recent issue of obesity and its impact on lung function and metabolic health is being further investigated in the CF population<sup>264</sup>. Early detection of inadequate bone health and CF-related

diabetes (CFRD) are also key aspects of the annual review, with the latter being associated with increased mortality<sup>265</sup>.

### *c) Emerging diagnoses in the older patient*

The CF population is currently ageing due to therapeutic progress leading to a survival benefit<sup>266</sup>. However, there may be a price to pay for this progress. Apart from the usual extrapulmonary manifestations observed in CF adults (e.g., malnutrition, bone disease, diabetes)(Table 1), novel comorbidities are emerging due to more prolonged survival, evolution of the disease and/or prolonged exposure to treatments (reviewed in<sup>18</sup>) (Table 2).

#### *i) Cancer*

An increased risk of cancer is emerging in the adult CF population. Colorectal cancers were increased after lung transplantation, presumably related to the reduction of antitumoral immune control caused by immunosuppressive drugs. The risk was 15 times higher in CF patients receiving lung transplants than for other disease populations<sup>267</sup>. The risk of other digestive tract cancer (e.g., oesophageal) and non-hodgkin lymphoma was increased compared to non-CF lung transplant recipients<sup>268</sup>. Registry studies<sup>269,270</sup> and a metanalysis<sup>271</sup> have further highlighted the increased risk of digestive tract cancers including small bowel, colon, biliary tract, and pancreatic cancers in non-transplanted CF patients. Consensus recommendations for colorectal cancer screening in non-transplanted and transplanted patients with CF were recently published<sup>272</sup>. Screening is based on regular colonoscopy that should begin after 40 years in non-transplanted patients and after 30 years (or within 2 years after transplantation) in transplanted patients<sup>272</sup>. Evaluation of these expert recommendations will be necessary in future years. Mechanisms of increased risk of cancer in patients with CF are under investigation and may include dysbiosis induced by chronic bacterial infection and antibiotics<sup>273,274</sup> and/or direct effects of CFTR dysfunction on carcinogenesis<sup>275,276</sup>. The number of cancers is predicted to increase in future years to ageing of the CF population and to the increased number of CF adults who have undergone lung transplantation. The effects of CFTR modulators on the risk of cancer are unknown and will require evaluation.

#### *ii) Renal disease*

Chronic kidney disease, sometimes leading chronic renal failure requiring hemodialysis and/or renal transplantation, is also an emerging complication in older adults with CF<sup>277,278</sup>. Causes include repeated use of nephrotoxic drugs (e.g., aminoglycosides, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs), diabetic nephropathy, amyloidosis<sup>279</sup>, and oxalate nephropathy<sup>280</sup>. After lung transplantation, immunosuppressive drugs (e.g., anticalcineurin) also play a major role in deterioration of renal function. Preserving renal function throughout life should become an objective in all CF patients and the balance between increasing survival with advanced CF-lung disease and maintaining lung health with intensive antimicrobials, may impact on kidney health especially with longterm CFRD and in those undergoing transplantation where nephrotoxic therapies are common.

### *iii) Obesity and metabolic complications*

CF is classically associated with malnutrition and low fat mass. However, with improvement of life expectancy, changes in nutritional habits (increase dietary intake with high calorie/high fat consumption) and pancreatic enzyme replacement therapy, the risk of overweight/obesity and metabolic syndrome is increasing in CF patients especially the older adult<sup>281,282</sup>. Treatment with CFTR modulators is also associated with weight gain and it is hypothesised that when next generation CFTR modulators are widely available, the usual recommendation for a high fat/high calorie diet may need to be reconsidered to avoid complications related to metabolic syndromes. Further, although CFRD is not usually associated with the macroangiopathy and increased macrovascular complications apparent in the general population with diabetes, they may emerge as patients continue ageing with longer exposure to CFRD.

The list of emerging comorbidities in older adults with CF will likely get longer in future years and objectives of CF care will shift progressively from the aims of preserving lung function and avoiding malnutrition to achieving these goals in parallel with preventative strategies for emerging comorbidities.

### *d) Transplantation*

Since the first lung transplantation in the early 1980's, significant progress has led to improved outcomes from transplantation<sup>283</sup>. Lung transplantation is now considered

the standard of care for patients with severe respiratory disease refractory to usual therapy, as it has the potential to improve survival<sup>284</sup>. However, not all suitable patients gain such benefit, either because they are not referred in a timely fashion, because they fail to be transplanted once listed or because they have poor post-transplant outcomes. Tackling these issues for the future is imperative given the increasing adult CF population.

*i) The need for improvement in lung transplant referral strategies*

Recent studies have revealed that barriers exist to providing lung transplantation in patients with CF. Analyses of the US CFF patient registry have shown that patients who are economically poor and/or poorly educated are less likely to be referred<sup>285</sup> and accepted for transplantation<sup>286</sup>, underscoring the need for improved funding for lung transplantation programmes<sup>226</sup>. Even in countries with fully funded transplant services, lung transplantation referral remains a problem. A study from France has revealed that at least 40% of patients who died without lung transplantation would have been eligible for transplantation, but were not transplanted due to late referral or no referral<sup>287</sup>.

Several barriers to timely referral for lung transplantation have been identified. The first is related to the identification of objective factors for deciding transplant referral. Percent predicted FEV<sub>1</sub><30% has long been associated with high risk of death in patients with CF<sup>288</sup> and has been considered a criteria for lung transplantation referral<sup>289</sup>. However, improvement in patient care and survival in CF adults has occurred even in patients with severe disease and median survival at FEV<sub>1</sub><30% predicted has increased from a few months in the 1990's to more than 6.5 years in the recent period<sup>99,290</sup>. This might in part explain that ~35% of patients with FEV<sub>1</sub><30% were not referred for lung transplantation in the US<sup>285</sup>. These findings underscore the difficulties predicting prognosis based only on lung function and highlight many other prognostic factors (e.g., repeated exacerbations, hemoptysis, pneumothorax, malnutrition, infection with specific bacterial pathogens). Recent predictive models have incorporated several variables to predict 1 year<sup>291</sup> or 3 year<sup>292,293</sup> survival in CF patients and may help in optimising timing of transplant referral. Machine learning has also been recently applied to UK national registry data to develop a model of prediction of prognosis and need for transplantation referral<sup>294</sup>.

Scores developed based on such studies<sup>292,293</sup> may also be used for improving physician knowledge on non-lung function based criteria. One study identified lack of physician knowledge as a possible limitation for timely transplant referral<sup>295</sup>.

Another barrier may be related to difficulties in discussing lung transplantation between physicians and patients. Patient decision aids may be helpful and programmes helping physicians to disseminate these aids to their patients have been suggested useful for patients considering lung transplantation<sup>295</sup>. Finally, patient-identified barriers and facilitators to lung transplant discussions can inform physicians as they discuss transplant in CF clinic<sup>296</sup>.

Recently, new recommendations for lung transplant referral have been produced by the CF Foundation (USA) aim to reduce the number of individuals with CF who die without the opportunity to be considered as a suitable lung transplant candidate<sup>297</sup>. The impact of these recommendations on promoting timely referral and improving survival in CF patients will require further studies.

#### *ii) Ensuring that patients listed for transplantation get transplanted*

Another aspect is ensuring that all patients listed for lung transplantation undergo lung transplantation and derive survival benefit from transplantation. In the US, the lung allocation score (LAS) has been developed to prioritise among patients on the waiting list<sup>298</sup>. The score is based on survival probability without transplantation and predicted post-transplantation survival. The implementation of LAS has decreased rates of death on waiting list for transplantation. However, some consider that CF patients are disadvantaged by the current system and question whether a lower threshold of LAS score should be applied<sup>299,300</sup>. In France, a high emergency lung transplantation programme has been implemented since 2007. This programme allows transplantation within 14 days in patients with imminent risk of death. In CF patients, eligible patients are those with severe respiratory failure and hypercapnia despite intensive non-invasive ventilation, invasive ventilation and/or ECMO. This programme has dramatically decreased mortality on the transplant waiting list with an acceptable post-transplant survival<sup>301,302</sup>. It remains to be established whether such programme can be implemented successfully in other healthcare systems.

#### *iii) Post-transplant care in patients with CF*

In most countries, post-transplant care is performed in transplant centres, which are often not co-located with CF centres. Although this model of care has proven efficacious with an improvement in post-transplant prognosis during the past three decades, novel models of care may be needed for CF patients are now requiring consideration for several reasons. First, transplanted patients live longer<sup>303</sup>, which is good news for the patients, but creates a significant burden for the ongoing care provision by transplant centres. They need to accommodate a large number of patients previously transplanted whilst also performing surgery on a growing number of candidates awaiting lung transplantation (and not only patients with CF). Second, patients with CF and their CF physicians often share a willingness to maintain their interaction developed before lung transplantation, especially when the transplant center is at a longer distance from the patient home. Third, the prognosis after lung transplantation in CF patients is driven by lung function (especially by chronic allograft dysfunction)<sup>287</sup> but importantly also by extra-pulmonary comorbidities of CF (e.g., diabetes, renal failure, bowel cancers, etc...)<sup>283</sup> that potentially may be managed optimally by multidisciplinary team in CF centres. One solution might be a system of alternating follow-up appointments between transplant centres and CF centres. Ultimately the aim should be to improve daily life, burden of follow-up and overall quality of life for the patient, without decreasing post-transplant survival. Developing such new systems could prove beneficial for patients and the centres but roles will need to be clearly defined.

## **6) Delivering care in the future**

### *a) Training and sustaining the CF Multidisciplinary Team*

Children diagnosed with CF from the year 2000 onwards can anticipate a median survival greater than 50 years<sup>304</sup>. Many will pursue higher education, hold full time jobs and build their own families. Some may even go on to obtain a pension.

In many developed countries, the number of adults is now greater than the number of children<sup>305</sup>, and the number of adults is predicted to increase markedly in the next two decades<sup>17</sup>. The increase in the number of patients will constitute a significant challenge to ensuring that enough highly qualified professionals are present in CF centres, especially adult centres. Appropriate staffing (including physicians, specialist nursing and allied health professionals) for multidisciplinary team care has been

defined according to the number of patients by the ECFS standards of care<sup>142</sup>. Training enough healthcare professionals and maintaining their level of expertise in a rapidly changing disease will require an important effort by academic institutions, learning societies, patient organizations and pharmaceutical industry. As CF physicians are often also provide primary health care to their patients, training should include knowledge on lung disease (management of airway infections, acute complications and respiratory insufficiency), comorbidities (e.g., diabetes, bone disease, liver disease, GI problems, malnutrition...), fertility and pregnancy, and emerging issues (screening for cancer, acute and chronic renal failure). As highlighted previously up to 20% adult patients live with lung transplants<sup>306</sup>, requiring specific and highly specialised care. Involving enough physicians from other specialties (e.g., endocrinologist, gastroenterologist, obstetrician) will also constitute an important aspect.

There is currently no clearly defined curriculum for becoming a CF physician<sup>307</sup>. Ideally training should involve acquisition of core competence (e.g., using a syllabus), post-graduate courses and/or workshops, E-learning modules, and other teaching materials (e.g., books, articles, videos...)<sup>307</sup>. The ERS/ECFS Taskforce has recommended trainees who aspire to practice as CF physicians should also spend a minimum of one year in a well-established CF centre to learn all the practical aspects of CF care. Training programmes will also be necessary for allied health and nursing professionals.

#### *b) Models of care*

Current follow-up of CF patients is based on recommendations defining the standards of care for CF<sup>145,308</sup>. Most care is hospital-based although geographical variations exist in whether a tertiary centre or through partnerships with general hospitals closer to the patients' homes. Pros and cons to both of these models exist. Patients with stable disease usually have routine appointment every two to three months and an annual assessment to ensure that a full medical, dietetic, physiotherapy and psychosocial review is performed. Blood test, chest imaging and assessment for comorbidities are also recommended at these annual visits<sup>145,308</sup>. Recommendations further emphasise the need to provide access for emergency consultations and inpatient care in case of acute exacerbations or other

complications. These recommendations have proven useful and presumably contributed to the increase in life expectancy in CF patients over the past decades. However, demographical and clinical characteristics of patients have markedly changed during the same period, and patient's needs and aspirations have evolved. In that context, an important question is to determine whether it is possible to provide evolution to the present model of care in the setting of rapidly growing numbers attending current adult CF centres and yet aiming to decrease the burden of care for the patient without impairing health outcomes. Some of these changes have already occurred: for example, many centres have outreach services comprising specialised nurses +/- physiotherapists who can visit the patients in their home, although these visits are likely limited by workforce capacity and should be considered complementary to the hospital-based service rather than seen as an alternative. Some paediatric centres provide a school or nursery visit system, although these would be infrequent at times of change for example. Most CF centres have access to treatment of exacerbations using intravenous antibiotics at home, which likely reduces the need for hospitalization<sup>309,310</sup>. Screening recommendation for diabetes is based on oral glucose tolerance test (OGTT) that should be performed annually for all CF patients aged  $\geq 10$  years. However, repetition of these tests is not well accepted by the patients as it adds to the burden of care; alternative approaches have recently been proposed using HbA<sub>1c</sub> as a screening tool to determine which patients should undergo more cumbersome testing (e.g., OGTT and/or CGM)<sup>311</sup>, although such screening has been uniformly adopted, remains controversial and requires further study before it can be broadly recommended.

The growing population, alongside concerns around cross-infection, have led some clinics to explore the possibility of video-conferences to replace (at least some) direct clinic visits. These could provide tangible benefit to patients, who often experience visiting the CF centre as exhausting, although it is likely they will be more appropriate for some individuals than others. Systems are available to allow downloading and review of home-performed spirometry and sputum samples could be sent in by the patient; if this was done the week before the consultation, results could even be available in real time. Unscheduled contacts in between regular appointments are already current practice in many centres, where CF nurses and doctors provide information and care via emails and telephone calls<sup>312</sup>. These informal care practices

are important aspect of CF care and are likely to evolve with evolving technology and further development and evaluation of the effectiveness and safety of telemedicine (reviewed in detail in later section).

This section highlights clinical care and its delivery for people with CF. Future opportunities and challenges are highlighted in *Panel 3*.

### **Panel 3      Clinical Care and it's Delivery – the Future**

#### **Challenges**

1. To clarify the role of conventional evidenced-based therapies in CF, following the implementation of effective CFTR modulator therapies.
2. To develop accurate biomarkers suitable for the assessment of infection and inflammatory status in children and healthier adults with CF who rarely produce sputum.
3. Funding and the provision of services for screening and treatment of CF complications occurring through improved paediatric outcomes and the increasing adult CF population.
4. To develop therapeutic approaches to reduce the risk of metabolic complications and obesity the CF population.
5. Training and sustaining the CF workforce for the expanding adult patient population especially in regions where the adult population is predicted to grow most rapidly.

#### **Opportunities**

1. To develop models of care which limit the burden of care and of disease monitoring.
2. To develop novel infection diagnostics to improve and support earlier diagnosis and clinical outcomes and in parallel limit the emergence of antimicrobial resistance.
3. To enhance the experience and expertise of the CF multidisciplinary team and the recruitment of new specialities to support emerging long-term complications of CF in the older person with CF.
4. To reduce the burden of maintenance therapies such as antibiotics and mucolytics and the need to treat pulmonary exacerbations by the early introduction of highly effective CFTR modulators.
5. To determine the best approach to maintain health to delay lung transplantation, yet protecting end-organs so that when transplantation is required these organs are not adversely impacted.

### SECTION 3 – CF CARE IN DEVELOPING NATIONS

On a global level, there is a glaring gap in CF median age of survival between countries based on gross domestic product or level of industrialization; while the life expectancy of individuals with CF in Canada, United States, and EU countries is in the mid-40s or above, it is half of that in Brazil<sup>313</sup>, and even less in El Salvador, India, the Middle East, and non-EU countries<sup>314</sup>. Disparities in CF mortality based on country-level income were most recently corroborated with data from the European Cystic Fibrosis Society Patient Registry (ECFPR).<sup>315</sup> In addition, the EuroCareCF collaboration, utilised the 35-country European CF Registry at the time including 29,095 patients, reported that disparate country-specific prevalence of CF could not be explained by differential population frequency of *CFTR* variants or case under-ascertainment, but rather is indicative of excess premature childhood CF mortality in non-West European countries<sup>316</sup>. Estimates show that the CF population in non-West European countries would increase by 84% if individuals with CF there had a demographic profile comparable to that of patients in West European countries<sup>305</sup>. Inequities between developed and developing nations are observed not only in life expectancy but across all CF-specific outcome measures, from growth and nutrition to lung function and quality of life<sup>316</sup>. It also should be noted that inequality in CF care and outcomes is seen both between and within countries, typically as a reflection of existing social inequities<sup>146,187,317,318</sup>.

Over the past decade, initiatives to improve CF care have included: establishment of newborn screening and diagnostic confirmation via sweat testing results; populations specific genetic panels; refinement of patient registries for comparison of processes and outcomes; development of evidence- and consensus-based guidelines for care; training of care teams in a systems approach to quality improvement; data transparency; and encouragement of patient- and family-centered care<sup>147</sup>. This section outlines the limitations and challenges of CF care in developing countries, and proposes priorities for care delivery that address early diagnosis, laboratory support, medication availability, and multidisciplinary care. We also identify research directions to help improve CF health outcomes in developing nations. The main goal of the strategies and priorities proposed here is to close the gap in life expectancy and survival between individuals with CF in various parts of the developing world.

## 1) CF Care Delivery and Models of the Future

Individuals with CF have complex needs that require extensive medical expertise and a wide range of supportive health services. Despite existing guidelines and established standards for CF care in developed countries, individuals with CF in developing nations are diagnosed later and likely to receive substandard CF care due to organizational differences, limited healthcare infrastructure, and lack of human resources, medications, and adequate facilities (Figure 7)<sup>39,106,148,318</sup>.

### 2) Current diagnostic algorithms may not be appropriate in new populations

The adoption of current diagnostic algorithms in many LMIC according to the World Bank classification, where newborn screening programmes do often not exist, poses significant diagnostic challenges as they assume basic CF diagnostic tests are available. Furthermore, the recent revision of international consensus guidelines to lower the limit of intermediate range sweat chloride from 40mmol/L to 30mmol/L has created additional diagnostic challenges in LMIC where alternate measures of CFTR function e.g. nasal potential difference (NPD) or molecular CFTR testing are not available or limited to CFTR panel testing more suited to Caucasian people. Although the rationale for adopting the revised intermediate sweat chloride reference range is based on evidence of rare cases of confirmed CF with sweat chloride in this range, the suitability of automatically adopting these guidelines in new populations requires careful consideration with respect to new population CFTR profiles, cost-benefit and availability of testing modalities in the diagnostic algorithms.

Interpretation of sweat chloride concentrations in non-screened populations in LMIC must factor in the effect of malnutrition and acute illness on sweat chloride concentration or conductivity in these settings, as well as higher prevalence of CF-resembling diseases such as tuberculosis and non-CF bronchiectasis<sup>319,320</sup>. In a study from Rwanda of 57 children with CF-like illness (87% with protein energy malnutrition), 48 (84%) had a sweat chloride > 40 mmol/L, of which 37 (65%) were > 60 mmol/L. However, a single CF disease-causing CFTR variant was found in only 4four individuals<sup>321</sup>. Similar findings have been observed in Cape Town, South

Formatted: Normal, Indent: Left: 0.5 cm

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, Bold, No underline, Font color: Auto

Field Code Changed

Field Code Changed

[Africa \(Marco Zampoli, personal communication 2019\). Whether these findings represent true false positives or the effect of other factors e.g. ENaAC channel variants<sup>321</sup> on sweat chloride concentration needs further investigation, but highlight the potential flaws of universal application of CF diagnosis algorithms in new populations or LMIC. Although not accepted as diagnostic for CF, sweat conductivity is more affordable, more widely available and less labour intensive thus sweat chloride measurement<sup>322,323</sup>. Inclusion of sweat conductivity and other CF screening investigations \(e.g. fecal elastase\) in CF diagnostic algorithms, as in the South African guidelines, may be useful in settings where access to standard CF diagnosis tests is limited<sup>324</sup>. The undeniable reality for many LMIC or new populations is that rapid molecular diagnosis of CF is becoming more accessible and affordable, especially for remote settings, thus providing an alternate pathway for CF diagnosis where sweat testing is not available or feasible. Suitable \*CFTR\* panels or screening strategies would need to be developed depending on the profile and prevalence of \*CFTR\* variants in the population.](#)

Field Code Changed

Field Code Changed

Field Code Changed

### **3) Newborn Screening and Diagnostic Confirmation.**

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, No underline, Font color: Auto

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, Bold

Many challenges in the diagnosis and provision of CF care in LMIC have been highlighted above. NBS programmes in developing countries also face several challenges, and health officials need to balance the risk-benefit ratio of NBS for CF in their specific population and healthcare delivery structure. Most developing countries – particularly those outside of Europe - have a relatively low CF population incidence that could lower the priority of implementing NBS in these countries. Some countries lack the specialised laboratory testing resources and medical expertise needed for CF diagnosis and subsequent management.

Genetic testing in developing countries is challenging, as the frequency distributions of CF variants are heterogeneous depending on the genetic admixture of the population. Such is the case in Latin America, for example: panels that are commonly used in Europe or North America might detect only a fraction of alleles in the region. In Chile, the diagnostic panel of the 36 most common variants detects approximately 50% of all alleles, while for predominantly-Caucasian populations it is nearly 90%<sup>325</sup>. Thus, there is a need to increase the ability of genetic testing to detect *CFTR* variants

in non-Caucasian populations, with full sequencing of all *CFTR* exons, untranslated regions, and copy number variants. The use of next-generation sequencing (NGS) will avoid the bias generated by use of commercial kits that limit their scope to a specific set of known variants. Once extensive NGS analysis has been performed to identify all variants across many populations, more sensitive panels would be able to be developed and utilised in NBS programmes, leaving NGS analysis for those cases for which the panel was not successful in identifying the two causative variants<sup>326</sup>.

Functional assessment of *CFTR* activity should be performed by sweat testing, particularly in cases with rare or novel variants for which clinical impact is unknown. Sweat testing should be performed in a center with significant experience (>150 sweat tests per year) and sweat chloride measured by a standard method (titration, potentiometry, or coulometric quantitative tests).<sup>146</sup> Designated clinical laboratories with adequate geographic distribution are the most cost-effective step toward reliable diagnostic results from sweat testing.

#### **4) Organization of CF Care**

Among the organizational factors preventing optimal CF care delivery, the most prominent are paucity of specialised CF center networks and multidisciplinary teams with expertise in pulmonology, gastroenterology, endocrinology, respiratory care, physical therapy, nutrition, psychology, and social work, among others (four examples from LMIC are provided from different regions around the world in Panel 4). In many developing countries, CF is managed within multiple, disconnected health service subdivisions, resulting in a dispersion of patients and limiting providers from acquiring the expertise necessary for provision of specialised CF care<sup>327</sup>. The low volume of individuals with CF within each unit may discourage health service administrators from allocating sufficient resources for multidisciplinary CF care. Another organizational barrier is lack of integration or sharing of information within and amongst different health systems, allowing for individuals with CF to move between systems with limited follow-up. Finally, as salaries from public employment are meager, health professionals essential to the multidisciplinary CF team often supplement their income working as independent contractors to both public and private systems, limiting their availability or willingness to dedicate more time in CF care, which is mostly reimbursed from limited public sources and forcing families to

pay out-of-pocket resulting in higher costs to insurance providers and families.<sup>326</sup> This arrangement creates a two-tier system, lack of effective multidisciplinary work, and the false reassurance of receiving better care when paying the provider in private practice. While smaller countries, such as Uruguay, Paraguay or Serbia, tend to have centralised CF care with neonatal screening and centralised medication delivery, larger countries, such as Argentina or Brazil, have a more complex – and in some ways less well organised – CF care delivered in a wide variety of settings, from tertiary centres similar to those in the developed world to primary care facilities staffed by only one physician.

### **5) Training of Multidisciplinary Teams**

It is well established that better survival for individuals with CF occurs when care is provided by multidisciplinary teams of experienced specialists that employ best practices, engage in quality improvement initiatives, share knowledge, and are organised in a care center network<sup>328</sup>. Unfortunately, this is not the case in the developing world. Most developing countries lack the resources to build such teams, and CF care is relegated to individuals with interest rather than expertise, often resulting in appropriate management of one aspect of CF while neglecting others. Building multidisciplinary teams through appropriate training, skill development, and provision of resources is critical in low-resource settings<sup>146,147,317</sup>. To establish such infrastructure in underserved parts of the world, it is not enough to disseminate information through traditional learning methods, such as care guidelines, lectures, and conferences. There is a critical need to support CF care providers in these regions with team training and ongoing professional development<sup>318</sup>. Even more useful is a sustained and tangible training partnership between CF teams with demonstrated excellence in the delivery of evidence-based CF care and the training of multidisciplinary CF care teams, on the one hand, and CF teams in developing countries, on the other<sup>329</sup>. These partnerships should work in three critical aspects of CF care: 1) delivery of standard, evidence-based CF care that is adapted to local healthcare settings; 2) establishment of a CF registry and data infrastructure to support such care; and 3) engagement and education of the local CF community and stakeholders.

### **6) CF Care Teams as a Clinical Microsystem**

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, Bold, No underline, Font color: Auto

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial

The significant changes in health care and medicine in the past several decades, including the provision of ongoing care, have weakened the autonomy of individual physicians, requiring that they work as part of medical teams either in a single institution or across institutional settings. The slow adaptation of individual clinicians to team-based medical care has been influenced by several factors, including a persistent culture of professional autonomy, a prominent cultural trait in most developing countries; the lack of formal training in teamwork techniques; and the absence of tools, infrastructure, and incentives to facilitate the change. The lack of team-based care has resulted in deviations from established standards for evidence-based, “best practice” CF protocols. Thus, in developing nations, it is essential to create effective CF teams and networks of teams that collaborate, even in the absence of a formal entity or accrediting body that requires or support team care, such as the CFF (USA) or the United Kingdom CF Trust.

One approach to solve the deficit of team-based CF care is the “clinical microsystem.” The CF care team is the basic building block of the clinical microsystem, which also includes the CF patient population, support staff, equipment, facilities, and information environment serving the needs of patients, family caregivers and healthcare professionals<sup>330</sup>. Significant improvement in clinical outcomes has been achieved by structuring CF care as a clinical microsystem, standardising care where possible, using best current evidence, stratifying patients based on medical need, and customising care to meet individual needs for patients and their families<sup>331,332</sup>. Structuring CF care as a microsystem should be a cost-effective strategy for CF care teams in developing countries that can improve clinical outcomes and quality of life of patients. Finally, problems in care management, such as lack of trained workforce, resources for sustaining CF care, lack of medications, and limited state support can be addressed through the organization of expertise at the regional level, under the clinical microsystem model.

## **7) Medication Access and Choice of Therapies**

Medicines account for 20 to 60% of health spending in LMIC, compared with 18% in countries of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. Furthermore, many developed countries have programmes in place, either public or private, that subsidise the final cost of medications to consumers. Up to 90% of the

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, Bold, No underline, Font color: Auto

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial

population in developing countries purchase medicines through out-of-pocket payments, making medicines the largest family expenditure item after food. Although the absolute cost of a given medication may be lower in developing countries<sup>333</sup> compared to the price in advanced economies, they are still unaffordable (as an arbitrary threshold, a treatment requiring more than one days' wage will be considered "unaffordable")<sup>24</sup>. Limited access to cost-effective supply of medical products – drugs, nutritional supplements, durable medical devices, and disposable supplies – impede the effective delivery of CF care according to established guidelines.<sup>334</sup> In most developing countries, the current pattern of pricing of FDA-approved drugs, FDA-approved to market medical devices (so called 510k cleared devices), and nutritional supplements for CF care may be as high as 200-300% the U.S. costs, in relative terms. This pattern, seen across all CF care products, reflects large differences between the manufacturer selling price and the in-country distributor selling price. Pharmaceutical companies cite the relatively high cost of registration, regulatory framework, limited intellectual property rights, weak healthcare systems, as well as the lack of resources to pursue registration in every country, as a significant barrier to making their products available at an affordable price<sup>335</sup>. In addition, many companies do not sell directly to the government due to its lack of effective distribution systems in place, using instead a local distributor that has an unlimited freedom for price setting, resulting in prices several times higher than the manufacturer fair price.

Nutritional status has a prime impact on pulmonary disease progression and survival in CF<sup>336</sup>. Infancy and early childhood are periods of vulnerability to adverse exposures associated with poverty; therefore, an aggressive strategy should be employed to achieve good nutritional status as early as possible. Specific considerations in LMIC include some of the following: a) Breastfeeding, the most affordable and safest method of nutrition, should be encouraged for all infants along with proper enzyme supplementation; b) When there are no resources for gastrostomy, overnight nasogastric tube feeding can be administered; c) During hot, humid weather, intense physical activity, or fever, salt should be added along with adequate hydration<sup>337</sup>.

~~should begin at the time of diagnosis, even without symptoms.~~ Ideally airway clearance treatment [should begin at the time of diagnosis, even without symptoms](#)

~~should begin at the time of diagnosis~~ and parents using techniques recommended by a physiotherapist including including autogenic drainage. Inexpensive mechanical devices that generate oscillating or non-oscillating positive expiratory pressure (PEP) should be favored over more expensive high-frequency chest wall oscillation (HFCWO) devices<sup>338</sup>.

Choice of antibiotics to treat pulmonary exacerbations is based on guidelines created in developed countries. Market availability and pricing may differ in the developing nations. For example, although in the US tobramycin is the aminoglycoside of choice for intravenous treatment of CF pulmonary exacerbations due to *P. aeruginosa*<sup>339</sup>, amikacin and gentamicin may be more affordable and easily available in the developing world. Similarly, use of injectable formulations of tobramycin and amikacin have been used instead of tobramycin solution for inhalation (TSI) to treat chronic *P. aeruginosa* infection. Although TSI might be advantageous, the use of the injectable preparations for nebulization is certainly better than no treatment<sup>340</sup>.

## 8) Patient Registry and Data Management

The development of national registries that collect patient data and illustrate population-based care processes and disease outcomes is an essential step to improved survival<sup>341</sup>. High-quality patient registries are vital for identifying epidemiologic trends in CF and monitoring the impact of interventions over time. Although advancements in CF care have led to dramatic improvements in survival on a population level, there are individual patient-level factors that can impact survival, and national differences in survival. It is important to understand these factors to ensure that each individual and overall population can achieve their full health potential. Established patient registries ([PR](#)), including the ECFS [PR](#) and the US CFF PR include comparisons between CF centres in terms of key clinical outcomes. Although such comparisons make no adjustments for differences in patient case mix among the different CF centres, they are very important, because describing and understanding the differences in CF survival is only possible through robust and transparent analysis of nationwide CF patient registries. Initiatives to improve CF care require a sophisticated patient registry that allows: a comparison of processes and outcomes between and within CF centres; development of evidence-based and consensus-based guidelines regarding standards of care; ability for the CF care

teams to use a systems approach to quality improvement; data transparency; and encouragement of a patient- and family-centered care

### **9) Geographic, Economic, and Political Barriers**

Studies in developing countries have shown that geographic proximity and physical accessibility of health services are strongly associated with healthcare utilization<sup>342</sup>. Geographical information systems (GIS) approaches and tools have been used to model accessibility to healthcare services<sup>343,344</sup>. GIS software could provide useful information for planning and delivery of health services and for the assessment of access to healthcare.<sup>345</sup> Developing countries could consider using this GIS approach when designing and positioning CF care centres to optimise CF care access and delivery. At the governmental level, CF care can be improved by health systems strengthening interventions, such as the U.S. Agency for International Development's "Acting on the Call -Ending Preventable Child and Maternal Deaths"<sup>37</sup> which are increasingly being implemented to improve health services in IMIC<sup>346</sup>. Such initiatives can also be attractive to potential donors.

### **10) Influencing the Health System**

Currently, there is little collaboration between practitioners and the health systems organizations where they practice, a reflection of the deeply ingrained culture of medical autonomy and the belief that the ultimate responsibility of a physician is to the individual patient. Unfortunately, this misalignment leads to suboptimal care to the very patient whom the physician treats. To support patient-centered care delivery by well-functioning clinical care teams, health organizations must find ways to bridge the divide between the CF team and the delivery system and allocate resources for improving its efficiency and impacting clinical outcomes.

### **11) The Individual CF Patient/Family**

Over the last decades, the role of the patient has changed from a passive recipient to an active participant in care. Fragmented healthcare systems, combined with the growing burden of chronic disease and the need for continuous care, have forced many individuals with CF to assume an active role in the design, coordination, and delivery of their care. Such patient activation is even more critical in developing countries. Information and communications systems can provide valuable information

to the patient for disease self-management and enable ongoing interaction between patients and their care team outside of the clinic walls. Continuous, real-time communication of an individual's physiologic data to CF care providers could accelerate the pace of diagnosis and treatment. Remote monitoring and care delivery could make care more convenient for patients, save them time, and conceivably improve adherence to treatments, although additional research is required to determine effectiveness and safety of these strategies. The use of apps such as Genia in Sweden or Folia in the US is an example of facilitating interactions between families and their care team and enhancing the quality of care. Apps also have the potential to change the nature of the relationship between patient and provider, encouraging patient activation, provider trust, and shared decision-making<sup>347,348</sup>. Modern-day CF care is technology-dependent and cost-intensive. In most developing countries, healthcare systems lack the resources (trained manpower, materials, and funds) for appropriate diagnosis, management, and regular monitoring of the disease with a focus on long-term outcomes, including CF-related metabolic disease, infertility, quality of life, etc. Options to overcome these challenges using available technology and resources need to be explored.

## **12) Partnering with Stakeholders**

Patient associations and advocacy organizations, which in most developing countries center their efforts on medication access, need to consider alternatives for reaching their objectives. Specifically, a change from “demanding” to “partnering” with local health systems and governing authorities, working collaboratively with CF care teams to develop strategies to improve care, and together reaching out to health care officials and policy makers can be a fruitful approach.

## **13) Meaningful CF Research for Developing Nations**

Research is essential for delivering evidence-based and innovative CF care and improving the survival and quality of life of individuals with CF in developing nations where epigenetic, environmental, and socioeconomic factors, including access to health services and CF care, differ substantially compared to industrialised countries<sup>315</sup>. Lung function and nutritional status remain central indicators of CF health. Tracking such indicators through epidemiological and observational studies and identifying local determinants of these outcomes should be prioritised. An

important first step toward meaningful CF research in developing countries is establishing of CF patient registries, which advance our understanding of CF epidemiology and help improve survival<sup>80,341</sup>. Countries in Latin America<sup>349</sup> and South Africa<sup>350</sup> have recently established registries for their CF patient population. While developing patient registries, it is critical to capture not only clinical but also socioeconomic and environmental data. It is also essential to coordinate data fields and adopt definitions consistent with established CF registries to ensure harmonization, applicability, and meaningful comparisons of CF data sets within and between countries<sup>351,352</sup>.

Interventional studies addressing the unique needs of developing countries are equally important. Access to high-quality and affordable CF care and specialised CF drugs such as inhaled antibiotics, Dornase alfa, and CFTR modulators is often restricted or absent. Therefore, investigation of cost-effective alternatives achieving similar outcomes are critical, such as inexpensive nebulised hypertonic saline<sup>196,253</sup>, off-label use of nebulised gentamicin or amikacin for eradication of *P. aeruginosa*<sup>353</sup>, antibiotics delivered through non-standard inhalation devices, and non-inferiority studies of simple chest physiotherapy devices<sup>338</sup>. Other complex issues that need to be addressed through research include the varying genetic epidemiology of the disease, the acceptance of CF as a lifelong chronic condition, and the development of education platforms including adequate pathways for physician training and systems to disseminate research findings<sup>113</sup>.

An emphasis on local priorities must remain at the forefront of research investment in CF in developing nations. Global shifts from healthcare to health and from hospital to community care have relevance to CF, but in the challenging context of financial constraint, geographic variability, and environmental influences, cost-effectiveness is imperative. Prioritising research in areas of greatest need – from infection control, antimicrobial resistance, and the monitoring of colonization patterns to point-of-care alternatives for detecting infection in CF, lung function measurement, and clinical assessment – is crucial and requires a dialogue between healthcare sectors, providers, government entities, and CF patient organizations and stakeholders. For example, research to develop evidence-based CF care guidelines that account for local practices, culture, and diet could expand access to low-cost chest physiotherapy devices or identify unique local nutritional supplements.

Knowledge translation through improvement in clinical practice and monitoring change are important in all healthcare settings but have even greater relevance to CF care in developing nations. Engaging governments, healthcare teams, and individuals with CF and their families is key for performing robust clinical research to improve outcomes and demonstrate effectiveness. The pillars of successful research in developing nations are communication, cost, and community engagement. Communication is central to delivering high-quality CF care in low-resource settings and with widespread internet access (even in the remote locations) prompts work on connecting patients with remote CF care teams using digital health, telemedicine, and e-tools to facilitate care. Disparities between rural and urban CF populations<sup>354</sup> as well as disparities based on distance to the CF center<sup>355</sup> may be ameliorated through outreach care and the adoption of telehealth clinics.<sup>356,357</sup> Telehealth approaches may help ensure more equitable access to CF care in geographically diverse areas. In terms of cost, quantitative economic modelling is particularly important, supplemented by qualitative, observational, and quasi-experimental studies addressing disease heterogeneity, geographic variation, and environmental influences on disease outcomes. Finally, community engagement is vital to successful CF research in developing countries. The delivery of CF care that is sensitive to cultural, ethnic, and religious beliefs and norms is fundamental for community engagement in CF research. Self-management approaches, including strategies to promote patient and family education and treatment adherence, activate and empower CF patients, families, and stakeholders to participate in research to improve outcomes.

Equitable access to emerging CF therapies, including therapeutic clinical trials, is an important issue for developing countries. Large, pharmaceutical-sponsored drug trials are often the only way for patients in developing countries to access novel and expensive therapies. However, significant and distinct challenges for the implementation of CF clinical trials exist. The unwillingness of the pharmaceutical industry to sponsor trials in low-resource settings or to assure continued post-trial access to drugs is often a stumbling block. Examples of this include trials of novel and costly oral CFTR potentiator-corrector combinations run by smaller biotech companies (e.g. Galapagos) with limited resources for larger studies in significant numbers of patients including lesser developed settings. The Tobramycin Inhaled

Powder (TIP), a simple device reducing administration time and improving adherence is particularly important in lower resourced settings. Often long-term safety studies have been conducted excluding lesser developed nations where TIP benefits may arguably be even greater. In assessing where to conduct clinical trials, industry clearly considers future markets and drug affordability and with the high costs of newer agents and challenges with infrastructure to conduct clinical trials, this makes running clinical trials less feasible and desirable in lesser developed nations at an ethical cost to patient access.

Other challenges include geographic distance and terrain, language barriers requiring the use of medical translators, and cultural and religious beliefs that hinder the 'acceptance' of experimental therapies. Variability of the treatment response in a clinical trial setting may also be higher in lesser developed countries if patients are seen more frequently than the standard of routine clinical care making the 'placebo' effect potentially more pronounced. Tailored adjustments may be necessary to address these challenges as well as restrictions imposed by local healthcare structures. Simplified algorithms and condensed study protocols with focus on outcomes that do not require complex and expensive technology would improve trial quality and consistency. Innovative solutions to fund CF trials are needed because data derived from developing countries strengthens the local political case for drug access, providing evidence for national effectiveness.

Finally, improved survival of individuals with CF in some low-resource settings has led to detection of complications such as allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis, antibiotic-resistant organisms, side effects of prolonged/persistent antimicrobial therapy, infection with organisms not traditionally associated with CF, and more. The sheer numbers of CF patients surviving into adulthood has increased globally and this is likely to occur in lower-middle income countries over the next decades. Planning and resourcing this challenge is necessary and is limited at present. Clinical and health service research focusing on these issues is important to inform future CF clinical care in the developing world.

In summary, effective models for the improvement of CF care in developing countries should emphasise (1) early diagnosis, with a focus on greater awareness of the disease, expanding the use of quality sweat tests, and supporting NBS programmes

in the countries where they already exist; (2) improvement of existing CF teams by regionalising care and providing training by experienced teams from developed countries; (3) intervention in medication costs to make treatments more accessible; (4) cooperation with governments and CF stakeholders to maximise effort; and (5) meaningful research that aims to address and improve the distinctive epigenetic, cultural, environmental, socioeconomic factors, and limitations to care access that makes CF such a challenging chronic disease to developing nations.

Effective models for the improvement of CF care in developing countries should emphasise (1) early diagnosis, with a focus on greater awareness of the disease, expanding the use of quality sweat tests, and supporting NBS programmes in the countries where they already exist; (2) improvement of existing CF teams by regionalising care and providing training by experienced teams from developed countries; (3) intervention in medication costs to make treatments more accessible; (4) cooperation with governments and CF stakeholders to maximise effort; and (5) meaningful research that aims to address and improve the distinctive epigenetic, cultural, environmental, socioeconomic factors, and limitations to care access that makes CF such a challenging chronic disease to developing nations.

Individuals with CF face increased challenges to successfully juggle complex treatment regimens and manage complications that come with aging. Registry data is a valuable resource that can be used to advocate for additional resources to care for the aging CF population so that we can best meet their current and future needs.

This section highlights clinical care and its delivery for people with CF. Future opportunities and challenges are highlighted in *Panel 5*.

#### **Panel 4      Description of health care systems, funding models and resources for cystic fibrosis**

These countries were selected as examples of LMIC from Africa, South America, Eurasia and Eastern Europe to highlight the models of CF care and health system structures.

##### **Panel 4a      South Africa**

There are approximately 500 people with CF under medical care, a conservative estimate as significant numbers of infants and young children succumb to CF-related illness before diagnosis.

The South African CF patient registry was launched in 2018. However, there is no newborn screening. However, South Africa is the only country in sub-Saharan Africa with the capacity to diagnose and treat people with CF, and undertake CF-related research.

CF care is fragmented and separated along socioeconomic lines between a well-resourced private health sector and an under-resourced public health sector.

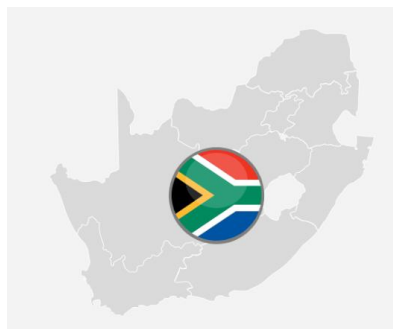
Private sector: Individual practitioners and health professionals with expertise in CF.

Provision of multidisciplinary care in private clinics is difficult. Access to care and medications is determined by levels of health insurance coverage. CF is not recognised as a prescribed minimum benefit illness; therefore, health insurance coverage is inadequate and variable, without regulation.

Public sector: High-quality CF care and laboratory services are concentrated at university CF clinics

and hospitals, where coordinated and multidisciplinary care model is adopted. The public health sector is under resource constraints and serves predominantly those who cannot afford private health insurance. With the overwhelming public health priorities (e.g. HIV and tuberculosis), rare diseases like CF receive limited attention. Poverty, lack of awareness about CF, and poor infection control policies are additional barriers to optimal CF care.

Access to expensive medications such as inhaled tobramycin and dornase alpha is very restricted. Pancreatic enzymes, azithromycin, and suitable antibiotics are widely and available without charge.



Laboratory services are maintained with high standards in line with international norms.

The South African CF Association - [www.sacfa.org.za](http://www.sacfa.org.za) – is an active and well-organised lay CF community that aims to create CF awareness, support CF scientific meetings, and provide food and equipment such as nebulisers to CF families with limited financial resources and no health insurance.

#### Panel 4b Argentina

There are approximately 1,300 people with CF, a conservative number due to under reporting to the National Registry.

A patient registry was established in 2011, and falls under the responsibility of The National Institute of Epidemiology and the Argentinian Pediatric Society. Data entry is voluntary, with significant under-reporting by private practitioners.

Newborn screening is available. Method used is IRT/IRT in most of the country (city of Buenos Aires uses IRT/PAP). A panel of 50 mutations is used with a sensitivity of around 70%. Expanded genetic sequencing testing is not widely available.

CF care is fragmented and separated along socioeconomic lines. There is no specific recognition of the centers by the Ministry of Health.

Private sector: Care is provided by individual practitioners and health professionals with expertise in CF. Most patients are seen by pulmonologists or gastroenterologists and do not receive multidisciplinary care.

Public sector: Care is provided at specialised CF centres. Most of these centres have reasonable resources, including multidisciplinary team care and laboratory services. They are part of large hospitals and universities. There are at least ~~9~~ nine centres with more than 50 patients, and ~~two-three~~ with  $\geq 150+$  patients. A few other centres report caring for 20+ patients, but their resources are limited.

Around 20% of the patients are older than 18 years, and are cared for one of the three adult CF centres.

All medications are available, including ivacaftor and ivacaftor/lumacaftor, produced by Argentinian manufacturers. There is no national coverage for all patients. Cost of medications and medical care coverage varies depending of payers (government, employer-supported, or fully private), and provincial governmental resources.

Advocacy organizations: Asociación Argentina de Lucha contra la Enfermedad Fibroquística del Páncreas (FIPAN); [fipan.org.ar](http://fipan.org.ar).



#### Panel 4c Turkey

There are approximately 3,000 people with CF. CF Centreers are supported by the Ministry of Health (MoH). There are two major CF Centreers, in Ankara (Hacettepe University CF Centreer) which follows ~600 patients and in Istanbul (Marmara University CF Centreer) which follows ~300 patients. Both centreers have reasonable infrastructure support, including multidisciplinary teams and laboratory support (sweat testing, microbiology, and genetic testing). There are 25 other smaller



CF centreers across the country. Smaller centreers in consult with the centers in Ankara and Istanbul periodically. Most patients in Istanbul that are followed in smaller centreers are evaluated once a year by the multidisciplinary team at Marmara CF centreer.

CF newborn screening programme using a immunoreactive trypsinogen – IRT/IRT/Sweat Test/DNA sequencing protocol is available. Sweat testing labs are certified by the government and the method has been compared to the standard one (1). CF centers are either part of the European CF Registry (Marmara CF Cenreter) or have developed their own (Hacettepe CF Centreer). Most CF medications are available, covered by the government, and are free for patients. There is a strong CF patient/family organization (MECFA; mecfa.org) that is connected to the European CF patient/family organizations. This group works closely with the government and is very active in lobbying, advocacy and education in collaboration with the CF centreers.

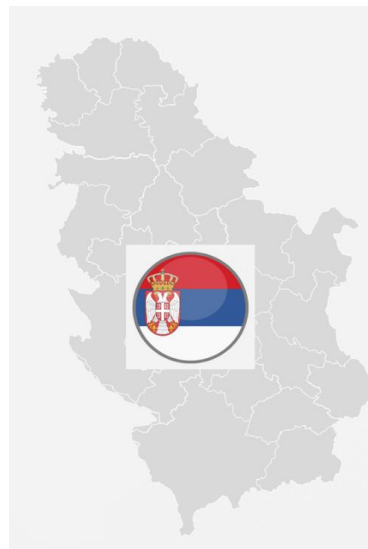
#### Panel 4d Serbia

There are approximately 210 reported patients with CF, 70% of them under age 18 (median age = 13 years). The country has one CF centre, located in Belgrade (Mother and Child Health Care Institute "Dr. Vukan Cupic"), but the European CF Society standards of care including a multidisciplinary team approach for CF care are not fulfilled. There is no dedicated adult CF centre in Serbia.

NBS screening is available in some parts of the country, with plans for a national programme to begin in the near future. The mean age at diagnosis is currently 3 years, (~50% of patients diagnosed <8 months of age). Although genotyping is performed on 98% of patients, 17.5% have at least one mutation unknown.

Availability of CF medications is limited. The only CF drugs available to patients are Pulmozyme and inhaled tobramycin, but their coverage for those older than 18 years of age is problematic. CFTR modulator drugs are not available. Medical equipment, including nebulisers and compressors, is not covered. Similarly, vitamins and nutritional supplements are neither available nor covered. CF care in the country doesn't include psychosocial care or physical therapy/respiratory therapy. Transplantation services are not offered.

An active patient advocacy organization, the Serbian Cystic Fibrosis Association ([www.cfsrbija.rs](http://www.cfsrbija.rs)), works to foster implementation of European standards of CF care, facilitate CF education and research, create awareness of the disease, and provide legal, material, and other types of support to CF patients and families.



## Panel 5 CF Care In Developing Nations – the Future

### Challenges

1. To improve general awareness of CF and its diagnosis in LMIC countries
2. Addressing the global disparities in access to healthcare (both established and emerging).
3. The delivery of basic accurate and reliable CF diagnostic testing platforms including sweat testing and appropriate *CFTR* gene panels.
4. More prevalent health priorities in LMIC limit the practical application of CF-specific resources to enhance clinical care.
5. Challenges in delivering state of the art education for families affected by CF where the health care community is restricted.
6. The ability to support the initial training and then ongoing mentoring of enthusiastic clinicians from LMIC to participate in international conferences is limited by support and finances.

### Opportunities

- 1.4. Improved understanding of the genetic mix of *CFTR* variants in non-European populations which support the develop of better and more targeted diagnostic panels to allow earlier diagnosis of CF in LMIC.
- 2.5. To understand variant phenotypes of CF in non-European populations which may improve our current understanding of the disease and thus improve its diagnosis and targeted therapies.
- 3.6. Enhanced access to CF therapies in a sustainable and affordable method working with governments and industry.
- 4.7. Partnering of CF health care providers in LMIC settings with those with clinical, educational and research expertise for settings with well-established and highly functional multidisciplinary teams.
- 5.8. To create registries for countries where CF is increasingly being recognised and ensure that they are harmonised with longstanding CF registries to support understanding of health care outcomes and as a mode of advocacy for enhanced resourcing to allow multidisciplinary team care in LMIC.
- 6.9. Develop partnerships with established Patient Organisations and fledgling parallel organisations in LMIC.



## SECTION 4 – NOVEL THERAPEUTICS

### 1) The path to development of CFTR-directed therapeutics for restoration of CFTR function in all patients with CF: current status and remaining challenges

Based on the nature of the molecular defects in CFTR (Figure 1), it was conceived that small molecules could successfully restore activity to the mutant protein, thereby ameliorating disease manifestations<sup>8</sup>. These agents were discovered by high throughput screening, and optimised by rigorous medicinal chemistry that was driven by a remarkably faithful and predictive preclinical assay, the ion transport properties of primary human CF bronchial epithelial cells that can be maintained in cell culture. The first class of agents to be successfully developed were CFTR potentiators; small molecules that interact with the mutant channel to augment its open probability of the CFTR channel, enhancing anion flux through the plasma membrane (Table 3)<sup>358-360</sup>. Initial studies focused on the G551D gating mutation, as sufficient protein was already localised to the cell surface, but its function was almost completely absent<sup>358,361-364</sup>. *In vitro*, ivacaftor restored ~50% of CFTR activity to the channel, and improved impaired mucociliary clearance; a cornerstone of the CF pathophysiological defect<sup>358</sup>. Effects in patients were marked, rapid, dose-dependent, and reversible. Endpoints including lung function and effects on biomarkers of CFTR function, i.e. sweat chloride, nasal potential difference and intestinal current measurements were internally consistent, enhancing confidence in the findings<sup>21,365,366</sup>. This initial proof of concept was a harbinger of a relatively rapid transformation of the field as substantial clinical development accelerated to increase the number of mutations addressed by CFTR modulators, evaluate their effects in populations outside of the initial clinical trials (and in particular, young individuals), and understand the protean effects of these agents, including *in vitro* to *in vivo* correlates, which continue to evolve (Figure 8)<sup>367</sup>. One challenge for turning a CF concept product into an actual medicine for the benefit of patients resides in the fact that, although pre-clinical models have shown good predictability for certain CFTR mutations, a good correlation to clinical end-points or biomarkers, individual patient level correlation to clinical end-points or biomarkers (e.g. FEV<sub>1</sub> and sweat chloride) has not yet been achieved. In this respect, the use of alternative end-points and innovative nonclinical models could be helpful for the understanding of those translational discrepancies. Collaborative endeavours

to promote further research and development in these areas as well as early dialogue with the regulatory bodies are recommended<sup>368</sup>.

Regarding expansion beyond the original, rare G551D population, several developments have occurred. First, ivacaftor has been shown to be effective in up to 37 variants, based principally on in vitro findings but substantiated by clinical effects<sup>369,370</sup>. This includes gating mutations that have similar mechanism and efficacy of G551D gating mutations, missense alleles from mutations that reach the cell surface, but exhibit partial dysfunction from abnormal conductance or cell processing, or non-canonical splice variants that exhibit residual activity due to small but meaningful amounts of CFTR channels at the cell surface<sup>371</sup>. In general, ivacaftor responsiveness in vitro for these other alleles paralleled each other with a few important exceptions, and were proportionate to the amount of residual CFTR activity (e.g. those with milder phenotypes have a high likelihood of potentiator response as residual CFTR to potentiate is present). Due to confidence in the assay and the cell physiology that underlies it, cell model data has been considered sufficient to expand availability to rare variants by the FDA, and additional mutations are likely to follow as more comprehensive in vitro testing is accomplished with other rare CFTR variants<sup>372</sup>. Second, the underlying population based on clinical severity has continued to expand, largely driven by the evaluation of patients younger in age. At present, ivacaftor is now approved in the U.S. for patients age 6 months and above, and even younger populations are presently under study in the U.S. and elsewhere<sup>22,198</sup>. Studies in progressively younger CF individuals have demonstrated the potential to preserve or restore pancreatic function<sup>373,374</sup>, and effective CFTR modulators such as Ivacaftor could slow or prevent lung disease progression if instituted prior to the onset of bronchiectasis<sup>375</sup>.

The roadmap provided by the development of ivacaftor has accelerated the pace of developing CFTR modulators for more common mutations (Figure 9). Correction of p.Phe508del, with the potential to apply to up to 90% of the CF population by genetic cause, was initially challenging due to the complexity of the p.Phe508del molecular defect that includes inefficient cell processing, abnormal gating, and shortened cell surface half-life (Table 3)<sup>376-378</sup>. Not surprisingly, CFTR potentiator or corrector therapy using a single drug was found to be ineffective, as augmenting processing of p.Phe508del without gating, or the converse, was inherently inefficient<sup>379,380</sup>. In

contrast, combined two drug corrector-potentiator combination therapy was efficacious for patients homozygous for p.Phe508del, using either lumacaftor/ivacaftor<sup>23,381</sup> or tezacaftor/ivacaftor<sup>382,383</sup>. However, a gene-dose effect made these regimen ineffective in patients heterozygous for p.Phe508del and an unresponsive 'minimal function' allele, where these corrector-potentiator combination therapies were not active enough to confer clinical benefit. This stood in contrast to the beneficial effect of tezacaftor/ivacaftor in patients with p.Phe508del and an ivacaftor responsive allele, in which the combined effect of tezacaftor/ivacaftor on the p.Phe508del allele and ivacaftor on the ivacaftor-responsive residual function allele was sufficient to confer clinical benefit that exceeded ivacaftor alone<sup>384</sup>.

Applying the concept that treatment with multiple CFTR correctors, in addition to ivacaftor as a potentiator, could restore greater function to p.Phe508del and provide benefit even in p.Phe508del heterozygous individuals, has accelerated progress, with recent results suggesting efficacy similar to potentiation of G551D by ivacaftor<sup>385,386</sup>. The potential for multi-drug therapy consisting of two correctors acting at different sites of the p.Phe508del protein to correct distinct folding defects and a potentiator is likely to extend to multiple corrector-potentiator regimen, or even in combination with CFTR amplifiers to increase CFTR mRNA substrate pools applicable to pharmacological restoration by correctors<sup>387</sup>.

Adoption of highly effective CFTR modulator regimens could entirely alter the landscape of CF treatment if availability of the regimen is assured to all patients with the potential to benefit. Several issues still have to be solved to assure maximal impact of CFTR-directed therapeutics and each of them requires distinct research efforts. First, patient-specific drug testing strategies may be needed, particularly given that ultra-rare mutations in which CFTR modulator regimen have not been clinically tested have the potential to respond to these therapies. Individualised testing regimen could assist this effort, including N of 1 trial designs that incorporate in vivo assessments of CFTR biomarkers coupled with cell-based assays derived from trial participants<sup>388-390</sup>. Agreement among regulatory bodies regarding the approach to patients with CF who harbor ultra-rare mutations that are insufficiently common to be addressed with typical clinical trial designs is needed to help secure access to effective medications for this patient population. Second, mutations in which current CFTR corrector-potentiator combination regimen are unlikely to provide

benefit need further drug development. Premature termination codons are particularly prevalent in this group and have the potential to be addressed by the pharmacologic suppression via translational readthrough (Table 3)<sup>391-394</sup>. This concept has translated to proof-of-principle in vivo studies with aminoglycosides such as gentamicin, but not with sufficient efficacy or safety to envision chronic therapy as of yet<sup>395-397</sup>. Several strategies are in development, including both rational drug design<sup>398</sup> and new high throughput screening approaches.

In addition to CFTR modulators, several novel small-molecule therapeutic strategies are presently in development to expand pharmacological rescue to CFTR mutations that are currently not covered, or to provide durable long-term benefit via gene replacement therapy<sup>399-401</sup>. A relatively approachable strategy would be mRNA based repair via anti-sense oligonucleotides of individual and severe splice mutations in *CFTR*, as has been conceptually demonstrated for Duchenne's muscular dystrophy<sup>402,403</sup> and spinal muscular atrophy<sup>404</sup>. Codon optimised CFTR mRNA replacement therapy could provide an additional alternative in a mutation agnostic fashion, noting that intermittent recurrent delivery would be required with mRNA based therapies. The ultimate goal of providing a life-long cure for CF may require the emergence of highly efficient gene therapy, either in the form of full-length functional CFTR delivery via viral and non-viral vectors, or gene editing of the genome. Substantial barriers remain to these genetic approaches, including efficacy of delivered genes and assuring off target events do not occur, particularly if gene editing enzymes are delivered<sup>405</sup>. Moreover, all nucleotide-based treatments rely on the emergence of efficient nucleotide delivery strategies to the lung, in which innate defense mechanisms need to be circumvented. In addition, a better understanding of where CFTR must be delivered, both anatomically and at the level of respiratory cell type, to impart durable improvements to the lung is needed, particularly given the undefined role of the recently discovered ionocyte (a rare subtype of airway epithelial cells that express high levels of CFTR) in airway physiology<sup>406</sup>. Finally, how gene repair might be feasible in other affected organs and improve the health of CF patient in the absence of CFTR restoration beyond the lung is also unknown.

## **2) Patient-derived model systems for advancement of personalised medicine in CF**

In parallel to these therapeutic strategies designed to restore mutant CFTR function, tremendous progress has been made in the development of patient-derived cell and tissue models that are now available for advancement of personalised medicine for patients with CF<sup>407-409</sup>. Planar cultures of primary bronchial epithelial cells obtained from lung explants were shown to be a suitable model to predict response to CFTR modulator therapy *in vitro*<sup>358,363</sup>, but their availability remains limited especially for rare CFTR genotypes. Therefore, the development of techniques such as conditional reprogramming of airway epithelial that enables the use of brushed nasal cells that can be easily obtained from patients at any age<sup>410-413</sup>, as well as the possibility to generate airway epithelial-like cells from skin or blood cells using induced pluripotent stem cell technology<sup>414</sup>, are major advances for *in vitro* testing of individual responses to CFTR-directed therapeutics. In addition to planar cultures for electrophysiological studies of CFTR chloride channel function, three-dimensional organoid cultures of intestinal and nasal epithelial cells have become available for studies of CFTR-mediated fluid transport and have been used increasingly for *in vitro* testing of CFTR modulator effects on specific CFTR mutations<sup>389,415-417</sup>. While these cell based models provide unique opportunities for preclinical *in vitro* testing, recent studies showed that intestinal current measurements (ICM) for assessment of CFTR function in native rectal tissue biopsies is sensitive to detect *in vivo* responses to treatment with ivacaftor in G551D patients and lumacaftor/ivacaftor combination therapy p.Phe508del homozygous patients<sup>366,390,418,419</sup>. These data suggest ICM as a sensitive biomarker of CFTR function that may be used to determine *in vivo* response of rare CFTR mutations and compare responsiveness to different approved CFTR-directed drugs in individual CF patients. These patient-derived models are important expansions of the precision medicine toolbox for CF that can be employed to predict and assess *in vivo* responses of individual CF patients to multiple emerging CFTR-directed therapeutics and are therefore expected to be instrumental for realising the full potential of personalised medicine for CF.

### 3) Clinical trial designs that led to the approval of current CFTR modulators

As outlined above, to date, three CFTR modulator drugs have been advanced through the whole process of clinical drug development, regulatory review and approval: the potentiator ivacaftor for patients bearing responsive *CFTR* gating or residual function mutations, and two corrector/potentiator combinations for patients

homozygous for the p.Phe508del mutation (lumacaftor/ivacaftor and tezacaftor/ivacaftor), or compound heterozygous for the p.Phe508del mutation and select residual function mutations (tezacaftor/ivacaftor)<sup>8</sup>. For all of these three CFTR modulator treatments, clinical trial designs have been very similar. Whether phase 2 or phase 3 trials, they were all conducted in genotype-specific populations<sup>21-24,365,381,382</sup>. Even though CF is a rare disease, the restriction of eligibility to patients with specific genotypes has not been a major limitation for the clinical development of these compounds, as they were the first in their class to be tested. Moreover, enthusiasm from clinicians and eagerness from patients to participate enabled fast enrollment in all studies. Nearly all phase 2 and phase 3 trials were randomised, placebo-controlled, parallel-group, multicentre studies<sup>21-24,365,382</sup>. Phase 2 trials were dose-ranging studies of 4 to 8 weeks conducted in adults with CF that evaluated safety, functional rescue of CFTR activity and early clinical benefit<sup>365,381,383</sup>. In addition to sweat chloride, nasal potential difference measurements were used as a biomarker of CFTR activity in the airway epithelium in the early phase 2 trial evaluating ivacaftor<sup>365</sup>. However, due to its high variability despite standardization<sup>420</sup>, later trials only relied on change in sweat chloride concentration as a biomarker of CFTR function. Clinical benefit was assessed through measurement of effects on forced expiratory volume in 1 s (FEV1) and quality of life questionnaires. Pivotal phase 3 trials were 24 to 48 week-long studies conducted in children over 6 years of age and adults<sup>21 22 23,24 382</sup>. Their aim was to study safety and long-term clinical benefit with the primary endpoint being change in FEV1 percent predicted. Other clinical endpoints were the time to the first pulmonary exacerbation and the rate of exacerbations, change in weight and quality of life questionnaires. Studies conducted in children younger than 6 years of age were limited to open label trials and focused on pharmacokinetics, safety, sweat chloride and fecal elastase as key trial endpoints<sup>198,374</sup>.

A slightly different approach was used in trials of the novel potentiator GLP1837. A phase 2 study of the potentiator GLP1837 was based on a 4-week open-label study with a 7 day-withdrawal of ivacaftor before the start of dosing the new potentiator<sup>421</sup>. A placebo-controlled phase 2 study on an amplifier designed to increase the amount of immature CFTR protein in the cell and thus provide additional substrate for CFTR correctors and potentiators to act upon was

conducted in patients on stable lumacaftor/ivacaftor treatment ([NCT02718495](#)). Some phase 3 trials that included patients with less common mutations had a crossover design with two 8-week intervention periods separated by a 4 to 8-week washout period<sup>384,422</sup>. In the randomized superiority phase 2 and phase 3 studies of triple combination therapies consisting of a next generation CFTR corrector (either VX-445 or VX-659) in combination with the first generation corrector tezacaftor and the potentiator ivacaftor in p.Phe508del homozygous patients, tezacaftor/ivacaftor was used as the active control because dual-combination CFTR modulators were considered the standard of care for these patients<sup>385,386</sup> (VX17-445-103, VX17-659-103). This approach of testing added benefit of a triple combination CFTR modulator therapy on top of current combination therapy with tezacaftor/ivacaftor was more straight forward because all the drugs tested were developed by the same sponsor. For the first time, two different compounds with the same mode of action, i.e. the next generation correctors VX-445 and VX-659, were tested simultaneously in parallel phase 2 trials and both were advanced to phase 3 trials to mitigate the risk of unforeseen adverse effects that is associated with new chemical entities. Finally, because previous studies have shown that the efficacy of CFTR modulator therapies on lung function could be reliably evaluated after 4 weeks of treatment<sup>21-24,365,382</sup>, the phase 3 trials of triple combination CFTR modulator therapies in p.Phe508del homozygous patient had a trial primary endpoint at 4 weeks, although the duration of the randomized phase was longer to evaluate efficacy and safety. This was then followed by an open-label study ([NCT03224351](#), [NCT03224351](#)). The rapid increase of people with CF treated with approved CFTR modulators may impede future trials by other sponsors to follow this path.

#### **4) Current challenges in trial design**

The advances of the last few years, while providing much promise for patients with CF, pose some challenges in the approach to testing further and emerging novel drugs in clinical trials. There are two specific issues, both related to the emergence of effective mutation-specific CFTR modulators as standard care, namely i) how new CFTR corrector/potentiator combinations can be tested; and ii) how trials with compounds targeting more 'conventional' or down-stream targets in CF lung disease such as airways mucus plugging, inflammation and infection should be designed.

Three currently licensed CFTR modulator therapies have been mentioned above and phase 3 trials of triple combinations including a next generation CFTR corrector (VX-659 or VX-445) added to tezacaftor/ivacaftor have been completed in patients with CF homozygous for p.Phe508del and compound heterozygous for p.Phe508del and a minimal function mutation (VX17-445-102, VX17-445-103, VX17-659-102, VX17-659-103). If licensed, a triple combination CFTR modulator therapy may be suitable for more than 85% of the CF population that carries at least one allele of the common CFTR mutation, p.Phe508del. In regions where these drugs are reimbursed, any new investigational compound will therefore be trialled in patients already receiving drug, from which they may be experiencing clinical benefit. Such new agents may seek to compete with, or replace the current drug(s) or may be specifically designed as an 'add-on'. An example of the latter are CFTR amplifiers, designed to increase the amount of p.Phe508del CFTR protein upon which correctors can work<sup>387,423</sup>.

New CFTR modulator compounds developed to further enhance efficacy of functional rescue of p.Phe508del and other CFTR mutations could be tested in head-to-head active comparison trials against existing CFTR modulator drugs or with a placebo-controlled design<sup>424,425</sup>. The former can be powered either for superiority or non-inferiority, potentially requiring large number of patients depending on the hypothesis and the trial endpoint(s)<sup>426</sup>. For an active comparator trial, there will be substantial costs for the trial sponsor in supplying and blinding the control drug if manufactured by another company. Placebo-controlled trials, while often considered gold-standard and requiring smaller, possibly shorter studies, will not only require patients to 'wash-out' their current therapy, but also potentially to remain off drug if randomised to placebo, noting that the efficacy of the new therapy is not established. A small study has surveyed opinions on this, reporting reasonable support from patients for short-term placebo periods<sup>427</sup>. However, this data may already be out of date. As the eligible population grows and compound efficacy of modulators in the pipeline is greater, it is essential that those involved in design and implementation of CF trials continue to appreciate how such issues influence patient acceptability. Ultimately, this decision will rest with regulatory bodies, but they may be prepared to take into account patient opinions<sup>428</sup>. Agents designed as 'add-ons' perhaps have fewer challenges; the original therapy can continue to be supplied through the clinic with

the add-on molecule being administered in a standard placebo-controlled fashion (eg. [clinicaltrials.gov NCT03258424](https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/study/NCT03258424)).

Despite the recent breakthrough with CFTR modulators, the development of novel mucolytic, anti-inflammatory and anti-infective therapies will likely remain important, especially for patient populations with more advanced stages of CF lung disease. There are multiple current trials of these agents running through the CF clinical trial networks, some of which may be more challenging to recruit to if CFTR modulator trials are also on offer for the same patient group. Casting the eye forward to an environment within which the majority of our patients are receiving effective CFTR modulators, this particular challenge may have lessened, but it is clear there may be new ones; i) patients may feel so well they do not wish to enrol in future trials and ii) the clinical impact of any intervention may be more difficult to discern on a background of better health, leading to the need for larger group sizes or longer trial duration. Specific challenges of anti-infective and anti-inflammatory trials in the era of highly effective CFTR modulators have been reviewed recently<sup>429,430</sup>. In the case of the latter, one aim may be creative adaptation of protocols in later stage trials to reduce the burden on participants. Home monitoring with blue-tooth enabled devices for lung function, weight and symptoms is being explored for clinical care<sup>431,432</sup> and could also be considered by sponsors in a trial setting. Low volume blood samples obtained by finger prick that could be sent into the laboratory by patients or community research nurses are being explored in some other diseases<sup>433,434</sup>. In terms of signal detection, we may need more sensitive outcome measures than the conventional FEV1. Multi-breath washout derived lung clearance index has proved sensitive and extremely useful in young children and adults with mild disease and has been accepted as efficacy endpoint in pediatric regulatory trials<sup>24,167,435,436</sup>. In addition, lung imaging by CT and MRI hold promise as quantitative outcome measures in this patient population<sup>178,437-442</sup>. As the population hopefully moves towards this 'milder' state, LCI and new imaging modalities may prove useful. It is encouraging that consideration of these outcome measures is increasingly acceptable not only to sponsors but also to regulatory bodies, the EMA in fact convening a workshop around this issue several years ago<sup>443</sup>.

## **5) The role of different stakeholders in CF drug development**

The development of novel drugs for CF relies on successful collaboration between the different stakeholders including academia, industry, regulatory bodies, patient organizations and learned societies, and the development of CFTR modulators probably exemplifies the best case scenario in the CF field so far. Researchers from different fields including genetics, biochemistry and physiology applied basic science to understand the molecular and functional consequences of mutations in the *CFTR* gene, and developed tools to screen for compounds improving mutant CFTR function<sup>444</sup>. Patient organisations have often participated in funding such research. The CF Foundation (CFF) in particular has funded and collaborated with pharmaceutical companies to develop drugs emerging from that research. Patient organisations and learned societies like the European Cystic Fibrosis Society (ECFS) have established clinical trial networks such as the CFF Therapeutics Development Network (TDN) and the ECFS Clinical Trials Network (CTN) to optimize the delivery of clinical trials to test candidate drugs<sup>445-447</sup>. Throughout this process, clinician scientists, care givers and patients were actively involved in supporting basic research, building and studying large patients cohorts, developing/validating outcome measures and by giving their time to clinical trial visits.

Orphan drug designation and its incentives put in place by regulatory bodies including the expedited review of applications has indeed attracted the interest of pharma companies to develop drugs for CF as a rare disease. A central pillar to protect public health is the strengthening of collaboration at international level to promote harmonisation of regulatory requirements, sharing of information and addressing common challenges. International cooperation is moving from harmonisation of technical requirements towards a more convergence-based approach, emphasising information and work-sharing through multilateral cooperation and coalitions. Regular meetings by phone or videoconference are held with other non-EU regulators in so-called 'clusters' initially set up by EMA and United States (US) Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Other global regulatory bodies, including Health Canada, the Japanese Pharmaceuticals and Medical Devices Agency (PMDA) and the Australian Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA), now participate in some of the clusters<sup>448</sup>. Recognising the rapid pace of innovation and its own role in catalysing and enabling regulatory science and innovation, the European Medicines Agency (EMA) has recently launched for public consultation its new

regulatory science strategy (RSS) (EMA Regulatory Science to 2025 – Strategic reflection<sup>449</sup>). One of the key goals identified in the RSS is “Driving collaborative evidence generation”, fostering innovation in clinical trials (with a focus on novel trial designs, endpoints, or techniques for gathering data) and developing methodologies to incorporate clinical care data sources in regulatory decision-making. A portfolio of regulatory tools and procedures are in place to implement this strategy including multi-stakeholder meetings, such as the workshop on endpoints for CF clinical trials in collaboration with the ECFS<sup>443</sup>, or the Enpr-EMA workshop on gastrointestinal (GI) outcome measures to evaluate CFTR modulators for the treatment of cystic fibrosis<sup>450</sup>. The most important tool is scientific advice provided by regulatory bodies during all phases of product development. In addition to product-specific advice, the EMA is also offering a scientific advice procedure to support the qualification of novel methodologies for medicine development<sup>449</sup>. During an initial consultation and advice phase repeat interactions between the innovators and regulators define what studies or other activities will be required to make a new methodology “fit for purpose”. Before final adoption of qualification opinion on the acceptability of the specific use of a method, the evaluations are made available for public consultation by the scientific community. This ensures that all relevant information is open to scientific scrutiny and discussion.

Recently, a qualification opinion on the ECFS Patient Registry and CF Pharmacoepidemiology studies has been adopted (Qualification Opinion on The European Cystic Fibrosis Society Patient Registry (ECFSPR) and CF Pharmacoepidemiology Studies<sup>451</sup>). Several methodology advice procedures have been concluded successfully in collaboration with EU HTA bodies and patient groups (Parallel consultation with regulators and health technology assessment bodies<sup>452</sup>). This was done to ensure the widest possible input from and acceptance of useful methodologies by key healthcare decision makers, beyond regulators only. It is hoped that researchers from academia, industry and/or public private consortia will choose this pathway to open up their methodology developments to external scrutiny and, in the process, familiarise decision makers with their concepts and enhance their acceptability, where justified. The development and validation of novel clinical study methods and data sources will require the long-term, collaborative efforts of all stakeholders in the healthcare ecosystem. However, the potential benefits are high:

to bring important information on drugs' effects to patients faster and thus enable the translation of scientific progress into timely access to much-needed treatments for patients with CF.

Despite these attempts, this encouraging collaborative work between industry, academia, patient organizations and regulatory bodies is however countered by failures in the system at the final stage, i.e. general access to safe and effective drugs. This has proved difficult or currently impossible even in a number of 'high income' countries around the world, largely due to the ultra-high price of novel breakthrough therapies for people with CF (this issue is discussed further below)<sup>453</sup>.

#### **6) The anticipated future impact of CFTR-directed therapeutics for people with CF**

The unprecedented possibility to treat CF patients with drugs that restore the function of mutant CFTR raises the questions of how these novel CFTR-directed therapeutics will be used in future CF care, how they will impact on the clinical phenotype and to what extent they can replace the current 'gold standard' of symptomatic therapies for CF? The mode of action of CFTR modulators, i.e. direct targeting of CFTR dysfunction in all affected organs including the lungs, pancreas and gastrointestinal track, forms a strong rationale for employing this class of drugs as the new backbone of the standard of care of patients with responsive CF genotypes. The clinical benefit of these CFTR-directed drugs will likely depend on i) efficacy of restoration of CFTR function; ii) initiation of therapy with regard to the stage of disease; and iii) long-term safety and tolerability.

The notion that the clinical benefit of CFTR modulators is related to their efficacy in the rescue of mutant CFTR function is based on observational studies on the relationship between CF genotype, the level of residual CFTR chloride channel function and clinical phenotype. These studies demonstrated that mutations that confer residual CFTR chloride channel function are associated with a milder disease phenotype including better pulmonary and nutritional outcomes, and reduced mortality compared to CF patients carrying minimal function mutations<sup>418,454,455</sup>. This concept has been corroborated by the pivotal phase 3 trials of current CFTR modulators where restoration of CFTR function to a level of ~50% of normal in patients with the G551D mutation treated with ivacaftor resulted in a substantially higher (~3-fold) improvement in lung function (FEV<sub>1</sub> percent predicted) compared to

the restoration of ~10 to 20% of CFTR function in p.Phe508del homozygous patients treated with lumacaftor/ivacaftor or tezacaftor/ivacaftor<sup>21,23,365,366,382,390,419</sup>. This relationship between functional rescue and clinical response, and recent preclinical/early phase clinical data of the next generation CFTR correctors VX-659 and VX-459 in combination with tezacaftor/ivacaftor, predicts that triple combination therapy has the potential to extend the level of functional correction and clinical benefit that has so far only been achieved with ivacaftor in the subpopulation of ~4% of CF patients carrying the rare G551D mutation to up to 90 % of the CF population that carries at least one p.Phe508del allele<sup>8,385,386</sup>. Collectively, these data indicate that the level of functional correction is an important determinant of clinical efficacy and that full restoration of CFTR function should remain the ultimate goal to achieve maximal clinical benefit.

In addition to the magnitude of restoration of CFTR function, the timing of initiation of therapy with respect to the stage of disease is another critical determinant of the efficacy of CFTR modulator therapy. In the context of chronic lung disease with irreversible structural damage of the airways and lung parenchyma, restoration of CFTR function is likely limited to anatomically preserved regions of the lung. This effect has been shown to improve overall mucus clearance and lung function in adult patients with a spectrum of lung function impairment<sup>21,23,367</sup>. However, it cannot be expected that CFTR modulators will revert bronchiectasis and it remains uncertain to what extent these drugs can break the vicious cycle of chronic polymicrobial infection, inflammation and tissue damage in structurally abnormal regions of the lung<sup>456,457</sup>. The main therapeutic effect of CFTR modulators in this scenario is probably the protection of structurally preserved airways thereby reducing the number of pulmonary exacerbations and lung function decline, lung transplantation and mortality in people with CF<sup>21,23,375,382,458</sup>. In patients with irreversible structural lung damage it is therefore expected that adjunct therapeutics targeting impaired mucociliary clearance, chronic airways infection and inflammation continue to be important components of multimodal CF care. Similar to the lung, CFTR-targeting therapies are not expected to revert irreversible structural damage of other organs such as the pancreas and current symptomatic therapies such as pancreatic enzyme replacement and insulin therapy will remain mainstay therapies of CF-related exocrine and endocrine pancreatic insufficiency<sup>367</sup>.

Although first tested and approved for the treatment of adolescent and adult patients with chronic disease manifestations, CFTR modulators may be most effective when started early prior to the onset of irreversible organ damage. The lungs of CF patients are structurally normal at birth, but initial abnormalities such as airway mucus plugging, inflammation and transient infection with CF pathogens are observed in the first months of life even in the absence of respiratory symptoms<sup>459</sup>. In contrast to irreversible bronchiectasis that develop over time in the muco-inflammatory milieu of CF airways, these early changes are potentially reversible. Therefore, early initiation of CFTR-directed therapies in CF infants has great potential to delay or even prevent the onset of irreversible lung damage. Such a preventive approach has become feasible by the interplay of two recent developments. First, widespread implementation of CF newborn screening has enabled establishment of the diagnosis of CF in first weeks of life in a growing number of countries worldwide<sup>460</sup>. Second, the development of non-invasive quantitative outcome measures of lung function and structure such as the lung clearance index (LCI) derived from the multiple breath washout (MBW) technique or radiation-free cross-sectional chest imaging by MRI have enabled sensitive detection of the onset and progression of early abnormalities, as well as response to therapeutic interventions in infants and preschool children with CF<sup>168,196,435,439</sup>. The concept that preventive CFTR modulator therapy may indeed be most effective is supported by recent studies in a CF ferret model with the G551D mutation where in utero initiation and postnatal continuation of ivacaftor therapy led to improved pancreatic exocrine and endocrine function, growth and survival and prevented mucus accumulation and bacterial infections in the lungs<sup>373</sup>. Furthermore, studies in this CF model showed that withdrawal of CFTR modulator therapy at any age rapidly reestablished CF-like multiorgan disease. Of note, a similar withdrawal syndrome was recently reported in CF patients with the G551D mutation in whom discontinuation of ivacaftor therapy led to a rapid deterioration of lung function and clinical symptoms<sup>461</sup>. Besides the development of more efficacious CFTR modulators, these data persuasively argue for accelerated clinical development of preventive therapy, ideally starting in early infancy (potentially in utero) and point to the importance of life-long adherence to avoid reestablishment and progression of CF disease manifestations upon withdrawal of CFTR-directed therapeutics.

Another important determinant of the future clinical use of CFTR modulators will be their long-term safety and tolerability. While current CFTR modulator drugs have so far shown good safety and tolerability profiles across independent clinical studies and in real life for almost one decade for ivacaftor monotherapy and approximately 5 years for lumacaftor/ivacaftor combination therapy respectively, potential side effects caused by the addition of next generation CFTR corrector compounds and/or other new chemical entities such as amplifiers remain unknown. While it has been established that current CFTR modulators directly bind to CFTR and thereby improve the folding, trafficking and gating of mutant CFTR chloride channels, their potential to bind to other (wild-type and mutant) proteins and thereby interfere with other cellular functions has not been studied in great detail<sup>462</sup>. Therefore, establishment of long-term safety by pharmacovigilance programmes remains an important task during the implementation of increasingly complex combination therapies based on new chemical entities in patients of different age groups.

With the improvements of health and life expectancy anticipated with the implementation of efficacious CFTR modulators as standard of care, it will also be important to determine if these medicines can be administered safely during pregnancy in increasingly healthy female patients with a desire to start their own family. In addition, establishment of safety of in utero exposure of the embryo and fetus would also be a crucial prerequisite for in utero treatment of patients that have been diagnosed by prenatal diagnostics to prevent damage of the pancreas and other gastro-intestinal disease manifestations as recently demonstrated for the CF ferret model<sup>461</sup>. Furthermore, it remains to be seen what impact CFTR modulators will have on the prevalence of common extrapulmonary disease manifestations including CFRD, liver fibrosis or osteoporosis, as well as emerging complications, such as increased risk of gastrointestinal cancers that has been associated with CFTR mutations<sup>271,463</sup>, or difficult to treat infections with NTM that have emerged in adult patients with CF with increased life expectancy<sup>464</sup>.

## **7) The cost and access to novel therapeutics**

From a clinical perspective, it is understandable that healthcare professionals as well as CF patients and their families expect timely access to new therapies once they successfully pass all phases of their clinical trials. However, as healthcare budgets

are limited, it is necessary for reasons of equity and efficiency that regulatory authorities and third party payers consider the impact on all patients of a decision to reimburse therapies for any given patient group. Third party payers must in other words compare alternative uses of scarce resources in terms of their opportunity cost - the benefits that could have been enjoyed had those resources been put to their next best use - as well as their benefits. In CF, the emergence of CFTR modulator therapy, currently extremely high cost therapies, has thrown into sharp focus the issues of equity, drug pricing and even how we fund research and development.

Ivacaftor with its approximate cost of 180,000 GBP per annum highlighted these issues in CF<sup>465</sup> and became a precedent for other CF orphan drug newcomers<sup>466</sup>. Ivacaftor was a groundbreaking clinical research achievement and obtained rapid approvals by FDA and EMA regulatory agencies<sup>21</sup>. However, the staggering price of ivacaftor not only raised the question of its relative value for money, but re-ignited complex arguments about what constitutes “value for money”, how we incorporate equity into decision making and what are the longer terms implications for research and development of decisions about whether or not to reimburse new expensive therapies; issues health economists have debated for many years<sup>467-473</sup>. When conventional cost effectiveness analyses based on calculating incremental cost per quality-adjusted life years (QALY) gained – the incremental cost effectiveness ratio (ICER) - were applied to determine the value of the new treatment, the ICER varied considerably between 334,000 GBP and 1,270,000 GBP per QALY gained<sup>474</sup>. These figures crossed the usual benchmark for the maximum allowable cost to be paid (e.g., in England and Wales where National Health Systems set the conventional threshold around 20,000 to 30,000 GBP per year, although recently they have excluded ultra-rare disorders and life-limiting conditions from the requirement to fit this threshold). As a result, economic arguments were used in several European countries to delay or deny cover for ivacaftor for some of its age- and mutation-specific indications (e.g., Irish National Centre for Pharmacoeconomics did not recommend the reimbursement for CF patients aged 2 to 5 years<sup>475</sup>, Scottish Medicines Consortium did not recommend ivacaftor for use in patients with R117H mutation<sup>476</sup>). Ultimately, other arguments not entirely based on value-for-money methodology, but emphasising clinical effectiveness and unmet medical needs prevailed: as of end 2018 the drug has been accepted for reimbursement in United

States, Canada, Australia, Brazil, England, Wales and Scotland, Ireland, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Iceland, Germany, Austria, Czech Republic, Switzerland, Slovenia, France, Italy, Spain, Portugal, Belgium, Netherlands, Luxembourg and Greece.

Ivacaftor happened to be a classic example of the best possible therapeutic agent available, yet not accessible to suitable patients living outside the countries listed above where it was reimbursed (Figure 10 panels a-c). This inevitably means different standards of care will apply in regions where ivacaftor or similar therapies remain inaccessible compared those where it is.

This is seen in the even more complicated situation regarding reimbursement for another CFTR modulator drug that combines molecules of ivacaftor and lumacaftor. This drug, very similar in price to ivacaftor, also showed a clinical effect that reached statistical significance<sup>23</sup>, yet in a much more moderate way than ivacaftor and therefore raised concerns about its true long-term benefits. The high cost accompanied by debatable clinical effectiveness created a less favourable reimbursement context. So far, public funding or insurance coverage for lumacaftor/ivacaftor combination therapy has been secured in the United States, Canada, Australia, Scotland, Ireland, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Iceland, Germany, Austria, Italy, Spain, Netherlands, Luxembourg and Greece, but not for instance in England or France (Figure 10 panels a-c).

The marketing experience with CFTR modulators indicates that price relative to the value placed on benefit of innovative orphan drugs is a key to the determination of whether or not the drug becomes accessible. Other things being equal, high prices certainly hamper, if not prevent completely, the adoption of new therapies by regulatory authorities and third party payers, unless compelling arguments can be presented to balance those related to cost per QALY gain (Panel 6)<sup>477</sup>.

Finding solutions to global access will be critical to ensure all people with treatable CFTR mutations can benefit from innovative and transformative medicines, including those in LMIC. This will reduce the likelihood of individuals facing the dire consequences of denied access and of societies facing “two-classes” of medicine for those who can and those who can’t afford access to novel therapies. More broadly, it may help avoid the unintended consequences of negative reimbursement decisions

such as counterfeit drug production and distribution<sup>478</sup>, or of uncontrolled use by patients who are denied access to novel therapies in their own health care system.

▲ The proportion of potentially eligible patients suitable for existing CFTR modulators varies and likely to be significantly lower than the >50% in some countries e.g. USA due to lower rates of the mutations suitable for modulators therapy (e.g. patients with the G551D mutation and those who have p.Phe508del/p.Phe508del). In many regions globally, it's not possible to make such estimations due to the very limited CFTR variant analysis. Furthermore, diagnosis is often missed or delayed and the availability of conventional standards of care limited. There is an ~~n-vital~~ imperative to get these issues better coordinated in LMIC so accurate diagnosis can be made. Of course, on the other hand the options for CFTR modulators to manage other mutations (e.g. those with non- p.Phe508del minimal function mutations will increase the numbers of the CF population globally who will potentially benefit from combinations of CFTR modulators. The international approaches to ensure access of anti-retroviral agents for HIV in LMIC is laudable but perhaps less likely to gain the political traction due to the relatively small numbers of patients with CF compared with those with HIV disease<sup>479,480</sup>. ▲

**Formatted:** No underline, Font color: Text 1

**Formatted:** No underline, Font color: Text 1

**Formatted:** Font color: Text 1

This section highlights issues related to novel therapeutics in CF. Future opportunities and challenges are highlighted in *Panel 7*.

## **Panel 6      Proposed method for future Health Technology Assessments (HTA) that involve CF orphan therapies**

A proposed method for future Health Technology Assessments (HTA) that involve CF orphan therapies could be considered more appropriate, where they include the following inputs:

1. Robust evidence for clinical effectiveness measured on a long-term basis that include disease specific measures such as annual rate of pulmonary exacerbations or time to first exacerbation as well as measures of mortality and health-related quality of life. The parameters should ideally be monitored over the longer term, for instance by means of post authorisation efficacy studies.
2. As drug prices may be set before the availability of complete data on effectiveness and on a basis that can therefore lack transparency<sup>481</sup>, there should be greater transparency as to how prices are determined and the opportunity to revise assessments in light of new information. For example, what savings are associated with use of the new drug in terms of other procedures that would otherwise be consumed; in markets where there exist more than one payer, what discounts, rebates and co-pays have been agreed so that users can more easily compare actual prices; details of how long the drug will remain on patent and; what is the projected rate of return based on current price and actual expenditures on research and development for the drug. Such transparency would not only provide a better understanding of the total drug costs, but more importantly provide solid evidence for the comparison of the value of the drug's benefits relative to its costs, its accuracy and how long before it should be re-appraised when the drug comes off patent for example. While such information may not address issues such as potential spill-over effects from innovation in one area for other areas, it will facilitate price adjustments, corrections or discounts upon fair negotiations between healthcare policy stakeholders and pharma companies, on an ongoing basis as information changes.
3. An integral part of the HTA could be the budget impact analysis, with the aim to quantify the exposure of a given healthcare system to adoption of a new therapy. Studies which took into account disease prevalence, patent exclusivity (of 10 years) and the fact that only a limited number of new drugs enter the market have shown that annual budget impact of drugs for orphan diseases (one of them

being lumacaftor/ivacaftor) and ultra-orphan diseases (ivacaftor) can in fact be modest with increases by 5 to 10% per year only<sup>482 482</sup>

## **Panel 7      Novel Therapeutics – the Future**

### **Challenges**

1. To develop medicines that restore *CFTR* function in all people with CF irrespective of *CFTR* genotype.
2. To increase efficacy of current *CFTR*-directed therapeutics with the ultimate goal to achieve full restoration of *CFTR* function for optimal clinical benefits.
3. To develop preventive strategies for the use of *CFTR*-directed therapeutics in infants and young children with CF that may prevent or delay irreversible damage of the lungs and other affected organs.
4. To determine to what extent current symptomatic therapies can be discontinued in patients treated with medicines that restore *CFTR* function.
5. To provide global access to these transformative therapies to all people with CF.

### **Opportunities**

1. To treat people with CF with medicines that target the basic molecular defect of a growing spectrum of *CFTR* mutations in all affected organ systems.
2. To leverage early diagnosis by CF NBS for early treatment with *CFTR*-directed therapeutics that may have the greatest long-term benefits.
3. To slow progression of CF multiorgan disease and thereby reduce disease burden and improve quality of life by initiating these transformative therapies in people with CF.
4. To transform CF from a fatal disease to a treatable chronic disease through highly efficacious *CFTR*-directed medicines and specialized multidisciplinary care.
5. To provide a model for successful development of transformative medicines for other severe genetic diseases.

## **SECTION 5 – PATIENT EXPERIENCE, ENGAGEMENT AND INVOLVEMENT**

Living with CF means living with a life-long, chronic illness. For some, relentless daily recurrent symptoms requiring treatment at home or in hospital and a reliance on lifelong center care dominates life<sup>483</sup>. For others there are fewer reminders of the disease with less symptom and treatment burden, and a limited reliance on healthcare systems. The challenge however, can be accepting or even believing that there is a need for CF therapies. Regardless of symptoms, all people with CF (and their families) live with the knowledge of the life-limiting nature of the disease.

Managing a life with CF has been associated with a significant psychological and practical burden. The literature describes elevated symptoms of anxiety and depression and impacts on quality of life<sup>484</sup>. Well-being fluctuates over time and is determined by the interaction between illness parameters, burden of treatment, availability of expertise and care, individual characteristics including resilience and positive coping, and available social support systems.

Support from and involvement with CF multidisciplinary teams and Patient Organisations can assist to mitigate the day to day burden of treatment and encourage participation in daily life activities.

### **1) Living With Cystic Fibrosis**

#### *a) The early years*

NBS programmes can have specific challenges of a diagnosis including the acceptance of the disease when the infant appears completely well and the need to learn to maintain a treatment regimen. A diagnosis of CF can be overwhelming and not only impacts on the infant and parents, but also siblings and the extended family<sup>485</sup>. Coping with a life-limiting disease causes emotional turmoil in parents including anxiety, disbelief and concern<sup>486</sup>. Learning about CF and the requirements of treatment is an immense responsibility and accepting the diagnosis takes time. Families need expert information, education and support from the CF multidisciplinary team, family and friends. Within a short period of time, CF treatment must become integrated into normal family routine with demanding day to day adaptations impacting on family relationships and decision making, particularly around schooling, employment and social activities<sup>487</sup>.

#### *b) Toddler and pre- school years*

During the pre-school years children develop rapidly and these changes affect families living with CF<sup>488</sup>. For example, language acquisition gives children the opportunity to verbally demonstrate their feelings about their treatment demands, while increased mobility and independent play may challenge the routine of CF therapies. New cognitive and emotional skills require age appropriate information and support about CF, especially as children take CF to school and learn to communicate with friends about CF. During these years education and support are also essential as children slowly begin to take some responsibility and learn to understand and manage aspects of their treatment<sup>489</sup>.

#### *c) Adolescence and early adulthood*

Adolescence and early adulthood are the years in which a person searches for social, emotional, educational, and economic resources to maintain health and wellbeing throughout their life. The processes of identification and independence are central to psychosocial development however, living with CF can make this challenging. Being different from peers requires social and emotional adaptation<sup>490</sup>. Independence from parents is a crucial developmental task for young people with CF however, as well as these normal tasks, young people also need to start taking responsibility for and managing treatment.

During these years the impact of CF on social, romantic and intimate relationships grows, and education and career choices are often made. Unfortunately, CF often interferes with or at least influences such decision making due to clinical status, level of education or poor support. A well-established transition programme which provides information and counselling on these themes is crucial for present and future lives<sup>491</sup>.

#### *d) Adulthood*

Many of issues important in adolescence and early adulthood will continue during adult life, adding new themes including planning for a family and becoming parents, finding accommodation, career decisions and financial independence. Parenthood is as important to people with CF as it is to their peers, however becoming a parent often changes their perspective of CF and CF treatment<sup>492</sup>. Although most adults with CF were diagnosed in infancy or early childhood, for about 10% of the population the

diagnosis comes much later in life<sup>493</sup>. For this group, the literature describes disbelief, anger or anxiety, but also relief of finally having a diagnosis. These (often) older people must learn to adapt to needs of CF therapy which will depend on the severity of symptoms. In addition, a late diagnosis will impact family members, employment, relationships, and future plans.

CF is changing, thanks to changes in clinical management, early and aggressive treatment, novel therapeutics and options around medication delivery systems. The development of new medicines and the potential they unlock brings hope across the ages. Older people with CF are recognising a significant slowing down of their symptoms, while parents anticipate that their children will delay experiencing or even avoid signs of CF.

CF may be relatively stable for many years however, there will inevitably be a deterioration in health leading to a change in treatment requirements. In the later stages as health declines, treatment demands will increase, lung transplant options will be discussed, end-of-life decisions will be discussed and documented, and individuals will have to cope with the unpredictable character of CF<sup>494,495</sup>.

## **2) Adherence, Burden of Treatment and Well-Being (Patients and Carers)**

Whilst early studies suggested the mental health of people with CF was not different from the general population, a recent large international study reported a high prevalence of depression and anxiety people with CF<sup>496-498</sup>. This study included children and adults with CF (n=6088) and parents of children (n=4102) from nine countries (154 CF centres) in Europe and the USA. The key findings were two to three-fold increases in depression and anxiety when compared with community samples. As a consequence, the International Committee on Mental Health in CF was created to develop a consensus for screening and treatment of mental health in CF<sup>499</sup>. Annual mental health screening with reliable, valid measures allows early detection and a stepped care approach to intervention<sup>500</sup>. Research shows that adherence is related to knowledge and information, age, family and social support, treatment burden and illness severity<sup>501</sup>. Non-adherence is related to a worsening prognosis, increased health care needs, lack of support and work or school absence<sup>500</sup>. In CF, adherence is reported to be sub-optimal although there is no clear definition of optimal adherence. Adherence is difficult to measure, often

overestimated by people with CF yet underestimated by health care professionals<sup>497,502</sup>. For many however, perfect adherence is an unhelpful ambition unless it results in a improvement in health (actual or perceived). Healthcare professionals must be aware that avoidance is a common coping mechanism and that distraction and escapism is understandable as treatment is a constant reminder of the disease<sup>503</sup>. Many individuals find that adherence to all prescribed treatments is not an option as it interferes with their aim to lead a normal life and some just misunderstand treatment recommendations<sup>504</sup>. People with CF describe time related barriers as one of the main reasons for not managing to keep to treatment requests (social/family life, work/education commitments and childcare).

For the adolescent with CF, emerging therapeutic independence can challenge the balancing of health maintenance and aiming for normalcy amongst their peers. Poor adherence is a potential factor contributing to clinical deterioration as the adolescent approaches adulthood and adult care. Poorer adherence to prescribed treatments is likely to relate to challenges with time management, complexity of regimens, decreased parental oversight, individual concerns of necessity of treatments, social pressure and reluctance to disclose their condition, and depression<sup>505-509</sup>. Optimal approaches to support the adolescent is still not well established.

Adults with CF therefore often make day to day decisions about the level of treatment they can carry out<sup>510</sup>. Healthcare professionals should be aware of this decision-making process and work together with people with CF to achieve an optimal treatment regimen while maintaining an optimal life balance.

CF teams should be promoting good mental and physical health from childhood, including sleep hygiene, healthy eating, exercise and learning to balance CF with pleasurable activities<sup>511</sup>. Focusing on building coping strategies and resilience in young people with CF to reduce the risk of depression and anxiety will play a large part in paediatric and adult care of the future<sup>500</sup>. This shift from active management of deterioration in both physical and mental health, to the promotion of health and resilience has started in some areas however, this must be highlighted in future models of care. Promoting health and wellbeing is a challenge for society and specialist CF services need to engage with wider public health initiatives. Rather than attempting to design CF specific initiatives to encourage exercise and physical

activity, good nutrition and managing mental health, CF teams should utilise the excellent work already being completed for the general population. Finally, in this technology driven age, utilising technology and apps to encourage self-management and control of health will also lead to patients feeling empowered and more in control of their disease.

**Formatted:** No underline, Font color: Text 1

**Formatted:** Font color: Text 1

As CFTR modulators become more readily available consideration of the impact of these therapies on adherence to current therapies which are part of the standard of care will be required. It is tempting to consider reduced the burden of treatments is the patient whose health has improved dramatically following the initiation of modulator therapy. It is important to recognise that all pivotal studies have included standard medications and whilst the medium-term impact of modulators appears to reduce rate of lung function decline – decline continues<sup>512</sup>. Pragmatic studies are required to assess the impact of CFTR modulators on long-term adherence to therapies in general and in turn, the impact on health over time.

**Formatted:** No underline, Font color: Text 1

**Formatted:** No underline, Font color: Text 1

**Formatted:** No underline, Font color: Text 1

**Formatted:** Font color: Text 1

### **3) Communication, Telehealth and Self Monitoring**

#### *a) Communicating with people with CF and their families*

Communication about chronic illness and treatment expectation is demanding and important however, the heterogeneous character of the population makes communication even more challenging<sup>513,514</sup>. Children, their families and adults with CF deserve appropriate information and education about the disease, treatment, prognosis and new developments to be able to make choices in their lives<sup>515</sup>. Even when there are cognitive or emotional challenges, it is the task of healthcare professionals to provide information adapted to individual needs. Randomly providing information is irresponsible without assessing each person's ability to process and cope with such information. The CF multidisciplinary team should never withhold any information because it is considered to be too difficult, demotivating or frightening. The ability to explain, listen, reflect and adapt is crucial and should be an integral part of any training.

The loss of patient contact with each other at lay conferences, camps. etc may also contribute isolation from "peers" with similar lived experience supports the concept of remote contact (utilising social media e.g chat rooms, remote participation in conferences, etc).

Parents and carers, the growing child, adolescent and adults are exposed to the internet and social media where information, comment, opinion and advice are constantly available. Trust, honesty, openness and support from CF healthcare professionals can mitigate dubious or untrue messaging and support useful and helpful suggestions. However, navigating this constantly changing media is challenging and CF multidisciplinary teams need to stay up to date with the latest beliefs and opinions. More positively, the internet can be a useful medium for CF healthcare professionals to communicate sharing experiences and methods of providing care, including clinical pathways, protocols, guidelines and shared decision-making tools<sup>516-518</sup>.

*b) Telehealth and self-monitoring*

Telemedicine is a remote, patient-centred, clinical service including the use of video and audio connections, telemonitoring and mobile applications relating to health and/or well-being and connected health-related wearable devices<sup>519</sup>. A factor which has supported the move to remote assessment of patients has been the need to progressively limit contact between patients due to increasing evidence of cross-infection with patients potentially sharing infections<sup>520,521</sup>. In CF, studies of telemedicine have predominantly consisted of small studies including patients with limited disease variability, short feasibility trials using a wide age range of patients, and pilot studies with often poorly defined outcome measures<sup>522</sup>. Nevertheless, the availability and use of new technologies for people with chronic illness is increasing and has led to an immense growth of web-based and mobile information and communication technologies<sup>523</sup>.

The use of these developing technologies is appealing and links into the social world of today's patient population. The notion of telemedicine is familiar to many with remote healthcare services using telecommunication technologies (spirometers, pulse oximeters, activity tracking, text reminders, e-diaries and smartphone applications) to identify intervention points, potentially preventing the need for aggressive treatment, including hospitalisation<sup>432,524</sup>. There is also interest in and development of physical activity or exercise programmes and pharmacy video training<sup>525</sup>.

However, several problems remain. Cost and availability will be limiting factors as the move towards telehealth goes forward. Many people do not have regular access to the internet, mobile phones or personal computers, although this is changing rapidly with the advent of smartphone devices<sup>526</sup>. In addition, little is known about the cost benefit of using new technologies and little is known about costs or the problem of invoicing for the use of e-healthcare. Common technological issues need to be addressed such as the time lag in audio-feed and disrupted connections. There is also a need for clear criteria (e.g. what constitutes an exacerbation) in order to use new technologies more reliably and further insight is needed into the daily variation in CF symptoms. In addition, although telemonitoring appears feasible and readily accepted, to date few studies have demonstrated a significant impact on health outcomes such as exacerbation rates, lung function, HRQoL and health care utilisation<sup>527</sup>. To establish and prove the long-term effectiveness and cost-effectiveness, more well-designed clinical studies, including psychological and behavioural issues, are needed<sup>528</sup>.

For people with CF and their families, the main advantage of telehealth is cost reduction (travel, days off work/education etc), convenience and efficiency (e.g. electronic documents, appointments via e-mail, psychological support via e-mail, video conferencing). The literature to date does not provide any evidence of negative effects for people with CF, however this does not mean they don't exist. Potentially, self-monitoring can cause anxiety due to the lack of immediate feedback or obsessive over-monitoring (e.g. lung function, oxygen saturation). Conversely, several studies have shown low adherence to self-monitoring with an association with increased burden<sup>529,530</sup>.

Ideally, telemedicine should not be an all or nothing option, more likely into the future it will be used periodically throughout the patient journey, particularly for those living in regional and remote environments and during changes such as trying a new therapy to monitor success, or maybe at times of clinical deterioration and frequent exacerbations. In the near future most people will engage with new technologies and home monitoring as they are already using e-mail, mobile phones, appliances, websites etc on a day-to-day basis. Consideration needs to be given to e-health research and in setting up new systems and people with CF need to be involved in the development of such programmes. Cost–benefit issues need to be addressed

and patient reported outcomes are essential. However, the most important aim of telemedicine is to monitor and improve clinical outcome for individuals with CF.

As a step further studies are underway on the feasibility and utility of more continuous remote monitoring of patients. Examples include lung function performed on a regular basis and uploaded via bluetooth devices into a shared system from which the clinical team can access it; machine learning approaches could ultimately allow 'flagging' of a result outside the subject's normal range for rapid review. Point of care technologies to diagnose airway infection are being explored and outside the CF field, remote monitoring of diabetic control is already becoming a reality. Such approaches will require rigorous assessment as adherence to monitoring can wane with time and provides a constant reminder of CF which is not always embraced by the patient and may have additional adverse impacts on HRQoL<sup>531,532</sup>. It is quite likely they will enhance convenience, but there may not be the expected cost savings. An approach of this nature could be particularly attractive to populations dispersed over a very large geography or for whom transport links are limited.

#### **4) The Role of Lay Organisations and Foundations**

Patient Organisations (PO) support and advocate for the needs of people with CF and their families with the aim of improving quality and length of life. Mission statements include funding research, collecting and publishing information, providing emotional and welfare support and lobbying for access to high quality care. The role of POs in lobbying activities is an area of tangible success with recent focus on new and frequently high-cost therapies becoming licensed for use in healthcare systems where affordability is a point of contention.

[A list of Patinet Organisations is provided in Panel 8.](#)

Patient Organisations can empower and unite the community directly affected by CF under a harmonised campaigning banner, maximising a professional approach and access to expertise. They can utilise their reach within the press, social media, and governments, to penetrate decision making processes and influencers in ways that would not be achievable for individuals or unofficial groups. Patient Organisations also have more freedom to respond with ingenuity and emotion to non-clinical issues that strike a chord with decision-makers and are not beholden to impartiality requirements. That is not to say that this role is straightforward; balancing influencing tactics and high-level strategies against perceived responsiveness and

representativeness is a challenge. This is not without its challenges especially in advocating for funding of high-cost CFTR modulator therapies over the past decade<sup>533</sup>.

Patient Organisations have both opportunity and obligation to galvanise key stakeholders to anticipate and accommodate the future needs of people with CF. Existing outside of, and less constrained by systems, POs can evolve with agility ensuring that the needs of people with CF and their families continue to be met.

*a) Patient engagement through Registries*

As outlined above patient Registries have tracked the evolution of CF since the 1960s. They have demonstrated the real-world ups and downs of infection rates, nutritional status, access to and outcomes of lung transplantation and survival across the globe. As we consider the future of CF, observations about the course of the disease over the last 50 years are a vital tool to drive the adaptations in care needed to optimise life chances for people with CF around the world.

A recent review describes the utilisation of Registries to advance our understanding of the CF population, including an international overview of Registries<sup>80</sup>. As the global effort to understand and advance outcomes for people with CF continues, we will increasingly see support for Registry establishment and evolution outside these geographical areas – where genotypic characteristics and prevalence may differ from our current understanding. Documentation will open doors for those populations allowing them to benefit from benchmarking, safety monitoring and clinical trial participation.

Compared to more sophisticated and well-established Registries, the impact of collecting even a minimal dataset is easy to underestimate. The capability of the CF Community to report CF population numbers in different areas around the world sets us apart as a data-rich exemplar for other diseases. A good example of this is the European CF Registry (ECFSPR) which has supported countries with lower incomes to estimate their CF population. From 2008 to 2017, the registry has increased patient coverage by over 150%, from 18,999 patients in 19 countries, to >48,000 patients in 35 countries.

Supporting research is another important role of CF Registries, with recent examples including identifying trends in NTM transmission and cross-country comparisons. This

is however reliant on one key characteristic - high quality, systematically reported longitudinal data with minimal loss to follow up underpinned by transparency. Data request processes mean that pseudonymised, anonymised or aggregate data can be made available for epidemiological research. Sharing data with the clinical and research community is a key way to maximise the impact of Registries. Providing Registry data encourages researchers to cultivate an interest in CF and sharing Registry information leverages the skills of people outside the nuclear Registry teams<sup>534</sup>. Use of data by researchers also establishes a useful feedback loop to improve the quality and format of Registry data over time and instills within the research community buy-in to Registries and their impact.

Moving forward, patient groups are asking to be part of the Registry process and more personally involved in data entry. Registry teams in a number of countries are now exploring, in partnership with patient representatives, the potential for individuals to contribute either aspects of their own clinical data or data from Patient Reported Outcome Measures using portals designed for data entry. Work is also being done around the way that Registry data can be fed back to people with CF using patient accessed dashboards<sup>535,536</sup>. When taking this step, registries need to ensure they are acting on behalf of patients and ask them which measures are important and how data should be presented, rather than make assumptions based on reports designed for clinical teams.

This section highlights issues related to patient experience, engagement and involvement for people with CF. Future opportunities and challenges are highlighted in *Panel 98*.

## Panel 8 Professional and Patient Organisations

### Europe

<https://www.ecfs.eu/> (European Cystic Fibrosis Society)

<https://www.cf-europe.eu/> (CF Europe)

### USA

<https://www.cff.org/>

### Middle East

<https://www.mecfa.org/>

### Australia

<https://www.cysticfibrosis.org.au/>

### Argentina\*

<http://fipan.org.ar>

### Austria\*

<http://www.cf-austria.at/>

### Belgium\*

<http://www.muco.be/nl>

<http://www.muco.be/fr>

### Brazil

<http://www.abram.org.br/>

### Bulgaria

<http://www.lifewithcf.org/>

### Canada

<https://www.cysticfibrosis.ca/> (English or French)

### Czech Republic

<http://www.cfklub.cz>

### Denmark\*

<https://cystiskfibrose.dk/default.html>

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

<b>Ecuador</b> <a href="http://www.fgecuador.org/">http://www.fgecuador.org/</a>	Formatted Formatted: English (United States) Highlight
<b>Estonia*</b> <a href="http://www.efty/.ee">http://www.efty/.ee</a>	Formatted Formatted
<b>Finland</b> <a href="http://www.hengitysliitto.fi/">http://www.hengitysliitto.fi/</a>	Formatted Formatted: English (United States) Highlight
<b>France</b> <a href="https://www.vaincrelamuco.org/">https://www.vaincrelamuco.org/</a> English option	Formatted: Highlight Formatted
<b>Germany</b> <a href="https://www.muko.info/">https://www.muko.info/</a> English option	Formatted Formatted
<b>Greece</b> <a href="https://www.cfathess.gr/">https://www.cfathess.gr/</a>	Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Font: (Default) Times New Roman, Highlight Formatted
<b>Iran*</b> <a href="http://www.irancf.com/">http://www.irancf.com/</a>	Formatted Formatted
<b>Italy*</b> <a href="https://www.fibrosicistica.it/">https://www.fibrosicistica.it/</a>	Formatted Formatted
<b>Ireland</b> <a href="https://www.cfireland.ie/">https://www.cfireland.ie/</a>	Formatted Formatted
<b>Israel</b> <a href="https://cff.org.il/">https://cff.org.il/</a> English option	Formatted Formatted
<b>Lithuania*</b> <a href="http://www.cistinefibroze.lt/">http://www.cistinefibroze.lt/</a>	Formatted Formatted
<b>Luxemburg*</b> <a href="http://www.allm.lu/">http://www.allm.lu/</a>	Formatted Formatted
<b>Macedonia</b> <a href="http://www.cf.mk/">http://www.cf.mk/</a> English option	Formatted Formatted
<b>Moldova*</b> <a href="http://www.mucoviscidoza.md/ro/">http://www.mucoviscidoza.md/ro/</a>	Formatted Formatted
<b>Netherlands</b> <a href="https://www.ncfs.nl/">https://www.ncfs.nl/</a>	Formatted Formatted

<b>New Zealand</b>	Formatted
<a href="https://www.cfnz.org.nz/">https://www.cfnz.org.nz/</a>	Formatted
<b>Norway</b>	Formatted
<a href="https://www.cfnorge.no/">https://www.cfnorge.no/</a> English option	Formatted
<b>Poland*</b>	Formatted
<a href="http://www.ptwm.org.pl/">http://www.ptwm.org.pl/</a>	Formatted
<b>Portugal*</b>	Formatted: Highlight
<a href="http://apfq.pt/">http://apfq.pt/</a>	Formatted
<b>Romania*</b>	Formatted
<a href="http://www.armv.ro/">http://www.armv.ro/</a>	Formatted
<b>Russia*</b>	Formatted
<a href="https://mukoviscidoz.org/">https://mukoviscidoz.org/</a>	Formatted
<b>Slovakia*</b>	Formatted
<a href="http://www.klubcf.sk/">http://www.klubcf.sk/</a>	Formatted
<b>Slovenia</b>	Formatted: Highlight
<a href="https://www.drustvocf.si/">https://www.drustvocf.si/</a> English option	Formatted
<b>South Africa</b>	Formatted
<a href="http://www.sacfa.org.za/">http://www.sacfa.org.za/</a>	Formatted
<b>Spain*</b>	Formatted
<a href="https://fibrosisquistica.org/">https://fibrosisquistica.org/</a>	Formatted
<b>Sweden</b>	Formatted
<a href="https://www.rfcf.se/">https://www.rfcf.se/</a> English option	Formatted
<b>Switzerland*</b>	Formatted
<a href="http://www.cfch.ch/">http://www.cfch.ch/</a> Italian, French and German options	Formatted
<b>Turkey</b>	Formatted
<a href="http://www.kifder.org.tr">www.kifder.org.tr</a>	Formatted
<b>UK</b>	Formatted
<a href="https://www.cysticfibrosis.org.uk/">https://www.cysticfibrosis.org.uk/</a>	Formatted
Where countries are not listed, points of contact can be accessed through the Cystic Fibrosis Worldwide website <a href="https://www.cfw.org/global-associations">https://www.cfw.org/global-associations</a>	Formatted

## Panel **98** Patient Experience, Engagement and Involvement – the Future

### Challenges

1. Growing population, not only of adults but children in some developing countries where currently they are not being diagnosed or effectively treated.
2. Develop individual patient contribution and access to national CF registries.
3. Personalised models of care and its delivery versus a 'one size fits all' approach in the setting of enhanced longevity.

### Opportunities

- ~~1.4.~~ Utilize technologies allowing for self-monitoring and shared decision making between patient and health care team that is evidence-based.
- ~~2.5.~~ Develop pathways for patients and families to actively participate in shaping models of clinical care and the research priorities.
- ~~3.6.~~ Enhance communication between patients and their families about therapeutic advances.

## CONCLUSION

Over the last decades we have seen major advances in how to diagnose and treat people with CF early and efficiently. These include, but are not limited to, a more widespread adoption of newborn screening, an increased understanding of the importance of implementing interdisciplinary care teams and in defining better ways of treating its main manifestations of the disease. All of these aspects have led to a changes in the population of people with CF and those with CFTR dysfunction.

With a changing spectrum of CF new challenges have emerged. Many patients have a milder phenotype and striking the right balance between implementing necessary therapies and treatment burden has become a growing priority in clinical care. Advances in genetic technologies facilitates the annotation of variants as potentially disease-causing with their number rapidly increasing over time, but genetic testing also identifies individuals with limited phenotypic manifestations for whom the risk of disease progression and thus the benefit of making the diagnosis is not yet well defined. Despite genome sequencing technologies now becoming more widely available, functional tests defining the extent of CFTR dysfunction and critical assessment of the clinical disease manifestation continue to be essential and their role requires further assessment. How we utilise these different methodologies into the future is not only relevant to countries where CF has traditionally been diagnosed, but also for LMIC where access to facilities offering functional testing such as the sweat testing is limited.

New drugs targeting the basic defect of CF have provided hope for people with CF and the progress has been substantial over the last decade. However, these drugs come at a high cost which is mainly driven by the costs associated with drug development rather than drug production costs. It will be interesting to see, how “patient” people with CF will be to wait for health care systems to fund the costs of these new therapies with availability of current compounds already varying widely – even between Western countries. New forms of partnerships between pharmaceutical companies and reimbursement bodies may be needed and innovative solutions may be required for low and middle income countries to ensure that patients throughout the world have access to effective therapies and that the gap between “have and have nots” will not wider even further.

With continuous progress the shift from CF as mainly a paediatric disease to one where many people with CF will go through early adulthood maintaining a good level of health albeit at the cost of requiring continuous ongoing and often increasingly intense treatments. With early mortality becoming less common, care of the ageing person with CF will not be a rare oddity anymore and this may require a new generation to health care providers with specific training with broad skills to be able to manage the emerging complications of CF. It may also require us to reconsider which components of the care will need to be conducted directly by the multidisciplinary team at CF centres and which can be undertaken remotely utilising new technologies to monitor patients' wellbeing

These are exciting times for CF, a disease that is often considered a model of care for other chronic disease, but also for the progress of targeted therapies for genetic disorders. With these advances come new opportunities challenges and the community should now prepare for these so we can continue to provide exceptional care to individuals with this multi-facet disease in the future.

*The views expressed in this article are the personal views of the author(s) and may not be understood or quoted as being made on behalf of or reflecting the position of the regulatory agency/agencies or organisations with which the author(s) is/are employed/affiliated.*

## **DECLARATIONS**

No funding was provided specifically for this commission paper.

**SCB** has received institutional support from Vertex Pharmaceuticals, Galapagos NV and Abbvie and travel support to attend investigator meetings from Vertex Pharmaceuticals, Galapagos NV, Flatley Discovery Lab and Abbvie. **MAM** has received institutional support from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited, and personal fees from Bayer, Boehringer Ingelheim, Polyphor, Arrowhead Pharmaceuticals, ProQR Therapeutics, Spyryx Biosciences, Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited, Santhera, Galapagos NV, Sterna Biologicals, Enterprise Therapeutics and Celtaxys. **MM** has received institutional support from Vertex Pharmaceuticals for *CFTR* genotyping of in non-European cystic fibrosis populations. JCD has received institutional support from Abbvie, AlgiPharma AS, Bayer AG, Boehringer Ingelheim, Chiesi, Eloxx, Enterprise Therapeutics, Flatley Discovery Lab, Galapagos NV, GSK, ImevaX GmbH, Ionis, Nivalis Therapeutics Inc, Novartis, Proteostasis, PTC Therapeutics, Pulmocide, Roche; personal fees from Proteostasis, Teva Pharmaceuticals, Vertex and grants from CF Trust. **PRB** has received grants from Boehringer Ingelheim and personal fees from Astra-Zeneca, Chiesi CZ, GSK, Novartis, Pfizer, Teva Pharmaceutical Industries, Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited and Zambon. **ET** has received funding from the Cystic Fibrosis Canada and personal fees from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited, Proteostasis Therapeutics Inc and Raptor Pharmaceuticals Inc. **CAB** has received grant support from the National Research Council of New Zealand, National Health and Medical Research Council of Australia, Auckland Medical Research Fund. **CC** has received institutional support Vertex Pharmaceuticals Inc, Teva Pharmaceuticals and Actelion Pharmaceuticals and personal fees from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Inc. **RC** has received institutional support from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited, Chiesi, Teva Pharmaceutical Industries and Pharmaxis. **IF** has received personal and institutional fees from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited and Proteostasis Therapeutics and personal fees from Boehringer Ingelheim. **CHG** has received grant support from The Cystic Fibrosis Foundation US, European Commission, NIH (NHLBI) NIH (NIDDK and NCRR) and the FDA, and personal fees from Gilead Sciences, Novartis and institutional support from Boehringer Ingelheim. **PD** has received personal fees from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited, Galapagos NV, Flatley Discovery Lab, Proteostasis Therapeutics, Actelion Pharmaceuticals, Chiesi CZ, Corbus Pharmaceuticals. **NH** has received personal fees from Calithera. **LN** has received institutional fees for site participation in clinical trials from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited. **EM** has received grant support from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited and personal fees from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Limited, Proteostasis and Novartis. **KR** has received grant support from the Cystic Fibrosis Foundation US. **SR** has received grant support from Bayer Pharmaceuticals, Forest Research Institute, Astra Zeneca, N30/Nivalis, Novartis, Galapagos NV, AbbVie, Proteostasis, Eloxx, Celtaxsys, PTC Therapeutics and Vertex Pharmaceuticals Inc. Personal fees received from Celtaxsys, Vertex Pharmaceuticals Inc, Bayer, Novartis and Renovion. **AS** has received grant support from Cystic Fibrosis Foundation US and personal fees from Cystic Fibrosis Canada and Vertex Pharmaceuticals Inc. **FR** has received grant support from Vertex Pharmaceuticals Inc. Personal fees received from Novartis, Bayer, Roche, and Genetech.

**HG, SM, CIC, CaC, FC, SC, IE, PMF, AG, TH, CO, NK, EK, JM, SN, GO, UP, KWS, SS, MZ** all make no declarations.

**Formatted:** Space Before: 6 pt, After: 6 pt, Line spacing: Multiple 1.15 li

**Formatted:** Justified, Space Before: 6 pt, After: 6 pt, Line spacing: Multiple 1.15 li

**Formatted:** English (Australia)

**Formatted:** Justified

**Formatted:** Font: Bold, No underline, Font color: Auto

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, 12 pt, No underline

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, No underline, Font color: Auto

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, 12 pt

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, 12 pt, No underline

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, 12 pt

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, 12 pt, No underline

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, 12 pt

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, 12 pt, No underline

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, 12 pt

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, 12 pt, No underline

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, 12 pt

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, 12 pt, No underline

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, 12 pt

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, 12 pt

**Formatted:** Font: Not Bold, No underline, Font color: Auto

**Formatted**

**Formatted**

**Formatted**

**Formatted**

**Formatted**

**Formatted:** Font: Bold

|

**Formatted:** Space Before: 0 pt,  
After: 0 pt, Line spacing: single

## **STATEMENT OF CONTRIBUTION**

Scott C. Bell and Felix Ratjen coordinated the whole Commission including reviewing, edited the sections. They co-authored the Executive Summary, Introduction and Conclusion.

**Formatted:** Justified

Marcus Mall\* (section IV), Hector Gutierrez\* (section III), Milan Macek\* (section I), Susan Madge\* (section II), Jane Davies (section II), Pierre-Regis Burgel\* (section II), and Elizabeth Tullis\* (section I) led sections, determined topic of relevance and coordinated writing with co-authors within each section by receiving and coordinating feedback. The Section leads\* also liaised with other section leads to ensure all areas had adequate coverage and minimised overlap between sections.

The co-authors listed below contributing to writing individual sections, edited and reviewed these sections and also reviewed and edited the whole document as it was drafted and all approved the final version for submission.

Claudio Castaños (section III), Carlo Castellani (section I), Catherine Byrnes (section I, II and III), Fiona Cathcart (section II), Sanjay Chotrimall (section III), Rebecca Cosgriff (section I and V), Irmgard Eichler (section IV), Isabelle Fajac (section IV), Christopher H. Goss (section I), Pavel Drevinek (section II, III and IV), Phillip M. Farrell (section I), Anna Gravelle (section II), Trudy Havermans (section V), Nicole Mayer-Hamblett (section I), Nataliya Kashirskaya (section I and III), Eitan Kerem (section I and III), Joseph Mathew (section III), Edward McKone (section I), Lutz Naehrlich (section I), Samya Nasr (section I and III), Gabriela Oates (section III), Ciaran O'Neill (section IV), Ulrike Pypops (section V), Karen Raraigh (section I), Steven Rowe (section IV), Kevin Southern (section I), Sheila Sivam (section II), Anne Stephenson (section I) and Marco Zampolo (section II and III).

## **TABLES**

**Table 1      Phenotypic Features of Cystic Fibrosis**

### **Classic Features of CF**

#### *Respiratory*

- Bronchiectasis with chronic infection
- Pneumothorax
- Haemoptysis
- Respiratory failure
- Chronic rhinosinusitis and nasal polyposis

#### *Gastrointestinal*

##### Luminal

- Meconium ileus
- Gastro-oesophageal reflux syndrome
- Distal intestinal obstruction syndrome
- Chronic constipation
- Rectal Prolapse
- Intussusception
- Colorectal cancer and colonic polyposis
- Other gastrointestinal malignancies

##### Hepatobiliary

- Pancreatic insufficiency
- Recurrent acute pancreatitis (in patients with pancreatic sufficiency)
- Biliary sludge/cholelithiasis
- Biliary cirrhosis

#### *Metabolic complications*

- CF related diabetes
  - Microvascular complications (10+ years from diagnosis)
- CF related bone disease/osteoporosis
  - Increased fracture risk
- Ureteric calculi
- Oligoamnenorrhoea

#### *Male infertility*

- Congenital bilateral absence of the vas deferens

### **Common issues complicating life with CF or CF therapies**

#### *Mental health conditions*

- Depression
- Anxiety

#### *Vascular access complications*

Thrombosis of vascular access devices

*Drug complications*

- Antibiotic hypersensitivity reactions and intolerance
- Vestibulo-auditory disturbance including tinnitus
- Chronic kidney disease

*Metabolic complications*

- Overweight and obesity (especially in the older patient)

*Post-transplant complications (relevant to CF)*

- Chronic kidney disease and CFRD complications
- Multiresistant organisms can complicate airways complications after transplantation
- Cancer in long-term survivors (including gastrointestinal, skin and urogenital)

Table 2

An example of day to day treatment in an adult with cystic fibrosis who has chronic infection with *P. aeruginosa*

Objectives	Treatment
<b>Day to day treatment</b>	
<b>Promote clearance of airway secretions</b>	Airway clearance techniques (physiotherapist, PEP mask, oscillating devices, etc.) twice daily Increase physical activity level Nebulised dornase alfa once daily Nebulised hypertonic saline and or Inhaled mannitol twice daily
<b>Prevent acute exacerbations</b>	Nebulised antibiotics (tobramycin, colistin, aztreonam lysine) or Inhaled antibiotics (tobramycin inhalation powder, colistimethate sodium) two to three times daily# Azithromycin three times/week Influenza vaccination
<b>Ensure appropriate nutritional intake</b>	High-fat/high-calory diet Pancreatic enzyme replacement with every meal Liposoluble vitamins: A, D, E ( $\pm$ K) once daily
<b>Correct underlying CFTR defect*</b>	Ivacaftor twice daily Lumacaftor/Ivacaftor twice daily-Tezacaftor/Ivacaftor twice daily
<b>Potential treatments of respiratory insufficiency</b>	Oxygen therapy Non-invasive ventilation Pulmonary rehabilitation
<b>Treatment of comorbidities</b>	Diabetes: insulin (or repaglinide) Osteopenia/osteoporosis: ensure appropriate calcium and vitamin D uptake, consider bisphosphonates Drug therapy for anxiety and depression
<b>Treatment of acute complications</b>	
<b>Treat pulmonary exacerbations</b>	Oral and/or Inhaled and/or intravenous antibiotics aiming to return to "stable state" lung function
<b>Treat other complications</b>	Sinusitis and nasal polyposis: consider intranasal steroids and non-sedating antihistamines Hemoptysis: consider bronchial artery embolization Pneumothorax: consider chest tube and/or surgery Allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis: systemic steroids; consider antifungal azoles or anti-IgE Distal intestinal obstruction syndrome: oral laxatives and/or enemas

#depending on the drug

\*in patients with eligible CFTR mutations

**Table 3 | CFTR mutations by molecular class, functional abnormality and primary therapy type**

<b>Molecular Classification</b>	<b>Molecular abnormality</b>	<b>Examples of potential therapy(ies)</b>	<b>Common mutations</b>
<b>Class I</b>	<b>Truncated protein undergoing nonsense mediated decay</b>	<b>Translational readthrough</b>	<b>W1282X G542X</b>
<b>Class II</b>	<b>Trafficking defect</b>	<b>Corrector/Potentiator Combinations</b>	<b>508del N1303K</b>
<b>Class III</b>	<b>Defective gating</b>	<b>Potentiator</b>	<b>G551D R117H, 508del</b>
<b>Class IV</b>	<b>Decreased conductance</b>	<b>Potentiator</b>	<b>R334W R117H</b>
<b>Class V</b>	<b>Abnormal splicing</b>	<b>Splice repair Potentiator*</b>	<b>3849 + 10kbC&gt;T</b>
<b>Class VI</b>	<b>Increased cell surface turnover</b>	<b>Cell surface stabiliser Potentiator</b>	<b>508del S1455X</b>

- **\*For non-canonical (incomplete) splicing mutations**

**Formatted:** Normal, No bullets or numbering

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, Bold, No underline, Font color: Auto

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Arial, Bold

|

**Formatted:** Line spacing: Multiple  
1.08 li

|

| **Table 4** —

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors acknowledge the expertise and support of Harjany Jeyakumar (Hospital for Sick Kids, Toronto), Chris Parker (Medical Librarian, TPCH) (reference management), Mary Phillips and Dr Luke Knibbs (Illustrations and Map Development), Dr Hector Hernan Ruiz (UMAE Pediatric Hospital of the Medical Center of the West, Mexico), Emily Bateman (European Cystic Fibrosis Society) and Dr Bruce Marshall and Dr Alexander Elbert (CF Foundation (USA)).

**Formatted:** No underline, Font color: Auto, Highlight

**Formatted:** No underline,

**Formatted:** Highlight

## LEGENDS FOR FIGURES

### Figure 1

Title: Pathophysiology of Cystic Fibrosis

Legend: A-D, Role of CFTR in healthy airways and molecular mechanisms causing CFTR dysfunction in cystic fibrosis (CF). A, In healthy airways, CFTR is expressed at the apical surface of airway epithelial cells together with the epithelial sodium channel (ENaC). Coordinated regulation of CFTR and ENaC enables proper airway surface hydration and effective mucociliary clearance. B-D, In CF, different mutations in CFTR cause CFTR dysfunction via different molecular mechanisms. B, CFTR nonsense or splicing mutations abrogate CFTR production. C, Many missense mutations, including the common F508del mutation, impair proper folding of CFTR and lead to retention in the endoplasmic reticulum and degradation by the proteasome. D, Some missense and splicing mutations produce CFTR chloride channels that reach the cell surface but are not fully functional.

CFTR = cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator; ENaC = epithelial sodium channel.

Reproduced from Gentzsch and Mall, CHEST 2018; 154(2):383-393 by permission of Elsevier Ltd Copyright 2018 American College of Chest Physicians.

### Figure 2

Title: Classes of CFTR Mutations.

Legend: Mutations in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene can be divided into six classes. Class I mutations result in no protein production. Class II mutations (including the most prevalent, Phe508del) cause retention of a misfolded protein at the endoplasmic reticulum, and subsequent degradation in the proteasome. Class III mutations affect channel regulation, impairing channel opening (eg, Gly551Asp). Class IV mutants show reduced conduction—ie, decreased flow of ions (eg, Arg117His). Class V mutations cause substantial reduction in mRNA or protein, or both. Class VI mutations cause substantial plasma membrane instability and include Phe508del when rescued by most correctors (rPhe508del).

Reproduced with permission Boyle MP, De Boeck K. A new era in the treatment of cystic fibrosis: correction of the underlying CFTR defect. Lancet Respir Med 2013; 1: 158–63.

### Figure 3

Title: Median FEV<sub>1</sub> % predicted for people with Cystic Fibrosis in the United States by Age (1998 to 2018).

Legend: SOURCE OF DATA:

Cystic fibrosis patients under care at CF Foundation-accredited care center in the United States, who consented to have their data entered.

Reproduced with permission of the US Cystic Fibrosis Foundation, Bethesda Maryland.

Cystic Fibrosis Foundation Patient Registry

Bethesda, Maryland ©2019 Cystic Fibrosis Foundation.

**Figure 4**

Title: The Number of Children and Adults with Cystic Fibrosis (USA), 1987–2017

Legend SOURCE OF DATA:

Cystic fibrosis patients under care at CF Foundation-accredited care centers in the United States, who consented to have their data entered.

Reproduced with permission of the US Cystic Fibrosis Foundation, Bethesda Maryland.

2017 Annual Data Report

Bethesda, Maryland ©2018 Cystic Fibrosis Foundation.

**Figure 5**

Title: Maps of Countries with Cystic Fibrosis Registries and their Population Size

Legend: Countries with a cystic fibrosis registry

Reproduced with permission of the US Cystic Fibrosis Foundation, Bethesda Maryland.

**Figure 6**

Title: CFTR Function and Clinical Phenotype

Legend: CBAVD – congenital bilateral absence of vas deferens.

**Figure 7**

Title: Cystic fibrosis Standards of Care

Legend: Green – comprehensive, Blue – partial, Orange – limited, Red – minimal or unknown.

**Figure 8**

Title: Schematic of approach to CFTR restoration with small molecules, by mutation class.

Legend: Adapted from Sloane PA, Rowe SM. Cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator protein repair as a therapeutic strategy in cystic fibrosis. Current Opinion in Pulmonary Medicine 2010;16(6):591-597.

Schematic of approach to CFTR restoration with small molecules, by mutation class. Therapeutic approaches with definitive studies in solid boxes; those under investigation with dotted boxes.

### Figure 9

Title: Cystic fibrosis drug development pipeline of the US Cystic Fibrosis Foundation

Legend: Reproduced with permission of the US Cystic Fibrosis Foundation, Bethesda Maryland.

### Figure 10

Title: CFTR Modulators – countries where approval and funded

Legends:

- |         |  |
|---------|--|
| Panel A | Countries with significant population of European Origin   |
| Panel B | Ivacaftor (inset Europe)                                   |
| Panel C | Lumacaftor/Ivacaftor (inset Europe)                        |
| Panel D | Tezacaftor/ <del>Ivacaftor</del> -Ivacaftor (inset Europe) |

Phase III triple combination therapy studies (Vertex Pharmaceuticals Inc) have been completed but as yet approval applications have not been submitted to Regulatory Authorities.

**Formatted:** Not Highlight

**Formatted:** Font: Not Bold, Not Italic, Not Highlight

## REFERENCES

1. Andersen DH, Hodges RG. Celiac syndrome; genetics of cystic fibrosis of the pancreas, with a consideration of etiology. *Am J Dis Child* 1946; **72**: 62-80.
2. Di Sant'Agnese PA, Darling RC, Perera GA, Shea E. Abnormal electrolyte composition of sweat in cystic fibrosis of the pancreas; clinical significance and relationship to the disease. *Pediatrics* 1953; **12**(5): 549-63.
3. Gibson LE, Cooke RE. A test for concentration of electrolytes in sweat in cystic fibrosis of the pancreas utilizing pilocarpine by iontophoresis. *Pediatrics* 1959; **23**(3): 545-9.
4. Quinton PM. Chloride impermeability in cystic fibrosis. *Nature* 1983; **301**(5899): 421-2.
5. Kerem B, Rommens JM, Buchanan JA, et al. Identification of the cystic fibrosis gene: genetic analysis. *Science* 1989; **245**(4922): 1073-80.
6. Riordan JR, Rommens JM, Kerem B, et al. Identification of the cystic fibrosis gene: cloning and characterization of complementary DNA. *Science* 1989; **245**(4922): 1066-73.
7. Rommens JM, Iannuzzi MC, Kerem B, et al. Identification of the cystic fibrosis gene: chromosome walking and jumping. *Science* 1989; **245**(4922): 1059-65.
8. Gentzsch M, Mall MA. Ion Channel Modulators in Cystic Fibrosis. *Chest* 2018; **154**(2): 383-93.
9. <http://www.genet.sickkids.on.ca/>
10. <http://www.cftr2.org/>.
11. Boyle MP, De Boeck K. A new era in the treatment of cystic fibrosis: correction of the underlying CFTR defect. *Lancet Respir Med* 2013; **1**(2): 158-63.
12. de Souza DAS, Faucz FR, Pereira-Ferrari L, Sotomaior VS, Raskin S. Congenital bilateral absence of the vas deferens as an atypical form of cystic fibrosis: reproductive implications and genetic counseling. *Andrology* 2018; **6**(1): 127-35.
13. Cutting GR. Modifier genes in Mendelian disorders: the example of cystic fibrosis. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 2010; **1214**: 57-69.
14. Ratjen F, Bell SC, Rowe SM, Goss CH, Quittner AL, Bush A. Cystic fibrosis. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* 2015; **1**: 15010.
15. Elborn JS. Cystic fibrosis. *Lancet* 2016; **388**(10059): 2519-31.
16. Stephenson AL, Stanojevic S, Sykes J, Burgel PR. The changing epidemiology and demography of cystic fibrosis. *Presse Med* 2017; **46**(6 Pt 2): e87-e95.
17. Burgel PR, Bellis G, Olesen HV, et al. Future trends in cystic fibrosis demography in 34 European countries. *Eur Respir J* 2015; **46**(1): 133-41.
18. Plant BJ, Goss CH, Plant WD, Bell SC. Management of comorbidities in older patients with cystic fibrosis. *Lancet Respir Med* 2013; **1**(2): 164-74.
19. Bell SC, De Boeck K, Amaral MD. New pharmacological approaches for cystic fibrosis: promises, progress, pitfalls. *Pharmacol Ther* 2015; **145**: 19-34.
20. De Boeck K, Amaral MD. Progress in therapies for cystic fibrosis. *Lancet Respir Med* 2016; **4**(8): 662-74.
21. Ramsey BW, Davies J, McElvaney NG, et al. A CFTR potentiator in patients with cystic fibrosis and the G551D mutation. *N Engl J Med* 2011; **365**(18): 1663-72.
22. Davies JC, Wainwright CE, Canny GJ, et al. Efficacy and safety of ivacaftor in patients aged 6 to 11 years with cystic fibrosis with a G551D mutation. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2013; **187**(11): 1219-25.
23. Wainwright CE, Elborn JS, Ramsey BW, et al. Lumacaftor-Ivacaftor in Patients with Cystic Fibrosis Homozygous for Phe508del CFTR. *N Engl J Med* 2015; **373**(3): 220-31.
24. Ratjen F, Hug C, Marigowda G, et al. Efficacy and safety of lumacaftor and ivacaftor in patients aged 6-11 years with cystic fibrosis homozygous for F508del-CFTR: a randomised, placebo-controlled phase 3 trial. *Lancet Respir Med* 2017; **5**(7): 557-67.

Formatted: Space After: 0 pt

25. Simmonds NJ. Is it cystic fibrosis? The challenges of diagnosing cystic fibrosis. *Paediatr Respir Rev* 2019.
26. Kharrazi M, Yang J, Bishop T, et al. Newborn Screening for Cystic Fibrosis in California. *Pediatrics* 2015; **136**(6): 1062-72.
27. Mishra A, Greaves R, Massie J. The relevance of sweat testing for the diagnosis of cystic fibrosis in the genomic era. *Clin Biochem Rev* 2005; **26**(4): 135-53.
28. Kabra SK, Kabra M, Shastri S, Lodha R. Diagnosing and managing cystic fibrosis in the developing world. *Paediatr Respir Rev* 2006; **7 Suppl 1**: S147-50.
29. Ferec C, Cutting GR. Assessing the Disease-Liability of Mutations in CFTR. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* 2012; **2**(12): a009480.
30. Marson FAL, Bertuzzo CS, Ribeiro JD. Classification of CFTR mutation classes. *Lancet Respir Med* 2016; **4**(8): e37-e8.
31. Amaral MD, Balch WE. Hallmarks of therapeutic management of the cystic fibrosis functional landscape. *J Cyst Fibros* 2015; **14**(6): 687-99.
32. Martiniano SL, Sagel SD, Zemanick ET. Cystic fibrosis: a model system for precision medicine. *Curr Opin Pediatr* 2016; **28**(3): 312-7.
33. Wilson JMG JG. Principles and practice of screening for disease. Geneva: WHO. <http://www.who.int/bulletin/volumes/86/4/07-050112BPpdf> 1968.
34. Farrell PM, Kosorok MR, Rock MJ, et al. Early diagnosis of cystic fibrosis through neonatal screening prevents severe malnutrition and improves long-term growth. Wisconsin Cystic Fibrosis Neonatal Screening Study Group. *Pediatrics* 2001; **107**(1): 1-13.
35. Gonska T, Ratjen F. Newborn screening for cystic fibrosis. *Expert Rev Respir Med* 2015; **9**(5): 619-31.
36. Coffey MJ, Whitaker V, Gentin N, et al. Differences in Outcomes between Early and Late Diagnosis of Cystic Fibrosis in the Newborn Screening Era. *J Pediatr* 2017; **181**: 137-45 e1.
37. Tridello G, Castellani C, Meneghelli I, Tamanini A, Assael BM. Early diagnosis from newborn screening maximises survival in severe cystic fibrosis. *ERJ Open Res* 2018; **4**(2).
38. Hayeems RZ, Miller FA, Barg CJ, et al. Psychosocial Response to Uncertain Newborn Screening Results for Cystic Fibrosis. *J Pediatr* 2017; **184**: 165-71 e1.
39. Schmidt M, Werbrouck A, Verhaeghe N, et al. Strategies for newborn screening for cystic fibrosis: A systematic review of health economic evaluations. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(3): 306-15.
40. Sommerburg O, Stahl M, Hammermann J, et al. [Newborn Screening on Cystic Fibrosis in Germany: Comparison of the new Screening Protocol with an Alternative Protocol]. *Klin Padiatr* 2017; **229**(2): 59-66.
41. Ren CL, Borowitz DS, Gonska T, et al. Cystic Fibrosis Transmembrane Conductance Regulator-Related Metabolic Syndrome and Cystic Fibrosis Screen Positive, Inconclusive Diagnosis. *J Pediatr* 2017; **181S**: S45-S51 e1.
42. Girodon-Boulandet E, Cazeneuve C, Goossens M. Screening practices for mutations in the CFTR gene ABCC7. *Hum Mutat* 2000; **15**(2): 135-49.
43. Committee Opinion No. 691: Carrier Screening for Genetic Conditions. *Obstet Gynecol* 2017; **129**(3): e41-e55.
44. Zlotogora J, Israeli A. A comprehensive screening program for cystic fibrosis. *Isr Med Assoc J* 2009; **11**(9): 555-7.
45. Janssens S, Kalokairinou L, Chokoshvili D, et al. Attitudes of cystic fibrosis patients and their parents towards direct-to-consumer genetic testing for carrier status. *Per Med* 2015; **12**(2): 99-107.
46. Thauvin-Robinet C, Munck A, Huet F, et al. CFTR p.Arg117His associated with CBAVD and other CFTR-related disorders. *J Med Genet* 2013; **50**(4): 220-7.
47. Harper JC, Aittomaki K, Borry P, et al. Recent developments in genetics and medically assisted reproduction: from research to clinical applications. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2018; **26**(1): 12-33.
48. Dequeker E, Stuhmann M, Morris MA, et al. Best practice guidelines for molecular genetic diagnosis of cystic fibrosis and CFTR-related disorders--updated European recommendations. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2009; **17**(1): 51-65.

49. Landaburu I, Gonzalvo MC, Clavero A, et al. Genetic testing of sperm donors for cystic fibrosis and spinal muscular atrophy: evaluation of clinical utility. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol* 2013; **170**(1): 183-7.
50. ACOG Committee Opinion No. 486: Update on carrier screening for cystic fibrosis. *Obstet Gynecol* 2011; **117**(4): 1028-31.
51. Morgan MA, Driscoll DA, Mennuti MT, Schulkin J. Practice patterns of obstetrician-gynecologists regarding preconception and prenatal screening for cystic fibrosis. *Genet Med* 2004; **6**(5): 450-5.
52. Castellani C, Perobelli S, Bianchi V, et al. An interactive computer program can effectively educate potential users of cystic fibrosis carrier tests. *Am J Med Genet A* 2011; **155a**(4): 778-85.
53. Braidò F, Baiardini I, Sumberesi M, Canonica GW, Blasi F, Castellani C. Public awareness on cystic fibrosis: results from a national pragmatic survey. *Eur Respir J* 2015; **46**(1): 264-7.
54. Metcalfe SA. Genetic counselling, patient education, and informed decision-making in the genomic era. *Semin Fetal Neonatal Med* 2018; **23**(2): 142-9.
55. Castellani C, Massie J. Newborn screening and carrier screening for cystic fibrosis: alternative or complementary? *Eur Respir J* 2014; **43**(1): 20-3.
56. Foil KE, Powers A, Raraigh KS, Wallis K, Southern KW, Salinas D. The increasing challenge of genetic counseling for cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2019; **18**(2): 167-74.
57. King JR, Klugman S. Ethnicity-Based Carrier Screening. *Obstet Gynecol Clin North Am* 2018; **45**(1): 83-101.
58. Henneman L, Borry P, Chokoshvili D, et al. Responsible implementation of expanded carrier screening. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2016; **24**(6): e1-e12.
59. Girardet A, Viart V, Plaza S, et al. The improvement of the best practice guidelines for preimplantation genetic diagnosis of cystic fibrosis: toward an international consensus. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2016; **24**(4): 469-78.
60. Levy B, Stosic M. Traditional Prenatal Diagnosis: Past to Present. *Methods Mol Biol* 2019; **1885**: 3-22.
61. Cunningham S, Marshall T. Influence of five years of antenatal screening on the paediatric cystic fibrosis population in one region. *Arch Dis Child* 1998; **78**(4): 345-8.
62. Scotet V, Dugueperoux I, Audrezet MP, et al. Focus on cystic fibrosis and other disorders evidenced in fetuses with sonographic finding of echogenic bowel: 16-year report from Brittany, France. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 2010; **203**(6): 592.e1-6.
63. Guissart C, Dubucs C, Raynal C, et al. Non-invasive prenatal diagnosis (NIPD) of cystic fibrosis: an optimized protocol using MEMO fluorescent PCR to detect the p.Phe508del mutation. *J Cyst Fibros* 2017; **16**(2): 198-206.
64. Sosnay PR, Castellani C, Penland CM, et al. Bias in CFTR screening panels. *Genet Med* 2016; **18**(2): 209.
65. Holtkamp KCA, Mathijssen IB, Lakeman P, et al. Factors for successful implementation of population-based expanded carrier screening: learning from existing initiatives. *Eur J Public Health* 2017; **27**(2): 372-7.
66. Hetu M, Koutouki K, Joly Y. Genomics for All: International Open Science Genomics Projects and Capacity Building in the Developing World. *Front Genet* 2019; **10**: 95.
67. An JY. National human genome projects: an update and an agenda. *Epidemiol Health* 2017; **39**: e2017045.
68. <http://www.genomeasia100k.com>.
69. <https://www.genomicsengland.co.uk/> (Accessed April 18, 2019).
70. <https://www.genomicsengland.co.uk/wp-content/uploads/2018/07/black-african-black-caribbean-communities-participation-100kbp.pdf>.
71. Loukas YL, Thodi G, Molou E, Georgiou V, Dotsikas Y, Schulpis KH. Clinical diagnostic Next-Generation sequencing: the case of CFTR carrier screening. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 2015; **75**(5): 374-81.

72. Davis KF, D'Odorico P, Laio F, Ridolfi L. Global spatio-temporal patterns in human migration: a complex network perspective. *PLoS One* 2013; **8**(1): e53723.
73. Lamanna F, Lenormand M, Salas-Olmedo MH, Romanillos G, Goncalves B, Ramasco JJ. Immigrant community integration in world cities. *PLoS One* 2018; **13**(3): e0191612.
74. Steward CA, Parker APJ, Minassian BA, Sisodiya SM, Frankish A, Harrow J. Genome annotation for clinical genomic diagnostics: strengths and weaknesses. *Genome Med* 2017; **9**(1): 49.
75. Chen R, Shi L, Hakenberg J, et al. Analysis of 589,306 genomes identifies individuals resilient to severe Mendelian childhood diseases. *Nat Biotechnol* 2016; **34**(5): 531-8.
76. Hui L, Bianchi DW. Prenatal pharmacotherapy for fetal anomalies: a 2011 update. *Prenat Diagn* 2011; **31**(7): 735-43.
77. Kauffman TL, Wilfond BS, Jarvik GP, et al. Design of a randomized controlled trial for genomic carrier screening in healthy patients seeking preconception genetic testing. *Contemp Clin Trials* 2017; **53**: 100-5.
78. Khan MAZ, Konje JC. Ethical and religious dilemmas of modern reproductive choices and the Islamic perspective. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol* 2019; **232**: 5-9.
79. Dunne CP, Dunne SS. Personalized medicine should not be restricted to the wealthy. *Nature* 2018; **559**(7712): 32.
80. Jackson AD, Goss CH. Epidemiology of CF: How registries can be used to advance our understanding of the CF population. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(3): 297-305.
81. Bobadilla JL, Macek M, Jr., Fine JP, Farrell PM. Cystic fibrosis: a worldwide analysis of CFTR mutations--correlation with incidence data and application to screening. *Hum Mutat* 2002; **19**(6): 575-606.
82. Banjar H, Angyalosi G. The road for survival improvement of cystic fibrosis patients in Arab countries. *Int J Pediatr Adolesc Med* 2015; **2**(2): 47-58.
83. Parker-McGill K, Nugent M, Bersie R, et al. Changing incidence of cystic fibrosis in Wisconsin, USA. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2015; **50**(11): 1065-72.
84. Alper OM, Wong LJ, Young S, et al. Identification of novel and rare mutations in California Hispanic and African American cystic fibrosis patients. *Hum Mutat* 2004; **24**(4): 353.
85. Scotet V, Dugueperoux I, Saliou P, et al. Evidence for decline in the incidence of cystic fibrosis: a 35-year observational study in Brittany, France. *Orphanet J Rare Dis* 2012; **7**: 14.
86. Stafler P, Mei-Zahav M, Wilschanski M, et al. The impact of a national population carrier screening program on cystic fibrosis birth rate and age at diagnosis: Implications for newborn screening. *J Cyst Fibros* 2016; **15**(4): 460-6.
87. Castellani C, Picci L, Tridello G, et al. Cystic fibrosis carrier screening effects on birth prevalence and newborn screening. *Genet Med* 2016; **18**(2): 145-51.
88. Farrell PM. The prevalence of cystic fibrosis in the European Union. *J Cyst Fibros* 2008; **7**(5): 450-3.
89. Grody WW, Cutting GR, Klinger KW, Richards CS, Watson MS, Desnick RJ. Laboratory standards and guidelines for population-based cystic fibrosis carrier screening. *Genet Med* 2001; **3**(2): 149-54.
90. <https://www.cff.org/Research/Researcher-Resources/Patient-Registry/2017-Patient-Registry-Annual-Data-Report.pdf>.
91. Jackson AD, Goss CH. Epidemiology of CF: How registries can be used to advance our understanding of the CF population. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2017.
92. registry GC. [https://www.muko.info/fileadmin/user\\_upload/angebote/qualitaetsmanagement/register/berichtsband\\_2017.pdf](https://www.muko.info/fileadmin/user_upload/angebote/qualitaetsmanagement/register/berichtsband_2017.pdf) 2017.
93. registry UT. <https://www.cysticfibrosis.org.uk/news/registry-report-2017>. 2017.
94. registry CC. <https://www.cysticfibrosis.ca/our-programs/cf-registry>. 2017.

95. Buu MC, Sanders LM, Mayo JA, Milla CE, Wise PH. Assessing Differences in Mortality Rates and Risk Factors Between Hispanic and Non-Hispanic Patients With Cystic Fibrosis in California. *Chest* 2016; **149**(2): 380-9.
96. Sykes J, Stanojevic S, Goss CH, et al. A standardized approach to estimating survival statistics for population-based cystic fibrosis registry cohorts. *Journal of clinical epidemiology* 2016; **70**: 206-13.
97. Stephenson AL, Sykes J, Stanojevic S, et al. Survival Comparison of Patients With Cystic Fibrosis in Canada and the United States: A Population-Based Cohort Study. *Annals of internal medicine* 2017.
98. Goss CH, Sykes J, Stanojevic S, et al. Comparison of Nutrition and Lung Function Outcomes in Patients with Cystic Fibrosis Living in Canada and the United States. *American journal of respiratory and critical care medicine* 2018; **197**(6): 768-75.
99. George PM, Banya W, Pareek N, et al. Improved survival at low lung function in cystic fibrosis: cohort study from 1990 to 2007. *BMJ* 2011; **342**: d1008.
100. Bombieri C, Claustres M, De Boeck K, et al. Recommendations for the classification of diseases as CFTR-related disorders. *J Cyst Fibros* 2011; **10 Suppl 2**: S86-102.
101. Mayell SJ, Munck A, Craig JV, et al. A European consensus for the evaluation and management of infants with an equivocal diagnosis following newborn screening for cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2009; **8**(1): 71-8.
102. Munck A, Mayell SJ, Winters V, et al. Cystic Fibrosis Screen Positive, Inconclusive Diagnosis (CFSPID): A new designation and management recommendations for infants with an inconclusive diagnosis following newborn screening. *J Cyst Fibros* 2015; **14**(6): 706-13.
103. Cystic Fibrosis F, Borowitz D, Parad RB, et al. Cystic Fibrosis Foundation practice guidelines for the management of infants with cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator-related metabolic syndrome during the first two years of life and beyond. *J Pediatr* 2009; **155**(6 Suppl): S106-16.
104. Ren CL, Desai H, Platt M, Dixon M. Clinical outcomes in infants with cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) related metabolic syndrome. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2011; **46**(11): 1079-84.
105. Ooi CY, Castellani C, Keenan K, et al. Inconclusive diagnosis of cystic fibrosis after newborn screening. *Pediatrics* 2015; **135**(6): e1377-85.
106. Barben J, Castellani C, Dankert-Roelse J, et al. The expansion and performance of national newborn screening programmes for cystic fibrosis in Europe. *J Cyst Fibros* 2017; **16**(2): 207-13.
107. Farrell PM, White TB, Howenstine MS, et al. Diagnosis of Cystic Fibrosis in Screened Populations. *J Pediatr* 2017; **181s**: S33-S44.e2.
108. Sosnay PR, White TB, Farrell PM, et al. Diagnosis of Cystic Fibrosis in Nonscreened Populations. *J Pediatr* 2017; **181S**: S52-S7 e2.
109. Worldbank. <http://datatopics.worldbank.org/world-development-indicators/the-world-by-income-and-region.html> (Accessed May 8, 2019).
110. Camajova J, Berwouts S, Matthijs G, Macek M, Jr., Dequeker E. Variability in the use of CE-marked assays for in vitro diagnostics of CFTR gene mutations in European genetic testing laboratories. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2009; **17**(4): 537-40.
111. Singh M, Rebordosa C, Bernholz J, Sharma N. Epidemiology and genetics of cystic fibrosis in Asia: In preparation for the next-generation treatments. *Respirology* 2015; **20**(8): 1172-81.
112. Shen Y, Liu J, Zhong L, et al. Clinical Phenotypes and Genotypic Spectrum of Cystic Fibrosis in Chinese Children. *J Pediatr* 2016; **171**: 269-76.e1.
113. Al-Sadeq D, Abunada T, Dalloul R, et al. Spectrum of mutations of cystic fibrosis in the 22 Arab countries: A systematic review. *Respirology* 2019; **24**(2): 127-36.
114. Biomed. [www.bmbtrj.org/temp/BiomedBiotechnolResJ12105-5448768\\_150807.pdf](http://www.bmbtrj.org/temp/BiomedBiotechnolResJ12105-5448768_150807.pdf)
115. Tadmouri GO, Nair P, Obeid T, Al Ali MT, Al Khaja N, Hamamy HA. Consanguinity and reproductive health among Arabs. *Reprod Health* 2009; **6**: 17.

116. Ibrahim SA, Fadl Elmola MA, Karrar ZA, et al. Cystic fibrosis in Sudanese children: First report of 35 cases. *Sudan J Paediatr* 2014; **14**(1): 39-44.
117. Bahrain. *Bahrain Medical Bulletin* 201; (23): 157-9.
118. Al-Gazali LI, Alwash R, Abdulrazzaq YM. United Arab Emirates: communities and community genetics. *Community Genet* 2005; **8**(3): 186-96.
119. Dawson KP, Frossard PM. Cystic fibrosis in the Middle East: the historical perspective. *Ann Saudi Med* 2000; **20**(1): 20-3.
120. Maps G. <http://gulf2000.columbia.edu/maps.shtml>.
121. Desgeorges M, Megarbane A, Guittard C, et al. Cystic fibrosis in Lebanon: distribution of CFTR mutations among Arab communities. *Hum Genet* 1997; **100**(2): 279-83.
122. Alibakhshi R, Kianishirazi R, Cassiman JJ, Zamani M, Cuppens H. Analysis of the CFTR gene in Iranian cystic fibrosis patients: identification of eight novel mutations. *J Cyst Fibros* 2008; **7**(2): 102-9.
123. Koomesh. [http://koomeshjournal.semums.ac.ir/browse.php?a\\_code=A-10-2167-1&slc\\_lang=fa&sid=1](http://koomeshjournal.semums.ac.ir/browse.php?a_code=A-10-2167-1&slc_lang=fa&sid=1)
124. Issa AR, Teebi AS, Issa MA, Shaabani IS, Ramadan DJ. Metabolic alkalosis in cystic fibrosis: atypical presentation in Kuwait. *Ann Trop Paediatr* 1988; **8**(4): 271-2.
125. Dahabreh MM, Najada AS. Pseudo-bartter syndrome, pattern and correlation with other cystic fibrosis features. *Saudi J Kidney Dis Transpl* 2013; **24**(2): 292-6.
126. Banjar HH. Cystic fibrosis: presentation with other diseases, the experience in Saudi Arabia. *J Cyst Fibros* 2003; **2**(3): 155-9.
127. Al-Gazali L, Ali BR. Mutations of a country: a mutation review of single gene disorders in the United Arab Emirates (UAE). *Hum Mutat* 2010; **31**(5): 505-20.
128. Koshy R, Sivadas A, Scaria V. Genetic epidemiology of familial Mediterranean fever through integrative analysis of whole genome and exome sequences from Middle East and North Africa. *Clin Genet* 2018; **93**(1): 92-102.
129. Stewart C, Pepper MS. Cystic fibrosis on the African continent. *Genet Med* 2016; **18**(7): 653-62.
130. Van Rensburg J, Alessandrini M, Stewart C, Pepper MS. Cystic fibrosis in South Africa: A changing diagnostic paradigm. *S Afr Med J* 2018; **108**(8): 624-8.
131. Zampoli On Behalf Of The Msac M. Cystic fibrosis: What's new in South Africa in 2019. *S Afr Med J* 2018; **109**(1): 16-9.
132. Wang SS, O'Leary LA, Fitzsimmons SC, Khoury MJ. The impact of early cystic fibrosis diagnosis on pulmonary function in children. *J Pediatr* 2002; **141**(6): 804-10.
133. Campbell MC, Tishkoff SA. African genetic diversity: implications for human demographic history, modern human origins, and complex disease mapping. *Annu Rev Genomics Hum Genet* 2008; **9**: 403-33.
134. Akombi BJ, Agho KE, Merom D, Renzaho AM, Hall JJ. Child malnutrition in sub-Saharan Africa: A meta-analysis of demographic and health surveys (2006-2016). *PLoS One* 2017; **12**(5): e0177338.
135. Slagle T, Ben Youssef M, Calonge G, Ben Amor Y. Lessons from Africa: developing a global human rights framework for tuberculosis control and prevention. *BMC Int Health Hum Rights* 2014; **14**: 34.
136. Reid SR. Injection drug use, unsafe medical injections, and HIV in Africa: a systematic review. *Harm Reduct J* 2009; **6**: 24.
137. Adhikari K, Mendoza-Revilla J, Chacon-Duque JC, Fuentes-Guajardo M, Ruiz-Linares A. Admixture in Latin America. *Curr Opin Genet Dev* 2016; **41**: 106-14.
138. Norris ET, Wang L, Conley AB, et al. Genetic ancestry, admixture and health determinants in Latin America. *BMC Genomics* 2018; **19**(Suppl 8): 861.
139. Alonso MJ, Heine-Suner D, Calvo M, et al. Spectrum of mutations in the CFTR gene in cystic fibrosis patients of Spanish ancestry. *Ann Hum Genet* 2007; **71**(Pt 2): 194-201.
140. Perez MM, Luna MC, Pivetta OH, Keyeux G. CFTR gene analysis in Latin American CF patients: heterogeneous origin and distribution of mutations across the continent. *J Cyst Fibros* 2007; **6**(3): 194-208.

141. Stewart C, Pepper MS. Cystic Fibrosis in the African Diaspora. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 2017; **14**(1): 1-7.
142. Conway S, Balfour-Lynn IM, De Rijcke K, et al. European Cystic Fibrosis Society Standards of Care: Framework for the Cystic Fibrosis Centre. *J Cyst Fibros* 2014; **13 Suppl 1**: S3-22.
143. Boyle MP, Sabadosa KA, Quinton HB, Marshall BC, Schechter MS. Key findings of the US Cystic Fibrosis Foundation's clinical practice benchmarking project. *BMJ Qual Saf* 2014; **23 Suppl 1**: i15-i22.
144. Young DC, Autry E, Zobell JT, et al. Patients and families experience with pharmacist care at cystic fibrosis foundation accredited clinics. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2019.
145. Smyth AR, Bell SC, Bojcin S, et al. European Cystic Fibrosis Society Standards of Care: Best Practice guidelines. *J Cyst Fibros* 2014; **13 Suppl 1**: S23-42.
146. Castellani C, Duff AJA, Bell SC, et al. ECFS best practice guidelines: the 2018 revision. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(2): 153-78.
147. Elborn JS, Bell SC, Madge SL, et al. Report of the European Respiratory Society/European Cystic Fibrosis Society task force on the care of adults with cystic fibrosis. *Eur Respir J* 2016; **47**(2): 420-8.
148. Farrell PM, Lai HJ, Li Z, et al. Evidence on improved outcomes with early diagnosis of cystic fibrosis through neonatal screening: enough is enough! *J Pediatr* 2005; **147**(3 Suppl): S30-6.
149. Sanders DB, Zhang Z, Farrell PM, Lai HJ, Wisconsin CFNSG. Early life growth patterns persist for 12 years and impact pulmonary outcomes in cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(4): 528-35.
150. Cystic Fibrosis F, Borowitz D, Robinson KA, et al. Cystic Fibrosis Foundation evidence-based guidelines for management of infants with cystic fibrosis. *J Pediatr* 2009; **155**(6 Suppl): S73-93.
151. Esther CR, Jr., Muhlebach MS, Ehre C, et al. Mucus accumulation in the lungs precedes structural changes and infection in children with cystic fibrosis. *Sci Transl Med* 2019; **11**(486).
152. Ranganathan SC, Hall GL, Sly PD, Stick SM, Douglas TA, Australian Respiratory Early Surveillance Team for Cystic F. Early Lung Disease in Infants and Preschool Children with Cystic Fibrosis. What Have We Learned and What Should We Do about It? *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2017; **195**(12): 1567-75.
153. Nguyen TT, Thia LP, Hoo AF, et al. Evolution of lung function during the first year of life in newborn screened cystic fibrosis infants. *Thorax* 2014; **69**(10): 910-7.
154. Bush A, Sly PD. Evolution of cystic fibrosis lung function in the early years. *Curr Opin Pulm Med* 2015; **21**(6): 602-8.
155. Rosenow T, Mok LC, Turkovic L, et al. The cumulative effect of inflammation and infection on structural lung disease in early CF. *Eur Respir J* 2019.
156. Deschamp AR, Hatch JE, Slaven JE, et al. Early respiratory viral infections in infants with cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2019.
157. Eyns H, Pierard D, De Wachter E, Eeckhout L, Vaes P, Malfroot A. Respiratory Bacterial Culture Sampling in Expectorating and Non-expectorating Patients With Cystic Fibrosis. *Front Pediatr* 2018; **6**: 403.
158. Doumit M, Belessis Y, Stelzer-Braid S, Mallitt KA, Rawlinson W, Jaffe A. Diagnostic accuracy and distress associated with oropharyngeal suction in cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2016; **15**(4): 473-8.
159. Equi AC, Pike SE, Davies J, Bush A. Use of cough swabs in a cystic fibrosis clinic. *Arch Dis Child* 2001; **85**(5): 438-9.
160. Ferreira ACM, Marson FAL, Cohen MA, et al. Hypertonic Saline as a Useful Tool for Sputum Induction and Pathogen Detection in Cystic Fibrosis. *Lung* 2017; **195**(4): 431-9.
161. Ahmed MI, Kulkarni H, Shajpal S, et al. Early detection of non-tuberculous mycobacteria in children with cystic fibrosis using induced sputum at annual review. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2019; **54**(3): 257-63.
162. Ronchetti K, Tame JD, Paisey C, et al. The CF-Sputum Induction Trial (CF-SpIT) to assess lower airway bacterial sampling in young children with cystic fibrosis: a prospective internally controlled interventional trial. *Lancet Respir Med* 2018; **6**(6): 461-71.

163. Zampoli M, Pillay K, Carrara H, Zar HJ, Morrow B. Microbiological yield from induced sputum compared to oropharyngeal swab in young children with cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2016; **15**(5): 605-10.
164. Rosenfeld M, Allen J, Arets BH, et al. An official American Thoracic Society workshop report: optimal lung function tests for monitoring cystic fibrosis, bronchopulmonary dysplasia, and recurrent wheezing in children less than 6 years of age. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 2013; **10**(2): S1-S11.
165. Davies G, Stocks J, Thia LP, et al. Pulmonary function deficits in newborn screened infants with cystic fibrosis managed with standard UK care are mild and transient. *Eur Respir J* 2017; **50**(5).
166. Robinson PD, Latzin P, Ramsey KA, et al. Preschool Multiple-Breath Washout Testing. An Official American Thoracic Society Technical Statement. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2018; **197**(5): e1-e19.
167. Saunders C, Bayfield K, Irving S, Short C, Bush A, Davies JC. Developments in multiple breath washout testing in children with cystic fibrosis. *Curr Med Res Opin* 2017; **33**(4): 613-20.
168. Stanojevic S, Davis SD, Retsch-Bogart G, et al. Progression of Lung Disease in Preschool Patients with Cystic Fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2017; **195**(9): 1216-25.
169. Owens CM, Aurora P, Stanojevic S, et al. Lung Clearance Index and HRCT are complementary markers of lung abnormalities in young children with CF. *Thorax* 2011; **66**(6): 481-8.
170. Lum S, Gustafsson P, Ljungberg H, et al. Early detection of cystic fibrosis lung disease: multiple-breath washout versus raised volume tests. *Thorax* 2007; **62**(4): 341-7.
171. <https://lab.research.sickkids.ca/ratjen/>.
172. <https://www.ecfs.eu/ctn/lci/lci-core-facility-definition>; .
173. Stahl M, Joachim C, Wielputz MO, Mall MA. Comparison of lung clearance index determined by washout of N2 and SF6 in infants and preschool children with cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018.
174. Sakarya A, Uyan ZS, Baydemir C, et al. Evaluation of children with cystic fibrosis by impulse oscillometry when stable and at exacerbation. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2016; **51**(11): 1151-8.
175. Buchs C, Coutier L, Vrielynck S, Jubin V, Mainguy C, Reix P. An impulse oscillometry system is less efficient than spirometry in tracking lung function improvements after intravenous antibiotic therapy in pediatric patients with cystic fibrosis. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2015; **50**(11): 1073-81.
176. Lin S, Lin M, Lau KK. Efficacy of model-based iterative reconstruction in cystic fibrosis assessment using CT. *Clin Radiol* 2019.
177. Mall MA, Stahl M, Graeber SY, Sommerburg O, Kauczor HU, Wielputz MO. Early detection and sensitive monitoring of CF lung disease: Prospects of improved and safer imaging. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2016; **51**(S44): S49-S60.
178. Rayment JH, Couch MJ, McDonald N, et al. Hyperpolarised (129)Xe magnetic resonance imaging to monitor treatment response in children with cystic fibrosis. *Eur Respir J* 2019; **53**(5).
179. Martini K, Gyax CM, Benden C, Morgan AR, Parker GJM, Frauenfelder T. Volumetric dynamic oxygen-enhanced MRI (OE-MRI): comparison with CT Brody score and lung function in cystic fibrosis patients. *Eur Radiol* 2018; **28**(10): 4037-47.
180. Wielputz MO, Eichinger M, Wege S, et al. Mid-Term Reproducibility of Chest MRI in Adults with Clinically Stable Cystic Fibrosis and Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2019.
181. Rand S, Hill L, Prasad SA. Physiotherapy in cystic fibrosis: optimising techniques to improve outcomes. *Paediatr Respir Rev* 2013; **14**(4): 263-9.
182. Flume PA, Robinson KA, O'Sullivan BP, et al. Cystic fibrosis pulmonary guidelines: airway clearance therapies. *Respir Care* 2009; **54**(4): 522-37.
183. Ward N, Stiller K, Holland AE. Exercise as a therapeutic intervention for people with cystic fibrosis. *Expert Rev Respir Med* 2019; **13**(5): 449-58.
184. Acosta N, Heirali A, Somayaji R, et al. Sputum microbiota is predictive of long-term clinical outcomes in young adults with cystic fibrosis. *Thorax* 2018; **73**(11): 1016-25.
185. Khan MA, Ali ZS, Sweezey N, Grasmann H, Palaniyar N. Progression of Cystic Fibrosis Lung Disease from Childhood to Adulthood: Neutrophils, Neutrophil Extracellular Trap (NET) Formation, and NET Degradation. *Genes (Basel)* 2019; **10**(3).

186. Sanders DB, Emerson J, Ren CL, et al. Early Childhood Risk Factors for Decreased FEV1 at Age Six to Seven Years in Young Children with Cystic Fibrosis. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 2015; **12**(8): 1170-6.
187. Oates GR, Schechter MS. Socioeconomic status and health outcomes: cystic fibrosis as a model. *Expert Rev Respir Med* 2016; **10**(9): 967-77.
188. Breuer O, Caudri D, Stick S, Turkovic L. Predicting disease progression in cystic fibrosis. *Expert Rev Respir Med* 2018; **12**(11): 905-17.
189. Sherrard LJ, Bell SC. Lower airway microbiota for 'biomarker' measurements of cystic fibrosis disease progression? *Thorax* 2018; **73**(11): 1001-3.
190. Scott LK, Toner R. Clinically Promising Biomarkers in Cystic Fibrosis Pulmonary Exacerbations. *Lung* 2017; **195**(4): 397-401.
191. Nick JA, Sanders LA, Ickes B, et al. Blood mRNA biomarkers for detection of treatment response in acute pulmonary exacerbations of cystic fibrosis. *Thorax* 2013; **68**(10): 929-37.
192. Liou TG, Adler FR, Argel N, et al. Prospective multicenter randomized patient recruitment and sample collection to enable future measurements of sputum biomarkers of inflammation in an observational study of cystic fibrosis. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2019; **19**(1): 88.
193. Elkins MR, Robinson M, Rose BR, et al. A controlled trial of long-term inhaled hypertonic saline in patients with cystic fibrosis. *N Engl J Med* 2006; **354**(3): 229-40.
194. Ratjen F DSea. Hypertonic saline in preschool children; the SHIP study 2019.
195. Ratjen F, Davis SD, Stanojevic S, et al. Inhaled hypertonic saline in preschool children with cystic fibrosis (SHIP): a multicentre, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet Respir Med* 2019.
196. Stahl M, Wielputz MO, Ricklefs I, et al. Preventive Inhalation of Hypertonic Saline in Infants with Cystic Fibrosis (PRESIS). A Randomized, Double-Blind, Controlled Study. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2019; **199**(10): 1238-48.
197. Mogayzel PJ, Jr., Naureckas ET, Robinson KA, et al. Cystic Fibrosis Foundation pulmonary guideline. pharmacologic approaches to prevention and eradication of initial *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 2014; **11**(10): 1640-50.
198. Davies JC, Cunningham S, Harris WT, et al. Safety, pharmacokinetics, and pharmacodynamics of ivacaftor in patients aged 2-5 years with cystic fibrosis and a CFTR gating mutation (KIWI): an open-label, single-arm study. *Lancet Respir Med* 2016; **4**(2): 107-15.
199. Rosenfeld M, Cunningham S, Harris WT, et al. An open-label extension study of ivacaftor in children with CF and a CFTR gating mutation initiating treatment at age 2-5years (KLIMB). *J Cyst Fibros* 2019.
200. Christian F, Thierman A, Shirley E, Allen K, Cross C, Jones K. Sustained Glycemic Control With Ivacaftor in Cystic Fibrosis-Related Diabetes. *J Investig Med High Impact Case Rep* 2019; **7**: 2324709619842898.
201. Kelly A, De Leon DD, Sheikh S, et al. Islet Hormone and Incretin Secretion in Cystic Fibrosis after Four Months of Ivacaftor Therapy. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2019; **199**(3): 342-51.
202. Hayes D, Jr., McCoy KS, Sheikh SI. Resolution of cystic fibrosis-related diabetes with ivacaftor therapy. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2014; **190**(5): 590-1.
203. Bellin MD, Laguna T, Leschyshyn J, et al. Insulin secretion improves in cystic fibrosis following ivacaftor correction of CFTR: a small pilot study. *Pediatr Diabetes* 2013; **14**(6): 417-21.
204. Ren CL, Borowitz DS, Gonska T, et al. Cystic Fibrosis Transmembrane Conductance Regulator-Related Metabolic Syndrome and Cystic Fibrosis Screen Positive, Inconclusive Diagnosis. *J Pediatr* 2017; **181**s: S45-S51.e1.
205. Hayeems RZ, Miller FA, Vermeulen M, et al. False-Positive Newborn Screening for Cystic Fibrosis and Health Care Use. *Pediatrics* 2017; **140**(5).
206. Caverly LJ, LiPuma JJ. Cystic fibrosis respiratory microbiota: unraveling complexity to inform clinical practice. *Expert Rev Respir Med* 2018; **12**(10): 857-65.
207. Carmody LA, Caverly LJ, Foster BK, et al. Fluctuations in airway bacterial communities associated with clinical states and disease stages in cystic fibrosis. *PLoS One* 2018; **13**(3): e0194060.

208. Zemanick ET, Wagner BD, Robertson CE, et al. Airway microbiota across age and disease spectrum in cystic fibrosis. *Eur Respir J* 2017; **50**(5).
209. Schaffer K. Epidemiology of infection and current guidelines for infection prevention in cystic fibrosis patients. *J Hosp Infect* 2015; **89**(4): 309-13.
210. Aitken ML, Limaye A, Pottinger P, et al. Respiratory outbreak of *Mycobacterium abscessus* subspecies *massiliense* in a lung transplant and cystic fibrosis center. *American journal of respiratory and critical care medicine* 2012; **185**(2): 231-2.
211. Johnston DI, Chisty Z, Gross JE, Park SY. Investigation of *Mycobacterium abscessus* outbreak among cystic fibrosis patients, Hawaii 2012. *The Journal of hospital infection* 2016; **94**(2): 198-200.
212. Bryant JM, Grogono DM, Greaves D, et al. Whole-genome sequencing to identify transmission of *Mycobacterium abscessus* between patients with cystic fibrosis: a retrospective cohort study. *Lancet (London, England)* 2013; **381**(9877): 1551-60.
213. Bryant JM, Grogono DM, Rodriguez-Rincon D, et al. Emergence and spread of a human-transmissible multidrug-resistant nontuberculous mycobacterium. *Science (New York, NY)* 2016; **354**(6313): 751-7.
214. Engel TGP, Erren E, Vanden Driessche KSJ, et al. Aerosol Transmission of *Aspergillus fumigatus* in Cystic Fibrosis Patients in the Netherlands. *Emerging infectious diseases* 2019; **25**(4): 797-9.
215. Kerem E, Conway S, Elborn S, Heijerman H, Consensus C. Standards of care for patients with cystic fibrosis: a European consensus. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2005; **4**(1): 7-26.
216. Saiman L, Siegel JD, LiPuma JJ, et al. Infection prevention and control guideline for cystic fibrosis: 2013 update. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2014; **35** Suppl 1: S1-S67.
217. Stoudemire W, Jiang X, Zhou JJ, et al. Cystic fibrosis program characteristics associated with adoption of 2013 infection prevention and control recommendations. *American journal of infection control* 2019.
218. Rowbotham NJ, Palser SC, Smith SJ, Smyth AR. Infection prevention and control in cystic fibrosis: a systematic review of interventions. *Expert review of respiratory medicine* 2019; **13**(5): 425-34.
219. Smyth AR, Rosenfeld M. Prophylactic anti-staphylococcal antibiotics for cystic fibrosis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2017; **4**: CD001912.
220. Ratjen F, Comes G, Paul K, et al. Effect of continuous antistaphylococcal therapy on the rate of *P. aeruginosa* acquisition in patients with cystic fibrosis. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2001; **31**(1): 13-6.
221. <http://www.cfstart.org.uk/>.
222. Gramegna A, Moore JE, McCaughan J, et al. Increasing Burden of Antimicrobial Resistance in *Pseudomonas Aeruginosa* from Adult Patients with Cystic Fibrosis (Cf) in Northern Ireland: Then and Now. *The Ulster medical journal* 2018; **87**(2): 129-30.
223. Sherrard LJ, Tunney MM, Elborn JS. Antimicrobial resistance in the respiratory microbiota of people with cystic fibrosis. *Lancet* 2014; **384**(9944): 703-13.
224. Burgel PR, Baixench MT, Amsellem M, et al. High prevalence of azole-resistant *Aspergillus fumigatus* in adults with cystic fibrosis exposed to itraconazole. *Antimicrobial agents and chemotherapy* 2012; **56**(2): 869-74.
225. Smith AL, Fiel SB, Mayer-Hamblett N, Ramsey B, Burns JL. Susceptibility testing of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolates and clinical response to parenteral antibiotic administration: lack of association in cystic fibrosis. *Chest* 2003; **123**(5): 1495-502.
226. Aaron SD, Chaparro C. Referral to lung transplantation--too little, too late. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2016; **15**(2): 143-4.
227. Jorth P, Staudinger BJ, Wu X, et al. Regional Isolation Drives Bacterial Diversification within Cystic Fibrosis Lungs. *Cell host & microbe* 2015; **18**(3): 307-19.
228. Somayaji R, Parkins MD, Shah A, et al. Antimicrobial susceptibility testing (AST) and associated clinical outcomes in individuals with cystic fibrosis: A systematic review. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2019; **18**(2): 236-43.

229. Kidd TJ, Canton R, Ekkelenkamp M, et al. Defining antimicrobial resistance in cystic fibrosis. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2018; **17**(6): 696-704.
230. Waters VJ, Kidd TJ, Canton R, et al. Reconciling Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing and Clinical Response in Antimicrobial Treatment of Chronic Cystic Fibrosis Lung Infections. *Clinical infectious diseases : an official publication of the Infectious Diseases Society of America* 2019.
231. Qvist T, Johansen IS, Pressler T, et al. Urine lipoarabinomannan point-of-care testing in patients affected by pulmonary nontuberculous mycobacteria--experiences from the Danish Cystic Fibrosis cohort study. *BMC Infect Dis* 2014; **14**: 655.
232. Songkhla MN, Tantipong H, Tongsai S, Angkasekwinai N. Lateral Flow Urine Lipoarabinomannan Assay for Diagnosis of Active Tuberculosis in Adults With Human Immunodeficiency Virus Infection: A Prospective Cohort Study. *Open Forum Infect Dis* 2019; **6**(4): ofz132.
233. Sanchez C, Santos JP, Lozano J. Use of Electronic Noses for Diagnosis of Digestive and Respiratory Diseases through the Breath. *Biosensors (Basel)* 2019; **9**(1).
234. Christiansen A, Davidsen JR, Titlestad I, Vestbo J, Baumbach J. A systematic review of breath analysis and detection of volatile organic compounds in COPD. *J Breath Res* 2016; **10**(3): 034002.
235. Smith WD, Bardin E, Cameron L, et al. Current and future therapies for *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection in patients with cystic fibrosis. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* 2017; **364**(14).
236. Moheet A, Moran A. CF-related diabetes: Containing the metabolic miscreant of cystic fibrosis. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2017; **52**(S48): S37-S43.
237. Bridges N, Rowe R, Holt RIG. Unique challenges of cystic fibrosis-related diabetes. *Diabet Med* 2018.
238. Moheet A, Moran A. Pharmacological management of cystic fibrosis related diabetes. *Expert Rev Clin Pharmacol* 2018; **11**(2): 185-91.
239. West NE, Flume PA. Unmet needs in cystic fibrosis: the next steps in improving outcomes. *Expert Rev Respir Med* 2018; **12**(7): 585-93.
240. Cutting GR. Modifier genetics: cystic fibrosis. *Annu Rev Genomics Hum Genet* 2005; **6**: 237-60.
241. Waters V, Ratjen F. Pulmonary Exacerbations in Children with Cystic Fibrosis. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 2015; **12 Suppl 2**: S200-6.
242. Solem CT, Vera-Llonch M, Liu S, Botteman M, Castiglione B. Impact of pulmonary exacerbations and lung function on generic health-related quality of life in patients with cystic fibrosis. *Health Qual Life Outcomes* 2016; **14**: 63.
243. Habib AR, Manji J, Wilcox PG, Javer AR, Buxton JA, Quon BS. A systematic review of factors associated with health-related quality of life in adolescents and adults with cystic fibrosis. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 2015; **12**(3): 420-8.
244. Sanders DB, Bittner RC, Rosenfeld M, Hoffman LR, Redding GJ, Goss CH. Failure to recover to baseline pulmonary function after cystic fibrosis pulmonary exacerbation. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2010; **182**(5): 627-32.
245. Cogen J, Emerson J, Sanders DB, et al. Risk factors for lung function decline in a large cohort of young cystic fibrosis patients. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2015; **50**(8): 763-70.
246. Waters V, Stanojevic S, Atenafu EG, et al. Effect of pulmonary exacerbations on long-term lung function decline in cystic fibrosis. *Eur Respir J* 2012; **40**(1): 61-6.
247. Sanders DB, Bittner RC, Rosenfeld M, Redding GJ, Goss CH. Pulmonary exacerbations are associated with subsequent FEV1 decline in both adults and children with cystic fibrosis. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2011; **46**(4): 393-400.
248. Plummer A, Wildman M, Gleeson T. Duration of intravenous antibiotic therapy in people with cystic fibrosis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2016; **9**: CD006682.
249. Waters V, Ratjen F. Standard versus biofilm antimicrobial susceptibility testing to guide antibiotic therapy in cystic fibrosis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2017; **10**: CD009528.
250. Aaron SD. Antibiotic synergy testing should not be routine for patients with cystic fibrosis who are infected with multidrug-resistant bacterial organisms. *Paediatr Respir Rev* 2007; **8**(3): 256-61.

251. Serisier DJ, Tuck A, Matley D, Carroll MP, Jones G. Antimicrobial susceptibility and synergy studies of cystic fibrosis sputum by direct sputum sensitivity testing. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis* 2012; **31**(11): 3211-6.
252. Shoki AH, Mayer-Hamblett N, Wilcox PG, Sin DD, Quon BS. Systematic review of blood biomarkers in cystic fibrosis pulmonary exacerbations. *Chest* 2013; **144**(5): 1659-70.
253. Wark P, McDonald VM. Nebulised hypertonic saline for cystic fibrosis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2018; **9**: CD001506.
254. Southern KW, Barker PM, Solis-Moya A, Patel L. Macrolide antibiotics for cystic fibrosis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2012; **11**: CD002203.
255. Patel S, Sinha IP, Dwan K, Echevarria C, Schechter M, Southern KW. Potentiators (specific therapies for class III and IV mutations) for cystic fibrosis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2015; (3): CD009841.
256. Goralski JL, Nasr SZ, Uluer A. Overcoming barriers to a successful transition from pediatric to adult care. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2017; **52**(S48): S52-S60.
257. Six Core Elements of Health Care Transition
258. Gleeson H, McCartney S, Lidstone V. 'Everybody's business': transition and the role of adult physicians. *Clin Med (Lond)* 2012; **12**(6): 561-6.
259. ON TRAC TRANSITION CLINICAL PATHWAY.
260. Keating CL, Liu X, Dimango EA. Classic respiratory disease but atypical diagnostic testing distinguishes adult presentation of cystic fibrosis. *Chest* 2010; **137**(5): 1157-63.
261. Desai S, Wong H, Sykes J, Stephenson AL, Singer J, Quon BS. Clinical Characteristics and Predictors of Reduced Survival for Adult-diagnosed Cystic Fibrosis. Analysis of the Canadian CF Registry. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 2018; **15**(10): 1177-85.
262. De Boeck K, Wilschanski M, Castellani C, et al. Cystic fibrosis: terminology and diagnostic algorithms. *Thorax* 2006; **61**(7): 627-35.
263. Turck D, Braegger CP, Colombo C, et al. ESPEN-ESPGHAN-ECFS guidelines on nutrition care for infants, children, and adults with cystic fibrosis. *Clin Nutr* 2016; **35**(3): 557-77.
264. Panagopoulou P, Fotoulaki M, Nikolaou A, Nousia-Arvanitakis S. Prevalence of malnutrition and obesity among cystic fibrosis patients. *Pediatr Int* 2014; **56**(1): 89-94.
265. Lewis C, Blackman SM, Nelson A, et al. Diabetes-related mortality in adults with cystic fibrosis. Role of genotype and sex. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2015; **191**(2): 194-200.
266. Regard L, Martin C, Chassagnon G, Burgel PR. Acute and chronic non-pulmonary complications in adults with cystic fibrosis. *Expert Rev Respir Med* 2019; **13**(1): 23-38.
267. Safaeian M, Robbins HA, Berndt SI, Lynch CF, Fraumeni JF, Jr., Engels EA. Risk of Colorectal Cancer After Solid Organ Transplantation in the United States. *American journal of transplantation : official journal of the American Society of Transplantation and the American Society of Transplant Surgeons* 2016; **16**(3): 960-7.
268. Fink AK, Yanik EL, Marshall BC, et al. Cancer risk among lung transplant recipients with cystic fibrosis. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2017; **16**(1): 91-7.
269. Maisonneuve P, FitzSimmons SC, Neglia JP, Campbell PW, 3rd, Lowenfels AB. Cancer risk in nontransplanted and transplanted cystic fibrosis patients: a 10-year study. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* 2003; **95**(5): 381-7.
270. Maisonneuve P, Marshall BC, Knapp EA, Lowenfels AB. Cancer risk in cystic fibrosis: a 20-year nationwide study from the United States. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* 2013; **105**(2): 122-9.
271. Yamada A, Komaki Y, Komaki F, Micic D, Zullo S, Sakuraba A. Risk of gastrointestinal cancers in patients with cystic fibrosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Oncol* 2018; **19**(6): 758-67.
272. Hadjiliadis D, Khoruts A, Zauberg AG, et al. Cystic Fibrosis Colorectal Cancer Screening Consensus Recommendations. *Gastroenterology* 2018; **154**(3): 736-45 e14.

273. Dai Z, Coker OO, Nakatsu G, et al. Multi-cohort analysis of colorectal cancer metagenome identified altered bacteria across populations and universal bacterial markers. *Microbiome* 2018; **6**(1): 70.
274. Dorsey J, Gonska T. Bacterial overgrowth, dysbiosis, inflammation, and dysmotility in the Cystic Fibrosis intestine. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2017; **16 Suppl 2**: S14-S23.
275. Zhang J, Wang Y, Jiang X, Chan HC. Cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator-emerging regulator of cancer. *Cellular and molecular life sciences : CMLS* 2018; **75**(10): 1737-56.
276. Than BLN, Linnekamp JF, Starr TK, et al. CFTR is a tumor suppressor gene in murine and human intestinal cancer. *Oncogene* 2017; **36**(24): 3504.
277. Berg KH, Ryom L, Faurholt-Jepsen D, Pressler T, Katzenstein TL. Prevalence and characteristics of chronic kidney disease among Danish adults with cystic fibrosis. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2018; **17**(4): 478-83.
278. Quon BS, Mayer-Hamblett N, Aitken ML, Smyth AR, Goss CH. Risk factors for chronic kidney disease in adults with cystic fibrosis. *American journal of respiratory and critical care medicine* 2011; **184**(10): 1147-52.
279. Yahiaoui Y, Jablonski M, Hubert D, et al. Renal involvement in cystic fibrosis: diseases spectrum and clinical relevance. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN* 2009; **4**(5): 921-8.
280. Lefaucheur C, Nochy D, Amrein C, et al. Renal histopathological lesions after lung transplantation in patients with cystic fibrosis. *American journal of transplantation : official journal of the American Society of Transplantation and the American Society of Transplant Surgeons* 2008; **8**(9): 1901-10.
281. Gonzalez Jimenez D, Munoz-Codoceo R, Garriga-Garcia M, et al. [Excess weight in patients with cystic fibrosis: is it always beneficial?]. *Nutricion hospitalaria* 2017; **34**(3): 578-83.
282. Stephenson AL, Mannik LA, Walsh S, et al. Longitudinal trends in nutritional status and the relation between lung function and BMI in cystic fibrosis: a population-based cohort study. *The American journal of clinical nutrition* 2013; **97**(4): 872-7.
283. Snell G, Reed A, Stern M, Hadjiliadis D. The evolution of lung transplantation for cystic fibrosis: A 2017 update. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2017; **16**(5): 553-64.
284. Thabut G, Christie JD, Mal H, et al. Survival benefit of lung transplant for cystic fibrosis since lung allocation score implementation. *American journal of respiratory and critical care medicine* 2013; **187**(12): 1335-40.
285. Ramos KJ, Quon BS, Psoter KJ, et al. Predictors of non-referral of patients with cystic fibrosis for lung transplant evaluation in the United States. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2016; **15**(2): 196-203.
286. Quon BS, Psoter K, Mayer-Hamblett N, Aitken ML, Li CI, Goss CH. Disparities in access to lung transplantation for patients with cystic fibrosis by socioeconomic status. *American journal of respiratory and critical care medicine* 2012; **186**(10): 1008-13.
287. Martin C, Hamard C, Kanaan R, et al. Causes of death in French cystic fibrosis patients: The need for improvement in transplantation referral strategies! *J Cyst Fibros* 2016; **15**(2): 204-12.
288. Kerem E, Reisman J, Corey M, Canny GJ, Levison H. Prediction of mortality in patients with cystic fibrosis. *N Engl J Med* 1992; **326**(18): 1187-91.
289. Yankaskas JR, Mallory GB, Jr. Lung transplantation in cystic fibrosis: consensus conference statement. *Chest* 1998; **113**(1): 217-26.
290. Ramos KJ, Quon BS, Heltshe SL, et al. Heterogeneity in Survival in Adult Patients With Cystic Fibrosis With FEV1 < 30% of Predicted in the United States. *Chest* 2017; **151**(6): 1320-8.
291. Aaron SD, Stephenson AL, Cameron DW, Whitmore GA. A statistical model to predict one-year risk of death in patients with cystic fibrosis. *Journal of clinical epidemiology* 2015; **68**(11): 1336-45.

292. Nkam L, Lambert J, Latouche A, Bellis G, Burgel PR, Hocine MN. A 3-year prognostic score for adults with cystic fibrosis. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2017; **16**(6): 702-8.
293. Coriati A, Sykes J, Nkam L, Hocine MN, Burgel PR, Stephenson AL. Validation of the French 3-year prognostic score using the Canadian Cystic Fibrosis registry. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2018.
294. Alaa AM, van der Schaar M. Prognostication and Risk Factors for Cystic Fibrosis via Automated Machine Learning. *Sci Rep* 2018; **8**(1): 11242.
295. Ramos KJ, Somayaji R, Lease ED, Goss CH, Aitken ML. Cystic fibrosis physicians' perspectives on the timing of referral for lung transplant evaluation: a survey of physicians in the United States. *BMC pulmonary medicine* 2017; **17**(1): 21.
296. Ramos KJ, Hobler MR, Engelberg RA, et al. Addressing lung transplant with adults with cystic fibrosis: A qualitative analysis of patients' perspectives and experiences. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2019.
297. Ramos KJ, Smith PJ, McKone EF, et al. Lung transplant referral for individuals with cystic fibrosis: Cystic Fibrosis Foundation consensus guidelines. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2019.
298. Egan TM, Murray S, Bustami RT, et al. Development of the new lung allocation system in the United States. *American journal of transplantation : official journal of the American Society of Transplantation and the American Society of Transplant Surgeons* 2006; **6**(5 Pt 2): 1212-27.
299. Li SS, Miller R, Tumin D, Stewart WCL, Tobias JD, Hayes D, Jr. Lung Allocation Score Thresholds Prioritize Survival After Lung Transplantation. *Chest* 2019.
300. Braun AT, Dasenbrook EC, Shah AS, Orens JB, Merlo CA. Impact of lung allocation score on survival in cystic fibrosis lung transplant recipients. *The Journal of heart and lung transplantation : the official publication of the International Society for Heart Transplantation* 2015; **34**(11): 1436-41.
301. Roux A, Beaumont-Azuar L, Hamid AM, et al. High Emergency Lung Transplantation: dramatic decrease of waiting list death rate without relevant higher post-transplant mortality. *Transplant international : official journal of the European Society for Organ Transplantation* 2015; **28**(9): 1092-101.
302. Boussaud V, Mal H, Trinquart L, et al. One-year experience with high-emergency lung transplantation in France. *Transplantation* 2012; **93**(10): 1058-63.
303. Chaparro C, Keshavjee S. Lung transplantation for cystic fibrosis: an update. *Expert review of respiratory medicine* 2016; **10**(12): 1269-80.
304. Urquhart DS, Thia LP, Francis J, et al. Deaths in childhood from cystic fibrosis: 10-year analysis from two London specialist centres. *Arch Dis Child* 2013; **98**(2): 123-7.
305. McCormick J, Mehta G, Olesen HV, et al. Comparative demographics of the European cystic fibrosis population: a cross-sectional database analysis. *Lancet* 2010; **375**(9719): 1007-13.
306. ECFS Patient Registry: Annual Data Report 2016.
307. Blasi F, Elborn JS, Palange P. Adults with cystic fibrosis and pulmonologists: new training needed to recruit future specialists. *Eur Respir J* 2019; **53**(1).
308. Kerem E, Conway S, Elborn S, Heijerman H. Standards of care for patients with cystic fibrosis: a European consensus. *J Cyst Fibros* 2005; **4**: 7-26.
309. Balaguer A, Gonzalez de Dios J. Home versus hospital intravenous antibiotic therapy for cystic fibrosis. *The Cochrane database of systematic reviews* 2015; (12): Cd001917.
310. Collaco JM, Green DM, Cutting GR, Naughton KM, Mogayzel PJ, Jr. Location and duration of treatment of cystic fibrosis respiratory exacerbations do not affect outcomes. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2010; **182**(9): 1137-43.
311. Burgess JC, Bridges N, Banya W, et al. HbA1c as a screening tool for cystic fibrosis related diabetes. *J Cyst Fibros* 2016; **15**(2): 251-7.
312. Burnet E, Hubert D, Champreux J, et al. A prospective analysis of unplanned patient-initiated contacts in an adult cystic fibrosis centre. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(5): 636-42.
313. registry B. Registro Brasileiro de Fibrose Cistica 2016.

314. [www.cfww.org](http://www.cfww.org).
315. Zolin A, Bossi A, Cirilli N, Kashirskaya N, Padoan R. Cystic Fibrosis Mortality in Childhood. Data from European Cystic Fibrosis Society Patient Registry. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2018; **15**(9).
316. Mehta G, Macek M, Jr., Mehta A, European Registry Working G. Cystic fibrosis across Europe: EuroCareCF analysis of demographic data from 35 countries. *J Cyst Fibros* 2010; **9 Suppl 2**: S5-S21.
317. Madge S, Bell SC, Burgel PR, et al. Limitations to providing adult cystic fibrosis care in Europe: Results of a care centre survey. *J Cyst Fibros* 2017; **16**(1): 85-8.
318. Walicka-Serzysko K, Peckova M, Noordhoek JJ, Sands D, Drevinek P. Insights into the cystic fibrosis care in Eastern Europe: Results of survey. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(4): 475-7.
319. Rodrigues ME, Melo MC, Reis FJ, Penna FJ. Concentration of electrolytes in the sweat of malnourished children. *Arch Dis Child* 1994; **71**(2): 141-3.
320. Yigit H, Selimoglu MA, Altinkaynak S. Sweat test results in children with primary protein energy malnutrition. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* 2003; **37**(3): 242-5.
321. Mutesa L, Azad AK, Verhaeghe C, et al. Genetic analysis of Rwandan patients with cystic fibrosis-like symptoms: identification of novel cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator and epithelial sodium channel gene variants. *Chest* 2009; **135**(5): 1233-42.
322. Mattar AC, Leone C, Rodrigues JC, Adde FV. Sweat conductivity: an accurate diagnostic test for cystic fibrosis? *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2014; **13**(5): 528-33.
323. Lezana JL, Vargas MH, Karam-Bechara J, Aldana RS, Furuya ME. Sweat conductivity and chloride titration for cystic fibrosis diagnosis in 3834 subjects. *Journal of cystic fibrosis : official journal of the European Cystic Fibrosis Society* 2003; **2**(1): 1-7.
324. Zampoli M. Cystic fibrosis: What's new in South Africa in 2019. *SAMJ: South African Medical Journal* 2019; **109**(1): 16-9.
325. Liu J, Lewinger JP, Gilliland FD, Gauderman WJ, Conti DV. Confounding and heterogeneity in genetic association studies with admixed populations. *Am J Epidemiol* 2013; **177**(4): 351-60.
326. Ruiz-Cabezas JC, Barros F, Sobrino B, et al. Mutational analysis of CFTR in the Ecuadorian population using next-generation sequencing. *Gene* 2019; **696**: 28-32.
327. Gutierrez HH, Sanchez I, Schidlow DV. Cystic fibrosis care in Chile. *Curr Opin Pulm Med* 2009; **15**(6): 632-7.
328. Mogayzel PJ, Jr., Dunitz J, Marrow LC, Hazle LA. Improving chronic care delivery and outcomes: the impact of the cystic fibrosis Care Center Network. *BMJ Qual Saf* 2014; **23 Suppl 1**: i3-8.
329. Sabadosa KA, Godfrey MM, Marshall BC. Trans-Atlantic collaboration: applying lessons learned from the US CF Foundation quality improvement initiative. *Orphanet J Rare Dis* 2018; **13**(Suppl 1): 13.
330. Nelson EC, Batalden PB, Mohr JJ, Plume SK. Building a quality future. *Front Health Serv Manage* 1998; **15**(1): 3-32.
331. Godfrey MM, Oliver BJ. Accelerating the rate of improvement in cystic fibrosis care: contributions and insights of the learning and leadership collaborative. *BMJ Qual Saf* 2014; **23 Suppl 1**: i23-i32.
332. Marshall BC, Nelson EC. Accelerating implementation of biomedical research advances: critical elements of a successful 10 year Cystic Fibrosis Foundation healthcare delivery improvement initiative. *BMJ Qual Saf* 2014; **23 Suppl 1**: i95-i103.
333. Schweitzer SO, Comanor WS. Prices of pharmaceuticals in poor countries are much lower than in wealthy countries. *Health Aff (Millwood)* 2011; **30**(8): 1553-61.
334. Patel MR, Press VG, Gerald LB, et al. Improving the Affordability of Prescription Medications for People with Chronic Respiratory Disease. An Official American Thoracic Society Policy Statement. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2018; **198**(11): 1367-74.
335. Kremer M. Pharmaceuticals and the developing world. *J Econ Perspect* 2002; **16**(4): 67-90.
336. Matel JL, Milla CE. Nutrition in cystic fibrosis. *Semin Respir Crit Care Med* 2009; **30**(5): 579-86.
337. Cohen-Cymbereknoh M, Shoseyov D, Breuer O, Shamali M, Wilschanski M, Kerem E. Treatment of cystic fibrosis in low-income countries. *Lancet Respir Med* 2016; **4**(2): 91-2.

338. McIlwaine M, Button B, Dwan K. Positive expiratory pressure physiotherapy for airway clearance in people with cystic fibrosis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2015; (6): CD003147.
339. Prescott WA, Jr. A survey of extended-interval aminoglycoside dosing practices in United States adult cystic fibrosis programs. *Respir Care* 2014; **59**(9): 1353-9.
340. Nikolaizik WH, Vietzke D, Ratjen F. A pilot study to compare tobramycin 80 mg injectable preparation with 300 mg solution for inhalation in cystic fibrosis patients. *Can Respir J* 2008; **15**(5): 259-62.
341. Fink AK, Loeffler DR, Marshall BC, Goss CH, Morgan WJ. Data that empower: The success and promise of CF patient registries. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2017; **52**(S48): S44-S51.
342. Muller I, Smith T, Mellor S, Rare L, Genton B. The effect of distance from home on attendance at a small rural health centre in Papua New Guinea. *Int J Epidemiol* 1998; **27**(5): 878-84.
343. Okwaraji YB, Edmond KM. Proximity to health services and child survival in low- and middle-income countries: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ Open* 2012; **2**(4).
344. Clark RA, Coffee N, Turner D, et al. Application of geographic modeling techniques to quantify spatial access to health services before and after an acute cardiac event: the Cardiac Accessibility and Remoteness Index for Australia (ARIA) project. *Circulation* 2012; **125**(16): 2006-14.
345. Kapwata T, Manda S. Geographic assessment of access to health care in patients with cardiovascular disease in South Africa. *BMC Health Serv Res* 2018; **18**(1): 197.
346. Zeng W, Li G, Ahn H, Nguyen HTH, Shepard DS, Nair D. Cost-effectiveness of health systems strengthening interventions in improving maternal and child health in low- and middle-income countries: a systematic review. *Health Policy Plan* 2018; **33**(2): 283-97.
347. Martinez-Millana A, Zettl A, Floch J, et al. The Potential of Self-Management mHealth for Pediatric Cystic Fibrosis: Mixed-Methods Study for Health Care and App Assessment. *JMIR Mhealth Uhealth* 2019; **7**(4): e13362.
348. Hilliard ME, Hahn A, Ridge AK, Eakin MN, Riekert KA. User Preferences and Design Recommendations for an mHealth App to Promote Cystic Fibrosis Self-Management. *JMIR Mhealth Uhealth* 2014; **2**(4): e44.
349. <http://portalgbefc.org.br/>.
350. <http://www.sacfa.org.za/>.
351. Taylor-Robinson D, Schechter MS. Health inequalities and cystic fibrosis. *BMJ* 2011; **343**: d4818.
352. Taylor-Robinson DC, Smyth RL, Diggle PJ, Whitehead M. The effect of social deprivation on clinical outcomes and the use of treatments in the UK cystic fibrosis population: a longitudinal study. *Lancet Respir Med* 2013; **1**(2): 121-8.
353. Van Stormbroek B, Zampoli M, Morrow BM. Nebulized gentamicin in combination with systemic antibiotics for eradicating early *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection in children with cystic fibrosis. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2019; **54**(4): 393-8.
354. Vahedi L, Jabarpour-Bonyadi M, Ghojatzadeh M, Hazrati H, Rafeey M. Association Between Outcomes and Demographic Factors in an Azeri Turkish Population With Cystic Fibrosis: A Cross-Sectional Study in Iran From 2001 Through 2014. *Iran Red Crescent Med J* 2016; **18**(4): e29615.
355. Roberts JM, Wilcox PG, Quon BS. Evaluating Adult Cystic Fibrosis Care in BC: Disparities in Access to a Multidisciplinary Treatment Centre. *Can Respir J* 2016; **2016**: 8901756.
356. Thomas CL, O'Rourke PK, Wainwright CE. Clinical outcomes of Queensland children with cystic fibrosis: a comparison between tertiary centre and outreach services. *Med J Aust* 2008; **188**(3): 135-9.
357. Wood J, Mulrennan S, Hill K, Cecins N, Morey S, Jenkins S. Telehealth clinics increase access to care for adults with cystic fibrosis living in rural and remote Western Australia. *J Telemed Telecare* 2017; **23**(7): 673-9.
358. Van Goor F, Hadida S, Grootenhuis PD, et al. Rescue of CF airway epithelial cell function in vitro by a CFTR potentiator, VX-770. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2009; **106**(44): 18825-30.
359. Jih KY, Hwang TC. Vx-770 potentiates CFTR function by promoting decoupling between the gating cycle and ATP hydrolysis cycle. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2013; **110**(11): 4404-9.

360. Eckford PD, Li C, Ramjeesingh M, Bear CE. Cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) potentiator VX-770 (ivacaftor) opens the defective channel gate of mutant CFTR in a phosphorylation-dependent but ATP-independent manner. *J Biol Chem* 2012; **287**(44): 36639-49.
361. Galletta LV, Jayaraman S, Verkman AS. Cell-based assay for high-throughput quantitative screening of CFTR chloride transport agonists. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 2001; **281**(5): C1734-42.
362. Pedemonte N, Lukacs GL, Du K, et al. Small-molecule correctors of defective DeltaF508-CFTR cellular processing identified by high-throughput screening. *J Clin Invest* 2005; **115**(9): 2564-71.
363. Van Goor F, Hadida S, Grootenhuis PD, et al. Correction of the F508del-CFTR protein processing defect in vitro by the investigational drug VX-809. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2011; **108**(46): 18843-8.
364. Van Goor F, Straley KS, Cao D, et al. Rescue of DeltaF508-CFTR trafficking and gating in human cystic fibrosis airway primary cultures by small molecules. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* 2006; **290**(6): L1117-30.
365. Accurso FJ, Rowe SM, Clancy JP, et al. Effect of VX-770 in persons with cystic fibrosis and the G551D-CFTR mutation. *N Engl J Med* 2010; **363**(21): 1991-2003.
366. Graeber SY, Hug MJ, Sommerburg O, et al. Intestinal Current Measurements Detect Activation of Mutant CFTR in Patients with Cystic Fibrosis with the G551D Mutation Treated with Ivacaftor. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2015; **192**(10): 1252-5.
367. Rowe SM, Heltshe SL, Gonska T, et al. Clinical mechanism of the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator potentiator ivacaftor in G551D-mediated cystic fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2014; **190**(2): 175-84.
368. Ponzano S, Nigrelli G, Fregonese L, et al. A European regulatory perspective on cystic fibrosis: current treatments, trends in drug development and translational challenges for CFTR modulators. *Eur Respir Rev* 2018; **27**(148).
369. Van Goor F, Yu H, Burton B, Hoffman BJ. Effect of ivacaftor on CFTR forms with missense mutations associated with defects in protein processing or function. *J Cyst Fibros* 2014; **13**(1): 29-36.
370. Yu H, Burton B, Huang CJ, et al. Ivacaftor potentiation of multiple CFTR channels with gating mutations. *J Cyst Fibros* 2012; **11**(3): 237-45.
371. Sosnay PR, Siklosi KR, Van Goor F, et al. Defining the disease liability of variants in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator gene. *Nat Genet* 2013; **45**(10): 1160-7.
372. Ratner M. FDA deems in vitro data on mutations sufficient to expand cystic fibrosis drug label. *Nat Biotechnol* 2017; **35**(7): 606.
373. Sun X, Yi Y, Yan Z, et al. In utero and postnatal VX-770 administration rescues multiorgan disease in a ferret model of cystic fibrosis. *Sci Transl Med* 2019; **11**(485).
374. Rosenfeld M, Wainwright CE, Higgins M, et al. Ivacaftor treatment of cystic fibrosis in children aged 12 to <24 months and with a CFTR gating mutation (ARRIVAL): a phase 3 single-arm study. *Lancet Respir Med* 2018; **6**(7): 545-53.
375. Bessonova L, Volkova N, Higgins M, et al. Data from the US and UK cystic fibrosis registries support disease modification by CFTR modulation with ivacaftor. *Thorax* 2018; **73**(8): 731-40.
376. Rabeh WM, Bossard F, Xu H, et al. Correction of both NBD1 energetics and domain interface is required to restore DeltaF508 CFTR folding and function. *Cell* 2012; **148**(1-2): 150-63.
377. Mendoza JL, Schmidt A, Li Q, et al. Requirements for efficient correction of DeltaF508 CFTR revealed by analyses of evolved sequences. *Cell* 2012; **148**(1-2): 164-74.
378. Wang C, Protasevich I, Yang Z, et al. Integrated biophysical studies implicate partial unfolding of NBD1 of CFTR in the molecular pathogenesis of F508del cystic fibrosis. *Protein Sci* 2010; **19**(10): 1932-47.
379. Clancy JP, Rowe SM, Accurso FJ, et al. Results of a phase IIa study of VX-809, an investigational CFTR corrector compound, in subjects with cystic fibrosis homozygous for the F508del-CFTR mutation. *Thorax* 2012; **67**(1): 12-8.
380. Flume PA, Liou TG, Borowitz DS, et al. Ivacaftor in subjects with cystic fibrosis who are homozygous for the F508del-CFTR mutation. *Chest* 2012; **142**(3): 718-24.

381. Boyle MP, Bell SC, Konstan MW, et al. A CFTR corrector (lumacaftor) and a CFTR potentiator (ivacaftor) for treatment of patients with cystic fibrosis who have a phe508del CFTR mutation: a phase 2 randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Respir Med* 2014; **2**(7): 527-38.
382. Taylor-Cousar JL, Munck A, McKone EF, et al. Tezacaftor-Ivacaftor in Patients with Cystic Fibrosis Homozygous for Phe508del. *N Engl J Med* 2017; **377**(21): 2013-23.
383. Donaldson SH, Pilewski JM, Griesse M, et al. Tezacaftor/Ivacaftor in Subjects with Cystic Fibrosis and F508del/F508del-CFTR or F508del/G551D-CFTR. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2018; **197**(2): 214-24.
384. Rowe SM, Daines C, Ringshausen FC, et al. Tezacaftor-Ivacaftor in Residual-Function Heterozygotes with Cystic Fibrosis. *N Engl J Med* 2017; **377**(21): 2024-35.
385. Davies JC, Moskowitz SM, Brown C, et al. VX-659-Tezacaftor-Ivacaftor in Patients with Cystic Fibrosis and One or Two Phe508del Alleles. *N Engl J Med* 2018; **379**(17): 1599-611.
386. Keating D, Marigowda G, Burr L, et al. VX-445-Tezacaftor-Ivacaftor in Patients with Cystic Fibrosis and One or Two Phe508del Alleles. *N Engl J Med* 2018; **379**(17): 1612-20.
387. Molinski SV, Ahmadi S, Ip W, et al. Orkambi(R) and amplifier co-therapy improves function from a rare CFTR mutation in gene-edited cells and patient tissue. *EMBO Mol Med* 2017; **9**(9): 1224-43.
388. Mutyam V, Libby EF, Peng N, et al. Therapeutic benefit observed with the CFTR potentiator, ivacaftor, in a CF patient homozygous for the W1282X CFTR nonsense mutation. *J Cyst Fibros* 2017; **16**(1): 24-9.
389. Berkers G, van Mourik P, Vonk AM, et al. Rectal Organoids Enable Personalized Treatment of Cystic Fibrosis. *Cell Rep* 2019; **26**(7): 1701-8 e3.
390. Graeber SY, Dopfer C, Naehrlich L, et al. Effects of Lumacaftor-Ivacaftor Therapy on Cystic Fibrosis Transmembrane Conductance Regulator Function in Phe508del Homozygous Patients with Cystic Fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2018; **197**(11): 1433-42.
391. Bedwell DM, Kaenjak A, Benos DJ, et al. Suppression of a CFTR premature stop mutation in a bronchial epithelial cell line. *Nat Med* 1997; **3**(11): 1280-4.
392. Howard M, Frizzell RA, Bedwell DM. Aminoglycoside antibiotics restore CFTR function by overcoming premature stop mutations. *Nat Med* 1996; **2**(4): 467-9.
393. Wilschanski M, Yahav Y, Yaacov Y, et al. Gentamicin-induced correction of CFTR function in patients with cystic fibrosis and CFTR stop mutations. *N Engl J Med* 2003; **349**(15): 1433-41.
394. Clancy JP, Bebek Z, Ruiz F, et al. Evidence that systemic gentamicin suppresses premature stop mutations in patients with cystic fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2001; **163**(7): 1683-92.
395. Wilschanski M, Miller LL, Shoseyov D, et al. Chronic ataluren (PTC124) treatment of nonsense mutation cystic fibrosis. *Eur Respir J* 2011; **38**(1): 59-69.
396. Kerem E, Konstan MW, De Boeck K, et al. Ataluren for the treatment of nonsense-mutation cystic fibrosis: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled phase 3 trial. *Lancet Respir Med* 2014; **2**(7): 539-47.
397. Sermet-Gaudelus I, Boeck KD, Casimir GJ, et al. Ataluren (PTC124) induces cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator protein expression and activity in children with nonsense mutation cystic fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2010; **182**(10): 1262-72.
398. Xue X, Mutyam V, Tang L, et al. Synthetic aminoglycosides efficiently suppress cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator nonsense mutations and are enhanced by ivacaftor. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 2014; **50**(4): 805-16.
399. Mutyam V, Du M, Xue X, et al. Discovery of Clinically Approved Agents That Promote Suppression of Cystic Fibrosis Transmembrane Conductance Regulator Nonsense Mutations. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2016; **194**(9): 1092-103.
400. Roy B, Friesen WJ, Tomizawa Y, et al. Ataluren stimulates ribosomal selection of near-cognate tRNAs to promote nonsense suppression. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2016; **113**(44): 12508-13.
401. Xue X, Mutyam V, Thakerar A, et al. Identification of the amino acids inserted during suppression of CFTR nonsense mutations and determination of their functional consequences. *Hum Mol Genet* 2017; **26**(16): 3116-29.

402. van Deutekom JC, Janson AA, Ginjaar IB, et al. Local dystrophin restoration with antisense oligonucleotide PRO051. *N Engl J Med* 2007; **357**(26): 2677-86.
403. Anthony K, Arechavala-Gomez V, Ricotti V, et al. Biochemical characterization of patients with in-frame or out-of-frame DMD deletions pertinent to exon 44 or 45 skipping. *JAMA Neurol* 2014; **71**(1): 32-40.
404. Finkel RS, Mercuri E, Darras BT, et al. Nusinersen versus Sham Control in Infantile-Onset Spinal Muscular Atrophy. *N Engl J Med* 2017; **377**(18): 1723-32.
405. Pranke I, Golec A, Hinzpeter A, Edelman A, Sermet-Gaudelus I. Emerging Therapeutic Approaches for Cystic Fibrosis. From Gene Editing to Personalized Medicine. *Front Pharmacol* 2019; **10**: 121.
406. Montoro DT, Haber AL, Biton M, et al. A revised airway epithelial hierarchy includes CFTR-expressing ionocytes. *Nature* 2018; **560**(7718): 319-24.
407. Cholon DM, Gentzsch M. Recent progress in translational cystic fibrosis research using precision medicine strategies. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(2S): S52-S60.
408. Clancy JP, Cotton CU, Donaldson SH, et al. CFTR modulator theratyping: Current status, gaps and future directions. *J Cyst Fibros* 2019; **18**(1): 22-34.
409. Eckford PDW, McCormack J, Munsie L, et al. The CF Canada-Sick Kids Program in individual CF therapy: A resource for the advancement of personalized medicine in CF. *J Cyst Fibros* 2019; **18**(1): 35-43.
410. Gentzsch M, Boyles SE, Cheluvraju C, et al. Pharmacological Rescue of Conditionally Reprogrammed Cystic Fibrosis Bronchial Epithelial Cells. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 2017; **56**(5): 568-74.
411. Veit G, Xu H, Dreano E, et al. Structure-guided combination therapy to potentially improve the function of mutant CFTRs. *Nat Med* 2018; **24**(11): 1732-42.
412. Brewington JJ, Filbrandt ET, LaRosa FJ, 3rd, et al. Brushed nasal epithelial cells are a surrogate for bronchial epithelial CFTR studies. *JCI Insight* 2018; **3**(13).
413. Pranke I, Hatton A, Masson A, et al. Might Brushed Nasal Cells Be a Surrogate for CFTR Modulator Clinical Response? *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2019; **199**(1): 123-6.
414. Wong AP, Bear CE, Chin S, et al. Directed differentiation of human pluripotent stem cells into mature airway epithelia expressing functional CFTR protein. *Nat Biotechnol* 2012; **30**(9): 876-82.
415. Dekkers JF, Wiegerinck CL, de Jonge HR, et al. A functional CFTR assay using primary cystic fibrosis intestinal organoids. *Nat Med* 2013; **19**(7): 939-45.
416. van Mourik P, Beekman JM, van der Ent CK. Intestinal organoids to model Cystic Fibrosis. *Eur Respir J* 2019.
417. Guimbellot JS, Leach JM, Chaudhry IG, et al. Nasospheroids permit measurements of CFTR-dependent fluid transport. *JCI Insight* 2017; **2**(22).
418. Hirtz S, Gonska T, Seydewitz HH, et al. CFTR Cl<sup>-</sup> channel function in native human colon correlates with the genotype and phenotype in cystic fibrosis. *Gastroenterology* 2004; **127**(4): 1085-95.
419. Masson A, Schneider-Futschik EK, Baatallah N, et al. Predictive factors for lumacaftor/ivacaftor clinical response. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018.
420. De Boeck K, Kent L, Davies J, et al. CFTR biomarkers: time for promotion to surrogate end-point. *Eur Respir J* 2013; **41**(1): 203-16.
421. JC D. <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1569199319301110?via%3Dihub>. 2019.
422. De Boeck K, Munck A, Walker S, et al. Efficacy and safety of ivacaftor in patients with cystic fibrosis and a non-G551D gating mutation. *J Cyst Fibros* 2014; **13**(6): 674-80.
423. Giuliano KA, Wachi S, Drew L, et al. Use of a High-Throughput Phenotypic Screening Strategy to Identify Amplifiers, a Novel Pharmacological Class of Small Molecules That Exhibit Functional Synergy with Potentiators and Correctors. *SLAS Discov* 2018; **23**(2): 111-21.
424. Mayer-Hamblett N, Boyle M, VanDevanter D. Advancing clinical development pathways for new CFTR modulators in cystic fibrosis. *Thorax* 2016; **71**(5): 454-61.

425. VanDevanter DR, Mayer-Hamblett N. Innovating cystic fibrosis clinical trial designs in an era of successful standard of care therapies. *Curr Opin Pulm Med* 2017; **23**(6): 530-5.
426. Goss CH, Bell SC. Aztreonam for inhalation solution, challenges to drug approval and integration into CF care. *J Cyst Fibros* 2013; **12**(2): 99-101.
427. VanDevanter DR, Mayer-Hamblett N, Boyle M. Feasibility of placebo-controlled trial designs for new CFTR modulator evaluation. *J Cyst Fibros* 2017; **16**(4): 496-8.
428. [https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/report-workshop-patients-voice-evaluation-medicines\\_en.pdf](https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/report-workshop-patients-voice-evaluation-medicines_en.pdf).
429. Nichols DP, Durmowicz AG, Field A, Flume PA, VanDevanter DR, Mayer-Hamblett N. Developing Inhaled Antibiotics in Cystic Fibrosis: Current Challenges and Opportunities. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 2019; **16**(5): 534-9.
430. Perrem L RF. Anti-inflammatories and mucociliary clearance therapies in the age of CFTR modulators. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2019; **in press**.
431. van Horck M, Winkens B, Wesseling G, et al. Early detection of pulmonary exacerbations in children with Cystic Fibrosis by electronic home monitoring of symptoms and lung function. *Sci Rep* 2017; **7**(1): 12350.
432. Lechtzin N, Mayer-Hamblett N, West NE, et al. Home Monitoring of Patients with Cystic Fibrosis to Identify and Treat Acute Pulmonary Exacerbations. eICE Study Results. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2017; **196**(9): 1144-51.
433. Zwart TC, Gokoel SRM, van der Boog PJM, et al. Therapeutic drug monitoring of tacrolimus and mycophenolic acid in outpatient renal transplant recipients using a volumetric dried blood spot sampling device. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 2018; **84**(12): 2889-902.
434. Elliott TG, Dooley KC, Zhang M, Campbell HSD, Thompson DJS. Comparison of Glycated Hemoglobin Results Based on At-Home and In-Lab Dried Blood Spot Sampling to Routine Venous Blood Sampling In-Lab in Adult Patients With Type 1 or Type 2 Diabetes. *Can J Diabetes* 2018; **42**(4): 426-32 e1.
435. Subbarao P, Stanojevic S, Brown M, et al. Lung clearance index as an outcome measure for clinical trials in young children with cystic fibrosis. A pilot study using inhaled hypertonic saline. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2013; **188**(4): 456-60.
436. Stahl M, Graeber SY, Joachim C, et al. Three-center feasibility of lung clearance index in infants and preschool children with cystic fibrosis and other lung diseases. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(2): 249-55.
437. Mott LS, Park J, Murray CP, et al. Progression of early structural lung disease in young children with cystic fibrosis assessed using CT. *Thorax* 2012; **67**(6): 509-16.
438. Sly PD, Gangell CL, Chen L, et al. Risk factors for bronchiectasis in children with cystic fibrosis. *N Engl J Med* 2013; **368**(21): 1963-70.
439. Wielputz MO, Puderbach M, Kopp-Schneider A, et al. Magnetic resonance imaging detects changes in structure and perfusion, and response to therapy in early cystic fibrosis lung disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2014; **189**(8): 956-65.
440. Stahl M, Wielputz MO, Graeber SY, et al. Comparison of Lung Clearance Index and Magnetic Resonance Imaging for Assessment of Lung Disease in Children with Cystic Fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2017; **195**(3): 349-59.
441. Pennati F, Salito C, Borzani I, et al. Quantitative multivolume proton-magnetic resonance imaging in patients with cystic fibrosis lung disease: comparison with clinical indicators. *Eur Respir J* 2019; **53**(5).
442. Wielputz MO, von Stackelberg O, Stahl M, et al. Multicentre standardisation of chest MRI as radiation-free outcome measure of lung disease in young children with cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(4): 518-27.
443. [https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/report-workshop-endpoints-cystic-fibrosis-clinical-trials\\_en.pdf](https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/report-workshop-endpoints-cystic-fibrosis-clinical-trials_en.pdf).
444. Mall MA, Hartl D. CFTR: cystic fibrosis and beyond. *Eur Respir J* 2014; **44**(4): 1042-54.

445. Dasenbrook EC, Sawicki GS. Cystic fibrosis patient registries: A valuable source for clinical research. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(4): 433-40.
446. Goss CH, Mayer-Hamblett N, Kronmal RA, Ramsey BW. The cystic fibrosis therapeutics development network (CF TDN): a paradigm of a clinical trials network for genetic and orphan diseases. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 2002; **54**(11): 1505-28.
447. De Boeck K, Bulteel V, Tiddens H, et al. Guideline on the design and conduct of cystic fibrosis clinical trials: the European Cystic Fibrosis Society-Clinical Trials Network (ECFS-CTN). *J Cyst Fibros* 2011; **10 Suppl 2**: S67-74.
448. <https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/partners-networks/international-activities>.
449. [https://www.ema.europa.eu/documents/regulatory-procedural-guideline/ema-regulatory-science-2025-strategic-reflection\\_en.pdf](https://www.ema.europa.eu/documents/regulatory-procedural-guideline/ema-regulatory-science-2025-strategic-reflection_en.pdf).
450. [https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/report-european-network-paediatric-research-european-medicines-agency-workshop-gastrointestinal-gi\\_en.pdf](https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/report/report-european-network-paediatric-research-european-medicines-agency-workshop-gastrointestinal-gi_en.pdf).
451. [https://www.ema.europa.eu/documents/regulatory-procedural-guideline/qualification-opinion-european-cystic-fibrosis-society-patient-registry-ecfspr-cf-pharmaco\\_en.pdf](https://www.ema.europa.eu/documents/regulatory-procedural-guideline/qualification-opinion-european-cystic-fibrosis-society-patient-registry-ecfspr-cf-pharmaco_en.pdf).
452. <https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/human-regulatory/research-development/scientific-advice-protocol-assistance/parallel-consultation-regulators-health-technology-assessment-bodies>.
453. Wise J. NHS and Vertex remain deadlocked over price of cystic fibrosis drug. *BMJ* 2019; **364**: l1094.
454. McKone EF, Emerson SS, Edwards KL, Aitken ML. Effect of genotype on phenotype and mortality in cystic fibrosis: a retrospective cohort study. *Lancet* 2003; **361**(9370): 1671-6.
455. Wilschanski M, Dupuis A, Ellis L, et al. Mutations in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane regulator gene and in vivo transepithelial potentials. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2006; **174**(7): 787-94.
456. Ronan NJ, Einarsson GG, Twomey M, et al. CORK Study in Cystic Fibrosis: Sustained Improvements in Ultra-Low-Dose Chest CT Scores After CFTR Modulation With Ivacaftor. *Chest* 2018; **153**(2): 395-403.
457. Hisert KB, Heltshe SL, Pope C, et al. Restoring Cystic Fibrosis Transmembrane Conductance Regulator Function Reduces Airway Bacteria and Inflammation in People with Cystic Fibrosis and Chronic Lung Infections. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2017; **195**(12): 1617-28.
458. Konstan MW, McKone EF, Moss RB, et al. Assessment of safety and efficacy of long-term treatment with combination lumacaftor and ivacaftor therapy in patients with cystic fibrosis homozygous for the F508del-CFTR mutation (PROGRESS): a phase 3, extension study. *Lancet Respir Med* 2017; **5**(2): 107-18.
459. Sly PD, Brennan S, Gangell C, et al. Lung disease at diagnosis in infants with cystic fibrosis detected by newborn screening. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2009; **180**(2): 146-52.
460. Castellani C, Massie J, Sontag M, Southern KW. Newborn screening for cystic fibrosis. *Lancet Respir Med* 2016; **4**(8): 653-61.
461. Trimble AT, Donaldson SH. Ivacaftor withdrawal syndrome in cystic fibrosis patients with the G551D mutation. *J Cyst Fibros* 2018; **17**(2): e13-e6.
462. Savitski MM, Reinhard FB, Franken H, et al. Tracking cancer drugs in living cells by thermal profiling of the proteome. *Science* 2014; **346**(6205): 1255784.
463. Hou Y, Guan X, Yang Z, Li C. Emerging role of cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator - an epithelial chloride channel in gastrointestinal cancers. *World J Gastrointest Oncol* 2016; **8**(3): 282-8.
464. Floto RA, Olivier KN, Saiman L, et al. US Cystic Fibrosis Foundation and European Cystic Fibrosis Society consensus recommendations for the management of non-tuberculous mycobacteria in individuals with cystic fibrosis. *Thorax* 2016; **71 Suppl 1**: i1-22.
465. Kaiser J. Personalized medicine. New cystic fibrosis drug offers hope, at a price. *Science* 2012; **335**(6069): 645.
466. Jones AM, Barry PJ. Lumacaftor/ivacaftor for patients homozygous for Phe508del-CFTR: should we curb our enthusiasm? *Thorax* 2015; **70**(7): 615-6.

467. Claxton K, Martin S, Soares M, et al. Methods for the estimation of the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence cost-effectiveness threshold. *Health Technol Assess* 2015; **19**(14): 1-503, v-vi.
468. Claxton K, Sculpher M, Palmer S, Culyer AJ. Causes for concern: is NICE failing to uphold its responsibilities to all NHS patients? *Health Econ* 2015; **24**(1): 1-7.
469. Appleby J. Crossing the line: NICE's value for money threshold. *BMJ* 2016; **352**: i1336.
470. Collins M, Latimer N. NICE's end of life decision making scheme: impact on population health. *BMJ* 2013; **346**: f1363.
471. Paulden M. Recent amendments to NICE's value-based assessment of health technologies: implicitly inequitable? *Expert Rev Pharmacoecon Outcomes Res* 2017; **17**(3): 239-42.
472. Vernon JA, Goldberg R, Golec J. Economic evaluation and cost-effectiveness thresholds: signals to firms and implications for R & D investment and innovation. *Pharmacoeconomics* 2009; **27**(10): 797-806.
473. Williams A. Intergenerational equity: an exploration of the 'fair innings' argument. *Health Econ* 1997; **6**(2): 117-32.
474. Whiting P, Al M, Burgers L, et al. Ivacaftor for the treatment of patients with cystic fibrosis and the G551D mutation: a systematic review and cost-effectiveness analysis. *Health Technol Assess* 2014; **18**(18): 1-106.
475. <http://www.ncpe.ie/wp-content/uploads/2015/12/Ivacaftor-2-5-years-web-summary.pdf>.
476. <https://www.scottishmedicines.org.uk/medicines-advice/ivacaftor-kalydeco-fullsubmission-119316/>
477. Schlander M, Garattini S, Holm S, et al. Incremental cost per quality-adjusted life year gained? The need for alternative methods to evaluate medical interventions for ultra-rare disorders. *J Comp Eff Res* 2014; **3**(4): 399-422.
478. <https://www.who.int/en/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/substandard-and-falsified-medical-products>.
479. Hoen E, Berger J, Calmy A, Moon S. Driving a decade of change: HIV/AIDS, patents and access to medicines for all. *J Int AIDS Soc* 2011; **14**: 15.
480. Global Burden of Disease Health Financing Collaborator N. Past, present, and future of global health financing: a review of development assistance, government, out-of-pocket, and other private spending on health for 195 countries, 1995-2050. *Lancet* 2019; **393**(10187): 2233-60.
481. Picavet E, Morel T, Cassiman D, Simoens S. Shining a light in the black box of orphan drug pricing. *Orphanet J Rare Dis* 2014; **9**: 62.
482. Schey C, Milanova T, Hutchings A. Estimating the budget impact of orphan medicines in Europe: 2010 - 2020. *Orphanet J Rare Dis* 2011; **6**: 62.
483. Muther EF, Polineni D, Sawicki GS. Overcoming psychosocial challenges in cystic fibrosis: Promoting resilience. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2018; **53**(S3): S86-S92.
484. Abbott J, Havermans T, Jarvholm S, et al. Mental Health screening in cystic fibrosis centres across Europe. *J Cyst Fibros* 2019; **18**(2): 299-303.
485. Havermans T, Tack J, Vertommen A, Proesmans M, de Boeck K. Breaking bad news, the diagnosis of cystic fibrosis in childhood. *J Cyst Fibros* 2015; **14**(4): 540-6.
486. Simms R, Cole FS. The many roles of family members in "family-centered care"--part II. Interview by Deborah Dokken. *Pediatr Nurs* 2007; **33**(1): 51-2, 70.
487. Tluczek A, Clark R, McKechnie AC, Brown RL. Factors affecting parent-child relationships one year after positive newborn screening for cystic fibrosis or congenital hypothyroidism. *J Dev Behav Pediatr* 2015; **36**(1): 24-34.
488. Anna Elderton KV, Trudy Havermans, Doris Staab. Understanding and working with challenging behaviours and fears in pre-school children with Cystic Fibrosis. . *ECFS publication* 2018; **The early Cystic Fibrosis Years**.

489. Jamieson N, Fitzgerald D, Singh-Grewal D, Hanson CS, Craig JC, Tong A. Children's experiences of cystic fibrosis: a systematic review of qualitative studies. *Pediatrics* 2014; **133**(6): e1683-97.
490. Coyne I, Sheehan AM, Heery E, While AE. Improving transition to adult healthcare for young people with cystic fibrosis: A systematic review. *J Child Health Care* 2017; **21**(3): 312-30.
491. Haarbauer-Krupa J, Alexander NM, Mee L, et al. Readiness for transition and health-care satisfaction in adolescents with complex medical conditions. *Child Care Health Dev* 2019; **45**(3): 463-71.
492. Barker H, Moses J, O'Leary C. 'I've got to prioritise': being a parent with cystic fibrosis. *Psychol Health Med* 2017; **22**(6): 744-52.
493. Nick JA, Nichols DP. Diagnosis of Adult Patients with Cystic Fibrosis. *Clin Chest Med* 2016; **37**(1): 47-57.
494. Sawicki GS, Sellers DE, McGuffie K, Robinson W. Adults with cystic fibrosis report important and unmet needs for disease information. *J Cyst Fibros* 2007; **6**(6): 411-6.
495. Braithwaite M, Philip J, Tranberg H, et al. End of life care in CF: patients, families and staff experiences and unmet needs. *J Cyst Fibros* 2011; **10**(4): 253-7.
496. Quittner AL, Goldbeck L, Abbott J, et al. Prevalence of depression and anxiety in patients with cystic fibrosis and parent caregivers: results of The International Depression Epidemiological Study across nine countries. *Thorax* 2014; **69**(12): 1090-7.
497. Butcher JL, Nasr SZ. Direct observation of respiratory treatments in cystic fibrosis: parent-child interactions relate to medical regimen adherence. *J Pediatr Psychol* 2015; **40**(1): 8-17.
498. Goldbeck L, Fidika A, Herle M, Quittner AL. Psychological interventions for individuals with cystic fibrosis and their families. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2014; (6): CD003148.
499. Quittner AL, Abbott J, Georgiopoulos AM, et al. International Committee on Mental Health in Cystic Fibrosis: Cystic Fibrosis Foundation and European Cystic Fibrosis Society consensus statements for screening and treating depression and anxiety. *Thorax* 2016; **71**(1): 26-34.
500. Narayanan S, Mainz JG, Gala S, Tabori H, Grosseohme D. Adherence to therapies in cystic fibrosis: a targeted literature review. *Expert Rev Respir Med* 2017; **11**(2): 129-45.
501. Faint NR, Staton JM, Stick SM, Foster JM, Schultz A. Investigating self-efficacy, disease knowledge and adherence to treatment in adolescents with cystic fibrosis. *J Paediatr Child Health* 2017; **53**(5): 488-93.
502. Oates GR, Stepanikova I, Rowe SM, Gamble S, Gutierrez HH, Harris WT. Objective Versus Self-Reported Adherence to Airway Clearance Therapy in Cystic Fibrosis. *Respir Care* 2019; **64**(2): 176-81.
503. Velez-Velez E, Bosch RJ. Illness perception, coping and adherence to treatment among patients with chronic kidney disease. *J Adv Nurs* 2016; **72**(4): 849-63.
504. Pakhale S, Baron J, Armstrong M, et al. Lost in translation? How adults living with Cystic Fibrosis understand treatment recommendations from their healthcare providers, and the impact on adherence to therapy. *Patient Educ Couns* 2016; **99**(8): 1319-24.
505. Shakkottai A, Kidwell KM, Townsend M, Nasr SZ. A five-year retrospective analysis of adherence in cystic fibrosis. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2015; **50**(12): 1224-9.
506. Modi AC, Lim CS, Yu N, Geller D, Wagner MH, Quittner AL. A multi-method assessment of treatment adherence for children with cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2006; **5**(3): 177-85.
507. Bucks RS, Hawkins K, Skinner TC, Horn S, Seddon P, Horne R. Adherence to treatment in adolescents with cystic fibrosis: the role of illness perceptions and treatment beliefs. *J Pediatr Psychol* 2009; **34**(8): 893-902.
508. Zindani GN, Streetman DD, Streetman DS, Nasr SZ. Adherence to treatment in children and adolescent patients with cystic fibrosis. *J Adolesc Health* 2006; **38**(1): 13-7.
509. Goodfellow NA, Hawwa AF, Reid AJ, Horne R, Shields MD, McElroy JC. Adherence to treatment in children and adolescents with cystic fibrosis: a cross-sectional, multi-method study investigating the influence of beliefs about treatment and parental depressive symptoms. *BMC Pulm Med* 2015; **15**: 43.
510. Sawicki GS, Tiddens H. Managing treatment complexity in cystic fibrosis: challenges and opportunities. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 2012; **47**(6): 523-33.

511. Flewelling KD, Sellers DE, Sawicki GS, Robinson WM, Dill EJ. Social support is associated with fewer reported symptoms and decreased treatment burden in adults with cystic fibrosis. *J Cyst Fibros* 2019.
512. Volkova N, Moy K, Evans J, et al. Disease progression in patients with cystic fibrosis treated with ivacaftor: Data from national US and UK registries. *J Cyst Fibros* 2019.
513. Nakagawa S. Communication--The Most Challenging Procedure. *JAMA Intern Med* 2015; **175**(8): 1268-9.
514. Nakagawa S. Communicating With Patients--The Other Side of the Conversation--Reply. *JAMA Intern Med* 2015; **175**(12): 1997.
515. Takaki H, Abe T, Hagihara A. Physicians' and pharmacists' information provision and patients' psychological distress. *J Interprof Care* 2017; **31**(5): 575-82.
516. Transition to adult care, Ready Steady, Go.  
[www.uhs.nhs.uk/OurServices/Childhealth/TransitiontoadultcareReadySteadyGo/Transitiontoadultcare.aspx](http://www.uhs.nhs.uk/OurServices/Childhealth/TransitiontoadultcareReadySteadyGo/Transitiontoadultcare.aspx)
517. Cystic Fibrosis Trust: Factsheets, information packs and publications.
518. Age-Specific Care Guidelines.
519. Ketchell RI. Telemedicine is the way forward for the management of cystic fibrosis - the case in favour. *Paediatr Respir Rev* 2018; **26**: 19-21.
520. Govan JR, Brown AR, Jones AM. Evolving epidemiology of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and the *Burkholderia cepacia* complex in cystic fibrosis lung infection. *Future Microbiol* 2007; **2**(2): 153-64.
521. Kidd TJ, Soares Magalhaes RJ, Paynter S, Bell SC, Group ACI. The social network of cystic fibrosis centre care and shared *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* strain infection: a cross-sectional analysis. *Lancet Respir Med* 2015; **3**(8): 640-50.
522. Cox NS, Alison JA, Rasekaba T, Holland AE. Telehealth in cystic fibrosis: a systematic review. *J Telemed Telecare* 2012; **18**(2): 72-8.
523. Hardisty AR, Peirce SC, Preece A, et al. Bridging two translation gaps: a new informatics research agenda for telemonitoring of chronic disease. *Int J Med Inform* 2011; **80**(10): 734-44.
524. Sarfaraz S, Sund Z, Jarad N. Real-time, once-daily monitoring of symptoms and FEV in cystic fibrosis patients--a feasibility study using a novel device. *Clin Respir J* 2010; **4**(2): 74-82.
525. Chen JJ, Cooper DM, Haddad F, Sladkey A, Nussbaum E, Radom-Aizik S. Tele-Exercise as a Promising Tool to Promote Exercise in Children With Cystic Fibrosis. *Front Public Health* 2018; **6**: 269.
526. Garner SL, Sudia T, Rachaprolu S. Smart phone accessibility and mHealth use in a limited resource setting. *Int J Nurs Pract* 2018; **24**(1).
527. Van Allen J, Davis AM, Lassen S. The use of telemedicine in pediatric psychology: research review and current applications. *Child Adolesc Psychiatr Clin N Am* 2011; **20**(1): 55-66.
528. Coleman MT, Newton KS. Supporting self-management in patients with chronic illness. *Am Fam Physician* 2005; **72**(8): 1503-10.
529. Polonsky WH, Fisher L, Hessler D, Edelman SV. What is so tough about self-monitoring of blood glucose? Perceived obstacles among patients with Type 2 diabetes. *Diabet Med* 2014; **31**(1): 40-6.
530. Daniels T, Goodacre L, Sutton C, Pollard K, Conway S, Peckham D. Accurate assessment of adherence: self-report and clinician report vs electronic monitoring of nebulizers. *Chest* 2011; **140**(2): 425-32.
531. Roehrer E, Cummings E, Beggs S, et al. Pilot evaluation of web enabled symptom monitoring in cystic fibrosis. *Inform Health Soc Care* 2013; **38**(4): 354-65.
532. Roehrer E, Cummings E, Turner P, et al. Supporting cystic fibrosis with ICT. *Stud Health Technol Inform* 2013; **183**: 137-41.
533. Community unites to call for #OrkambiNow!
534. Stephenson AL, Sykes J, Stanojevic S, et al. Survival Comparison of Patients With Cystic Fibrosis in Canada and the United States: A Population-Based Cohort Study. *Ann Intern Med* 2017; **166**(8): 537-46.

535. Keogh RH, Bilton D, Cosgriff R, Kavanagh D, Rayner O, Sedgwick PM. Results from an online survey of adults with cystic fibrosis: Accessing and using life expectancy information. *PLoS One* 2019; **14**(4): e0213639.

536. <https://www.cysticfibrosis.org.uk/news/darzi-fellowship-brings-new-insights-into-registry-development>. <https://www.cysticfibrosis.org.uk/news/darzi-fellowship-brings-new-insights-into-registry-development>.

## Responses to Reviewers *in Italics*

### Editor comments

General:

\* Please check with your co-authors, and confirm, that all names are spelt correctly, and affiliations listed correctly. We cannot guarantee that we will be able to correct names and affiliations after publication of your article.

*Response: Thank you; we have updated name, initials and affiliations.*

\* Please supply (after author names on the title page) one preferred degree per author and indicate in the authorship if any authors are full professors.

*Response: We have added this information.*

\* I have uploaded the author statement forms that you sent. It looks as though we still need forms for the following authors: Burgel, Macek, Castaños, Chotrimall, Farrell, Kashirskaya, Kerem, Mathew, McKone, Nasr, Oates, Pypops, Raraigh, and Sivam.

*Response: We have sent all those we have assembled to date. We will send directly all but one. As the patient (UP) is unavailable at present, we will send this when we secure directly to Rebecca Craven.*

\* So far, we seem to have a completed ICMJE form for disclosure of potential conflicts of interest for Ratjen, Burgel, Tullis, and Pypops. Please let us have a completed form for each author.

*Response: All forms will be submitted directly to Rebecca Craven. Several have been updated.*

\* Please provide a signed statement from each individual named in the Acknowledgments section to confirm that they are willing to be cited in the paper. The following format can be used and a signed statement scanned and e-mailed (or forwarded by e-mail) to [rebecca.craven@lancet.com](mailto:rebecca.craven@lancet.com): "I permit Bell et al to list my name in the Acknowledgments section of their manuscript and I have seen a copy of the paper: The Lancet Respiratory Medicine Commission on the Future of Care of Cystic Fibrosis."

*Response: This is completed for all but for one which we are chasing via the Section Lead and will send as soon as it is received directly to Rebecca Craven.*

\* Please add a "Contributors" section to the end of your paper. Here, you can identify the lead authors for each section of the Commission and indicate what each author contributed to the Commission. Details for each author should match those given on the author statement form. Authors should be referred to by their initials in this section.

*Response: We have added a section "Statements of Contribution" which matches with the Lancet signature documents.*

\* Please add a "Declaration of interests" statement to the end of your paper. The statement for each author should match that given on their ICMJE form. If there are no potential conflicts, please state "The authors declare no conflicts of interest" or "The other authors declare no conflicts of interest." Authors should be referred to by their initials in this section.

*Response: We have added a section "Declarations of Interests" which matches with the ICJME forms submitted by each of the authors. Several are pending due to vacations and therefore may require minor updates of this page.*

Main text:

\* Reviewer #1 feels that it needs to be clearer from the outset why these particular topics were chosen as being key to the future of cystic fibrosis care. We agree that this would help to pull the whole document together. In a separate e-mail, I will send the Word document with some suggested additions to the Executive Summary. This item should provide the reader with a clear overview of the aims of the Commission and the content of the paper.

*Response: We have updated the Executive Summary and added a new Panel (Panel 1) as suggested.*

\* In addition to explaining the choice of topics at the start of the Commission, it would help to pull the content of the document together (and avoid overlap between sections) if you could refer to other parts of the paper within each section. To allow you to do this easily, we suggest that you number the sections between the Introduction and the Conclusion ("Section 1. The changing epidemiology of cystic fibrosis", and so on) so that you can refer to them easily (see section 1) at appropriate points in the paper.

*Response: Thank you and we have done this.*

\* Reviewer #2 points out that editing is needed to correct sentence structure and reduce redundancy across the main sections. We will edit the document for readability, accessibility, and consistency—ensuring that it conforms to Lancet style—so please don't worry about minor edits for grammar or sentence structure. However, we'd be most grateful if you could avoid redundancy as far as possible.

*Response: We have edited and tried to remove all the redundant text.*

Panels and tables:

\* It would be great if you could include a panel of key recommendations at the start of the paper—panel 1—to pull together the main conclusions of the Commission. This should build on the summary panels provided for the main sections. You could refer to this in your Executive Summary. For readers who don't want to read through the whole of the main text, the Executive Summary and panel 1 should provide a useful overview of the content of the paper.

*Response: We have added a new Panel (Panel 1) – Key Messages.*

\* Please consider adding a couple of panels to the final section to highlight the experiences of people with cystic fibrosis. These could be short, contrasting case histories that highlight particular challenges (eg, in a particular setting) or examples of high-quality care. We have occasionally included panels written by named patients in Lancet Commissions, but case histories are usually written by clinicians and we take care not to include information that would allow a patient to be identified. It would be useful if you could include links to the websites of patient advocacy groups/organisations that are driving some of the changes you discuss.

*Response: We have added several Case Reports/Vignettes which we believe illustrate some contemporary and growing issues in CF clinical care (these are linked to Section II of the Manuscript). We have added an additional Panel listing Patient Organisations (Panel 8), we are lacking some in*

*the Central and South American regions and are awaiting feedback from Section III lead and will update when available. We have no secured direct comments from patients to add patient experience. We understand from Su Madge you may commission a Commentary to cover off this aspect which we believe would be an excellent idea.*

\* Reviewer #4 suggests removing table 3 and making table 4 more comprehensive. We agree that a fuller picture of trials planned or underway (with expected dates of completion) would be useful. The table could include trial name/identifier and phase, and details of the intervention and comparator, trial design, participants, primary endpoint, trial status and duration (years), and date of completion. You should indicate in the table footnote how you searched for trials (eg, which registries you searched) and how you selected trials for inclusion in the table (eg, trials due for completion after a certain date; particular trial designs; examples of novel interventions or innovative endpoints; studies of particular populations).

*Response: Due to the fact that any listing of ongoing trials will be outdated rather soon, we have decided to delete Table 4 and but think we should retain Table 3. The pipeline of drugs is mentioned in Figure 9 which we feel gives a better overview of the field.*

Figures:

\* Please provide a short legend (a few sentences, usually 50-100 words) to make it clear what each figure shows and why it is relevant to the main theme of the article. It should be possible to make sense of each figure without reference to the main text.

*Response: We have shortened legends for Figure 1 and 2 and noting these are reproductions of earlier published Figures with permission.*

\* Please confirm that the figures and tables were produced specifically for the purpose of this paper and have not been published previously. For any figures or tables that have been published previously, please obtain copyright permission from the original publishers and submit any permission letters with your revised manuscript.

*Response: These were provided previously with the original submission for five figures (Figure 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 9).*

\* For illustrations (all non-photographic line work and general drawings) we require editable vector files—ie, files which contain selectable geometry and fonts. We would prefer to receive any of the following (in order of preference):

- \* Adobe Illustrator EPS (Encapsulated PostScript file)
- \* Generic EPS file (exported from a graphics program)
- \* Vector-based PDF file
- \* Vector-based Powerpoint file
- \* Vector-based Word file

\* Please ensure that the resolution of the figures is at least 300 dpi. Each figure should be provided at final print size, or larger. The width of two columns in the journal is 164 mm; one column is 82 mm.

*Response: Submitted as requested.*

References:

\* When revising your manuscript, please note that references in display items should be cited at the point at which the table/panel/figure is mentioned in the main text and in sequence with the

other references in the text (ie, for the purpose of reference numbering, display items are considered as part of the text).

*Response: There are no references on Tables or Figures other than in the Figure legends of Figure 1 and 2; the references have now been copied where the Figure is first mentioned.*

When you submit the revised paper, please provide one 'clean' copy and one copy in which your changes are highlighted. In addition, please provide a separate document listing the editorial and referee comments and your replies, point by point. These files must be submitted as MS Word files

*Response: We are submitting both a clean copy and a marked up version, but we had some issues with the reference manager program along the way which could also be resolved by accepting the changes done to date so a few are not highlighted; sorry for that.*

**Reviewer #1:**

This is well written and interesting commission on the future of CF care. It is divided into sections with major focus on newborn screening, diagnosis, CF in low and middle income countries and the development of modulator therapies. I have a few comments below. In addition to the below, while it reads well an effort should be made to link the sections together better into a more coherent narrative- it reads at times as if different sections were written by different authors (which is inevitable but should be easily resolved by trying to bring things together)

*Response: Thank you for the positive commentary and with this revision we have worked on harmonising the style of the whole document.*

**Comments**

1) In section on "the changing epidemiology of cystic fibrosis" the term CFTR-RD is introduced. It is assumed the reader will know what this means but no explanation is given and I suspect many readers not in the CF field will not be familiar with this. Can a short explanation be provided (or a pointer to a review as has been done with issues elsewhere?)

*Response: This has now been addressed by including a definition of this term.*

2) In section 2 "it fulfils the tenements of screening criteria"- can the authors explain what this means?

*Response: We have re-worded the sentence and think we have improved the meaning here.*

3) On page 10 in the paragraph starting "less well defined benefits"- here the authors refer to data on social inequalities from a personal communication from one of the authors. I suggest this section is removed. Unfortunately without access to the underlying data, the reader does not know what the inequalities are, or why NBS does not address these. The paragraph is vague and not interpretable without access to the published data (or a lot more details of the results of the study).

*Response: We are toned down the discussion and removed the personal communication as the manuscript remains under review.*

4) Slight rewording required? "Parents with an antenatal diagnosis of an infant with CF may opt to continue the pregnancy with "amenable" CFTR protein variants". This implies that all or most parents would currently choose to terminate a pregnancy which I suspect is not universally the case, particularly not in all cultures, countries and ethnic groups. I suggest to reword along the lines that

with the availability of CFTR modulator therapies a higher proportion of parents may opt to continue the pregnancy than is currently the case.

*Response: Thank you we have revised the wording to enhance meaning.*

5) On page 15 and 16 there are two very similar sentences "In the future the "negative" effect of carrier screening may be offset by the positive effect of improving care for patients with CF" on page 15, and "Hence, the potential "negative" effect of carrier screening on prevalence may be offset by the impact of improving care for CF patients." Just two sentences later on page 16. Suggest remove the duplication.

*Response: We have reworded and deleted the 2<sup>nd</sup> sentence.*

6) Given the strategic nature of Lancet commissions, I wondered if the authors wanted to put forward a stronger statement in the registry section. CF registries are a great success but the different methods of data collection and need for harmonisation is resource intensive. There must be an argument for a globally agreed dataset and definitions to reduce variability and make comparisons easier.

*Response: We have included a statement highlighting the need for harmonisation of data collection.*

7) Under monitoring and lung disease and its progression (page 27) I am interested to know if mucus accumulation, infection, inflammation and structural bronchiectasis arise in a defined order or i.e is structural bronchiectasis required for infection, is infection required for inflammation etc. Do the BAL/CT studies the authors refer to indicate how disease initially develops and progresses in early CF?

*Response: The BAL studies do not provide evidence that is conclusive enough to answer this question, but we have included a statement to clarify this point.*

8) In the cross infection section on page 32 do the authors want to also mention the segregation of patients at the patient level i.e patients are not permitted to socialise and only one patient representative is permitted at CF patient events.

*Response: We have added to the text to cover this important point.*

9) On page 51 the healthcare systems of Argentina and Brazil are described as "chaotic" - there are no references and I wondered if this is based on studies describing CF care in those countries or the personal opinions of the authors?

*Response: We have modified the wording and removed the term, "chaotic".*

10) Page 52: "The creation of such CF training partnerships has shown success in some developing countries (HG; SN personal communication/unpublished data)." - again, the authors need to either explain what the CF training partnership was and in which countries they had success or remove this statement. As an isolated fragment it means nothing to the reader.

*Response: We have deleted that statement*

11) How were the countries included in panel 3 selected and where is the data reported arising from?

*Response: We have added additional text to provide further explanation and to highlight these are examples of four regions in Africa, South America, Eurasia and the Eastern Europe. This section aims to provide information about how CF care is structured and interacts with the boarder health care system in these countries.*

12) Page 74. I agree, trials in the CF space are going to be extremely challenging in future as modulator therapy because standard for nearly all patients in high income countries- what is the solution? In the next section the authors address how additional modulators might be studied but how do we also develop novel classes such as anti-inflammatories against a background of modulator therapy?

*Response: In addition to the discussion already included in this paragraph we have referred to two recent reviews on specific challenges for anti-infective and anti-inflammatory therapies.*

13) Page 76/77 the role of stakeholders. This section could probably be shortened and made more clear. Some of the discussion is confusing. The section around the qualification of the ECFS registry needs explanation as it is not clear what this means/the implications of this or how it will help drug development.

*Response: We have clarified the role of the registry, but we prefer that this section providing a regulatory perspective is not shortened.*

14) Given the focus in the epidemiological sections on CF in low and middle income countries do the authors wish to discuss the proportion of individuals in LMIC countries who may be eligible to CFTR modulator therapies and any strategies or discussion on how or when access may be achieved?

*Response: The proportion of potentially eligible patients suitable for existing CFTR modulators varies and likely to be significantly lower than the >50% in some countries e.g. USA due to lower rates of the mutations suitable for modulators therapy (e.g. patients with the G551D mutation and those who have F508del/F508del). In many regions globally, it's not possible to make such estimations due to the very limited CFTR variant analysis. Furthermore, diagnosis is often missed or delayed and the availability of conventional standards of care limited. There is a vital imperative to get these issues better coordinated in LMIC so accurate diagnosis can be made. Of course, on the other hand the options for CFTR modulators to manage other mutations (e.g. those with non-F508del minimal function mutations will increase the numbers of the CF population globally who will potentially benefit from combinations of CFTR modulators. The international approaches to ensure access of anti-retroviral agents for HIV in LMIC is laudable but perhaps less likely to gain the political traction due to the relatively small numbers of patients with CF compared with those with HIV disease. This text is now added to Section 4.*

15) In the section on adherence I was wondering if there is any data on adherence to modulator therapies, as the psychology may be different (I can imagine the potential that the high efficacy leads to greater adherence than to say, inhaled antibiotics, but conversely patients that feel well may not want to take medicines and so potentially the earlier and earlier introduction of modulators may lead to non-adherence among the "well CF patient". Interested to know if there is data on this.

*Response: Thank you for this important point. We have added an additional paragraph to highlight several challenges in this area.*

16) In wonder if at least one of tables 1-3 would work better as a figure. (could the CF modulator text be part of figure 2?)

*Response: At this stage we have retained as previously and would value Editorial guidance as we have many figures and panels to completed the Tables.*

17) In the drug development pipeline there are some queries- Arikayce is listed as available to patients but is it not FDA approved for refractory MAC in a non-CF population? My recollection is that CF patients were excluded from the definitive trial. Inhaled levofloxacin is listed as in phase 3 studies but I believe is available to patients in Europe but not the United States? Likewise Mannitol is available to patients not just in trials.

*Response: This figure is reflecting the drug development pipeline of the US CF Foundation and this is now highlighted in the legend.*

## **Reviewer #2**

### **MAJOR COMMENTS**

1. This Commission paper focuses on the future of cystic fibrosis care, is fairly well-written and fulfills the intended goal of providing a strategic guide for stakeholders regarding "the changing epidemiology of CF, challenges in clinical care and its delivery, the building of care globally, and emerging therapeutic options".

*Response: Thank you for the positive feedback.*

2. The authors consist of an esteemed group from Australia, United Kingdom, Ireland, Europe, United States, Canada, Russia, Israel and South Africa, which ensured a global perspective.

3. The paper is rather lengthy (text alone is 100 pages), but is nicely sectioned into 5 topics with headers to guide the reader. There is some redundancy between sections; eliminating redundancy would help shorten the paper a bit (see MINOR COMMENTS for some identified areas).

4. The 5 major sections nicely end with a panel that outlines challenges and opportunities, which will guide stakeholders.

*Response: Thank you for the positive feedback. We have worked on the whole manuscript to attempt to reduce redundancy throughout.*

### **MINOR COMMENTS**

A. There are a number of sentences that require modification to be grammatically correct. A few examples just from the Executive Summary and Introduction follow:

1. Page 4 / Para 3 / Line 6: "...and is more frequently than previously thought..." Suggest changing "frequently" to "frequent"

*Response: Changed as requested.*

2. Page 5 / Para 2 / Line 6: "...in the adult population, we evaluate..." Suggest splitting this sentence into two, ending first sentence after "population."

*Response: Changed as requested.*

3. Page 6 / Para 2 / Line 7: "...which are also have important..." Delete "are"

*Response: Changed as requested.*

4. Page 7 / Para 1 / Line 10: "...the number of adults surviving consequently there has been..." Split into two sentences, ending first after "surviving"

*Response: Changed as requested.*

5. Page 7 / Para 2 / Line 8: "...in patients with patients with..." Delete "with patients"

*Response: Changed as requested.*

Additional instances of sentence structure requiring modifications is necessary throughout.

*Response: We have edited the whole document throughout.*

#### B. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY (pg 4-5)

1. The Executive Summary is well-written and captures the essence of the manuscript. (Grammatical errors noted above)

*Response: Thank you for the positive feedback.*

#### C. INTRODUCTION (pg 6-8)

1. The introduction overall is well written; outlines the 5 areas assessed and reported in the manuscript. However, regarding Page 8/Line 2, "...the full health and economic costs of CF care...", the manuscript does not comprehensively report monetary costs of CF care except for CFTR modulators. Suggest significantly modifying this sentence.

*Response: Edited as suggested.*

#### D. THE CHANGING EPIDEMIOLOGY OF CF (pg 9-25)

1. Page 11 / Para 3 / Line 6: "...that approximately 10 million newborn infants are screened annually...". Can the authors estimate the annual number of CF and CFSPID/CRMS diagnosed through NBS?

*Response: There is no reliable estimate for both of these as they vary between region and newborn screening protocols.*

2. The "Carrier screening in CF" section is particularly informative.

3. The section on CF Population Beyond European Populations (page 20) is also quite informative, and no doubt benefitted from the inclusion of authors from around the world.

4. Concluding this section with Panel 1, presenting the Challenges and Opportunities, is a good way to end this and other major sections of the manuscript.

*Response: Thank you for the positive feedback.*

#### E. CLINICAL CARE AND ITS DELIVERY - CURRENT AND FUTURE (Pg 26-47)

1. Suggests deleting "Current and Future" from the title of this section to be consistent with other major sections of the manuscript. Panel 2 (page 47) nicely provides the future challenges and opportunities.

*Response: Thank you. Minor edit to title completed.*

2. Page 26 / Para 3 / Line 5: "...MDT..." Define the abbreviation.

*Response: Term is now defined the first time it is used.*

3. The key elements of clinical care are presented in succinct paragraphs and appropriately referenced.

*Response: Thank you.*

4. Page 43 / 6a) - Training and Sustaining the CF MDT. I do not think "MDT" is a standard abbreviation for multidisciplinary team care. Suggest not using this abbreviation.

*Response: We have spelled the term out in full throughout now (7 occasions).*

5. Page 43 / Para 3 / Line 6: "...a minimum of year in..." Is this "1" year?

*Response: Yes correct and the text has to been edited to reflect on- year.*

6. Page 45 / Para 2 / Lines 1 and 6: "LMIC" needs to be defined.

*Response: This term, low and middle income countries is defined when first used on P6.*

7. Page 47 / Panel 2: Again, a nice concluding page of challenges and opportunities for this section, like others. That being said, lots of grammatical edits to the majority of sentences here and elsewhere are required.

*Response: As highlighted by reviewers (#4) we have heavily edited this section.*

#### F. CF CARE IN DEVELOPING NATIONS (Pg 49-67)

1. Page 53 / Para 2 / Line 1: Define "LMIC"

*Response: Thank you for drawing out attention to his typo, should read LMIC which is defined on P6.*

2. Page 54 / Para 2 and 3: The inclusion of these two paragraphs seems out of place in this section on "CF Care in Developing Nations". These clinical care components were, for the most part, discussed under the Clinical Care section. Suggest focusing on what is different in developing countries.

*Response: Thank you for this comment, we have edited the section to highlight care issues in LMIC where resources are limited.*

3. Page 62 / Panel 3: A description of health care systems in four countries is described: South Africa, Argentina, Turkey and Serbia. It is not clear why these and not other countries were chosen for this panel. There is no reference to this panel in earlier text.

*Response: Thank you, see Reviewer #1 point 11 who raised the same point. Additional text is now added. The panel is highlighted in section **3) Organization of CF Care**. We have added additional text to signpost the reasons for the selection of these countries as examples.*

#### G. NOVEL THERAPEUTICS (Page 68-88)

1. Extremely well written, does not have sentence structure issues like most other sections.

*Response: Thank you.*

#### H. PATIENT EXPERIENCE, ENGAGEMENT, AND INVOLVEMENT (Pg 89-99)

1. Very comprehensive

*Response: Thank you.*

#### I. CONCLUSION (Pg 100-101)

1. Well-written, but do not use LMIC abbreviation (Para 3)

*Response: Thank you and we have added the longhand version (though the editors may wish to revert to the earlier abbreviation as used throughout the MS.*

#### J. TABLES AND FIGURES (Pg 102-111):

1. Appropriate, but some with low resolution. (I particularly like Fig 5, 7, and 10).

*Response: Thank you – we agree these are novel.*

#### K. REFERENCES: (Pg 112-135):

1. Comprehensive and up-to-date (510 refs).

*Response: Thank you.*

### **Reviewer #3:**

#### **General comments**

1) The authors should be commended on writing a very thorough and comprehensive review of the current state of play in CF.

*Response: Thank you.*

2) The manuscript would benefit from a careful rewrite (frequently chaotic sentence structures, repeated sentences on several occasions, at time incomprehensible statements).  
I have not listed all of these (there are too many!)

*Response: Along with other reviews we have carefully edited the manuscript throughout.*

3) I presume there will be a full disclosure of conflicts of interest for the authors many of whom have close/financial relationships with Vertex and providers of telemedicine

*Response: We have added a section “Declarations of Interest” to the revised manuscript.*

#### **Specific points:**

4) p 6 no mention is made of the role of CFTR in proper hydration of mucin, regulation of airway surface liquid pH, and transport of glutathione.

*Response: We have addressed this except for the glutathione aspect which is less clear regarding its role in CF related pathophysiology.*

5) p7 since the reason for death in the vast majority of CF individuals is multi drug resistant bacterial infection, it seems a bit strange that this is relegated to the same level as metabolic bone disease is a bit weird.

*Response: Thank you for the important point, we have now highlighted the importance of morbidity and mortality related to lung disease.*

6) Para 2 should read 'open probability of the CFTR channel'

*Response: Thank you we have added the additional words as requested.*

7) p10 there is no explanation of how the new born screening test works -although obvious to the authors it may not be clear why levels of trypsinogen should relate to CFTR dysfunction

*Response: We have now explained why IRT is elevated in CF newborns.*

8) p15 prevalence is usually represented as x in 100,000 (not 10,000 as written)

*Response: Thank you the numbers have be adjusted accordingly.*

9) p19 and figure 6: the text seem excessively repetitive

In the figure:

What does obligate heterozygote mean?

It is surely possible to estimate values on the Y axis associated with these complications of CFTR dysfunction

The description of the ratio of CF to CFSPID diagnoses (para 3) is really confusion and would benefit from a rewrite

*Response: This section has been rewritten and streamlined.*

10) p21 Why is it remarkable that pPhe508del is not seen in east asian ancestry since it is thought to have arisen during indoeuropean migration?

*Response: We changed this text to account for this comment.*

11) para 3: there is no evidence for curcumin or soya having any effect on CFTR function in humans. The speculation that this might be clouding the presentation of CF in far eastern populations is not supported by any fact and (I would suggest) unhelpful.

*Response: We agree and have deleted this sentence.*

12) p28 the problems of using MRI in young unanaesthetised children should be mentioned

*Response: We have included that limitation of the technique.*

13) p38 when describing the support for a causal link of CFTR with bowel cancer, the authors should perhaps reference the CFTR KO/apc min mouse work showing increase bowel cancers (PMID: 26751771)

*Response: Thank you and we have added this reference.*

14) p41 Reference to machine learning approaches to rationalise lung transplant allocation should perhaps be cited <https://www.nature.com/articles/s41598-018-29523-2>

*Response: Thank you and we have added this reference.*

15) p73 para 1: given the massive conflict many of the authors have with Vertex, the independence of the article is potentially tarnished by statements like ‘....and "the elegant science and well-designed programme of the drug sponsor” was praised by the FDA

*Response: We have deleted the sentence referred to above as we agree it is of limited value to the meaning of the section. The full declaration of authors is now included in addition to the ICJME Col documents previously submitted and in some cases updated.*

16) p84 I was intrigued to read that there is public funding of lumacaftor/ivacaftor in the US. Could the authors expand on the mechanism by which this drug is accessed by those with no insurance?

*Response: we have included the term or insurance coverage as this is more appropriate.*

#### **Reviewer #4:**

Bell et al.

The Lancet Respiratory Medicine Commission on the Future of Care of Cystic Fibrosis

This multi-author endeavor describes a global tour-d'horizon of care for people with cystic fibrosis.

#### **Major comments**

1. Most authors will have probably contributed to only a few facets of this comprehensive work. To make the individual's contributions more transparent for the reader, I would appreciate to have contributors' names appearing for each of the seven panels.

*Response: We have added a statement in general terms in line with the advice provided by the Editor.*

2. In general, I read this extremely long manuscript with pleasure. Most chapters are beautifully written and up-to-date, although more concise writing would be welcome. Primarily the quality of Tables and Figures should be improved (see specific comments below). Moreover, as indicated by above-average typos, the final editing of panel 1 and partly panel 2 has apparently made in a hurry. Particularly section 1 (pp. 9 - 25) deserves thorough editing. Although the number of authors is impressive, I am afraid to say that the absence of individuals with profound expertise in CFTR genetics and CF microbiology is very obvious when reading the text.

*Response: Thank you for the positive commentary and with this revision we have worked on the tables and figures to enhance the overall communication of the Commission in particular we have identified typos and thoroughly edited Section 1 from pp 9-25).*

#### **Specific comments**

Comments are not sorted by priority, but just by order in the text.

3. P. 6. The inhibition of sodium transport is not a CFTR-mediated function. Delete or reword.

*Response: This was reworded as suggested.*

4. P. 6. The age dependence of PS associated with class IV and V variants should be mentioned. You are PS by the age of 5, but not PS by the age of 30 (See the seminal work by the Toronto group, Mary Corey some decades ago).

*Response: We have added early in life to the sentence.*

5. P. 6, last phrase. The logic of the argument remains obscure. Reword.

*Response: This statement has been modified in accordance with the reviewers comment.*

6. P. 7, last phrase in first paragraph. GI malignancies as a life threatening co-morbidity should be mentioned. Depression and anxiety have become a hype, but this is not validated by sound epidemiological studies. Please check the old psychosocial literature that patients' mental health is better than expected and adequately reflects their clinical status.

*Response: GI malignancies has now been added. We respectfully highlight the recent body of work on mental health complications associated with CF (see point #24 below).*

7. P. 9. The 340 'pathogenic variants' do not define the genetic mutations in more than 96% of all patients. This high rate may be applicable to patients of Anglo-Saxon or Scandinavian descent but it is not true for the Mideuropean and Mediterranean CF populations. The detection rate is close to 100% for PI patients, but about half in PS patients. The other half has no two CFTR mutations in trans being identified after sequencing of all exon and flanking intron sequences. Reword.

*Response: We have added Northern European descent to the sentence.*

8. P. 11, first paragraph. You may mention that in real life a 'high quality sweat test' is technically challenging or may even not be feasible in NBS-positive infants.

*Response: Clarification in the text is now provided and highlighted that this point is covered in the section dealing with CF care in LMIC.*

9. P. 11, minimisng, typo

*Response: Corrected.*

10. P. 12, 2nd paragraph. typo CFTR mutation, CFTR in italics

*Response: Corrected.*

11. P. 15, three typos, lines 2, 19, 21

*Response: Corrected.*

12. P. 16, 2nd phrase. Hence, ... The wording is ambiguous and has an eugenic flavour which definitely must be avoided. Clarify and reword.

*Response: This statement has now been removed in line with the comments by Reviewer #1 (5).*

13. P. 21, second line, typo

*Response: Corrected.*

14. P. 22, lines 10, 18; typos

*Response: Corrected.*

15. P. 26, line 15, CFTR variant, CFTR in italics

*Response: Corrected.*

16. P. 30, second phrase. Recent papers convincingly demonstrated that CFTR is not expressed in  $\beta$  cells. Reword and update references.

*Response:*

17. P. 32, lines 11, 12, 31, typos, spelling errors of bacterial taxa, incorrect abbreviation of taxon name

*Response: Corrected.*

18. P. 38, lines 20, 23, typos

*Response: Corrected (line 20), though we were unable to determine the typo on line 23.*

19. P. 44, last two phrases. HbA1c has repetitively been demonstrated to be inappropriate for the screening of CFRD. Please refrain from any statements that challenges validated knowledge. The statement is odd that OGTT adds to the burden of care. Reword or delete.

*Response: A cautionary note was made previously and we have added to this to emphasise this important point.*

20. P. 46. 'Acceptable diagnostic accuracy of appropriate sweat conductivity thresholds (positive > 80 mmol/L) and correlation with chloride is well documented'. This statement is at odds with all recommendations of learned societies during the last 40 years and must be removed or reworded. The origin of false-positive sweat tests including malnutrition has been investigated in depth. Please have in mind that CF-like illness may be caused by genes other than CFTR.

*Response: This sentence was deleted.*

21. P. 54, last paragraph. Chest physical therapy: Autogenic drainage should be mentioned. Percussion (clapping) is obsolete and should be removed.

*Response: This section has been edited in line with the comments by Reviewer #2 as well and we have now added autogenic drainage.*

22. P. 61, second paragraph: duplicate, to be removed.

*Response: Redundant text deleted.*

23. P. 90, Adolescence and early adulthood. The problem of substantial non-adherence during adolescence and its consequence for course and prognosis should be described. The chapter on pp. 91 - 92 may include an extra paragraph on 'adherence during adolescence'.

*Response: This is an important issue and we have now added an additional paragraph as suggested by the Reviewer.*

24. P. 91. The reviewer (having worked in psychiatry for some time) never experienced a 'high prevalence of depression and anxiety in people with CF'. This claim needs to be backed up by sound empirical data. Ref. 490 is not a sufficient choice to make this statement.

*Response: Recent large multiple national cohort studies of children and adults with CF and parents of children with CF have demonstrated that prevalence of depression and anxiety are two- to three-fold higher than community rates. Further information and additional references are now added to this revision.*

25. Table 1. Substitute 'colorectal cancer' by 'GI malignancies'; Drug complications: include 'tinnitus'

*Response: Added on GI malignancies in addition to colorectal cancer.*

26. Table 2. 'Treat other complications': I miss sinusitis and nasal polyposis. Treatment is available for these conditions.

*Response: Added addition text into the Table to account for this comment.*

27. Table 3. The seven therapy types were introduced into the literature by a review and not any peer-reviewed primary publication. The seven classes are at odds with the classification of mutations in Figures 1 and 2. Table 3 contains several errors and flaws. Class I does not lead to shortened mRNA but NMD. The deletion mentioned as an example for class VII is associated with wild type amounts of CFTR mRNA transcript. Amplifiers as potential therapy are not mentioned. Stabilization of minor amounts of WT CFTR by a corrector for non-canonical class V splice mutations is not mentioned. The mutations are not written according to HGVS standards. In summary, Table 3 is the weakest part of the manuscript and should be deleted.

*Response: We fixed the errors in Table 3. Therapies are just examples and this is by no means comprehensive.*

28. Table 4. This is a rather arbitrary selection of trials. Table 4 will become outdated very soon. For example, the triple combination with VX-659 was stopped a few days ago and study participants switch to VX-445. On the other hand, the on-going trial with Lumacaftor/Ivacaftor in preschool children with the innovative endpoints MBW and MRI is not mentioned. Suggestion: Either delete or try to be comprehensive and give the date of assessment when you searched for the NCT number.

*Response: We agree and have decided to remove Table 4.*

29. Figures 1 and 2. The message of the two figures is overlapping. Figure 1 and its legend reflect the consensus of the last decade of how we visualize the basic defect. The sketch is consistent with the expression of CFTR in the upper respiratory epithelium but is has become outdated with the discovery of the ionocyte implying that a rare cell type encodes most ion channels and transporters including CFTR. These strongly CFTR-immunoreactive cells are seen both in lungs and intestine.

Authors may go back to the few seminal publications from the late 1990s that visualized the ionocyte in lower airways and intestine. Suggestion: Substitute Figure 1 by the visualization of the strong CFTR-positive cells in human tissue and modify your legend that describes the basic defect. Figure 2. Adhere to the HGVS nomenclature in the legend. You may retain legacy names in the figure.

*Response: As the concept of Ionocytes and their role on CF related pathophysiology is still controversial, we would prefer to keep the current format of the Figures.*

30. Figure 8. The added value of correctors for class V mutations should be shown.

*Response: This Figure is not comprehensive regarding interventions; this is detailed in the body of the text.*

31. Figure 10 will soon be outdated. Triple therapy may be approved in the US prior to this manuscript going in print. Provide the date of assessment.

*Response: This has been added to the legend.*

**Figure 1**  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

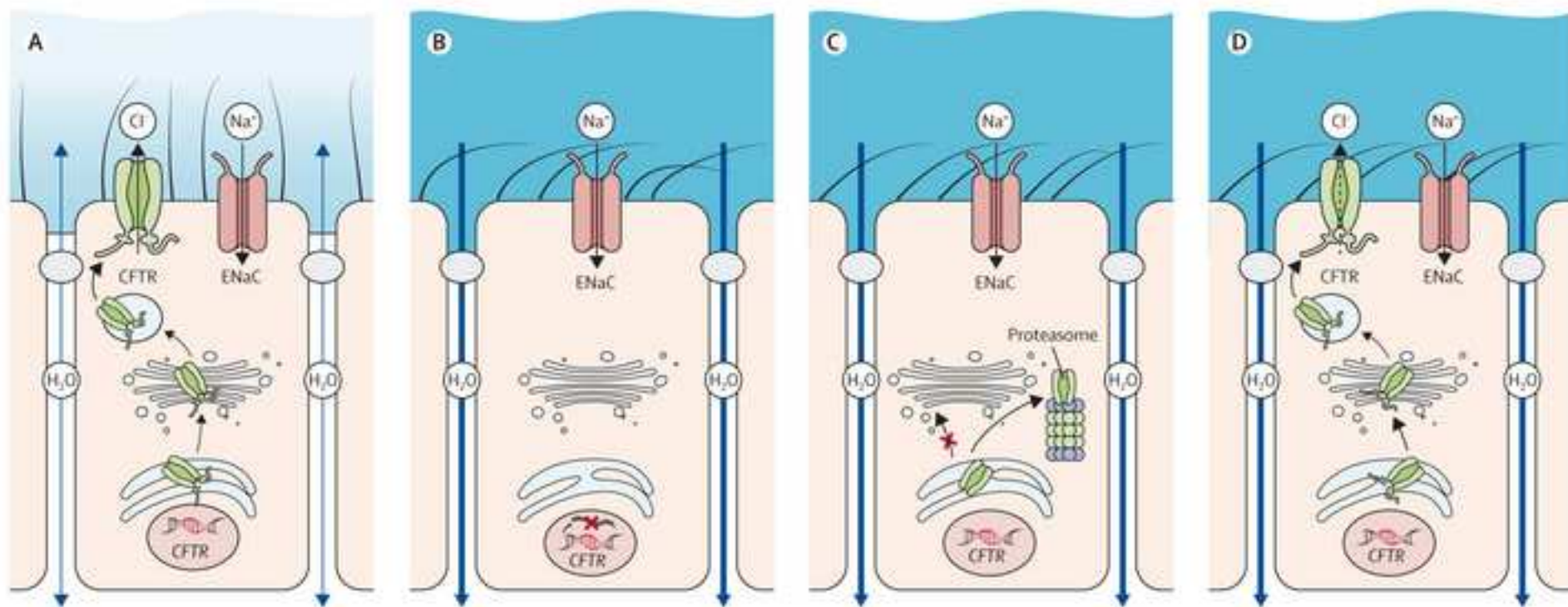


Figure 2

[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

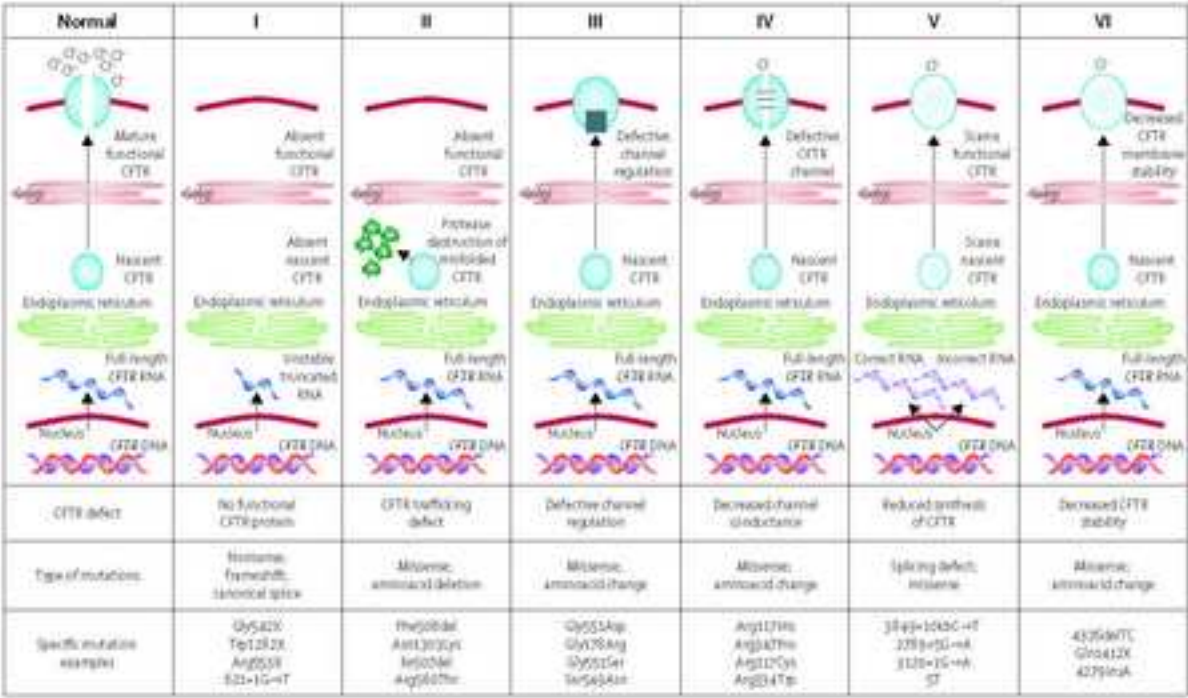


Figure 3  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

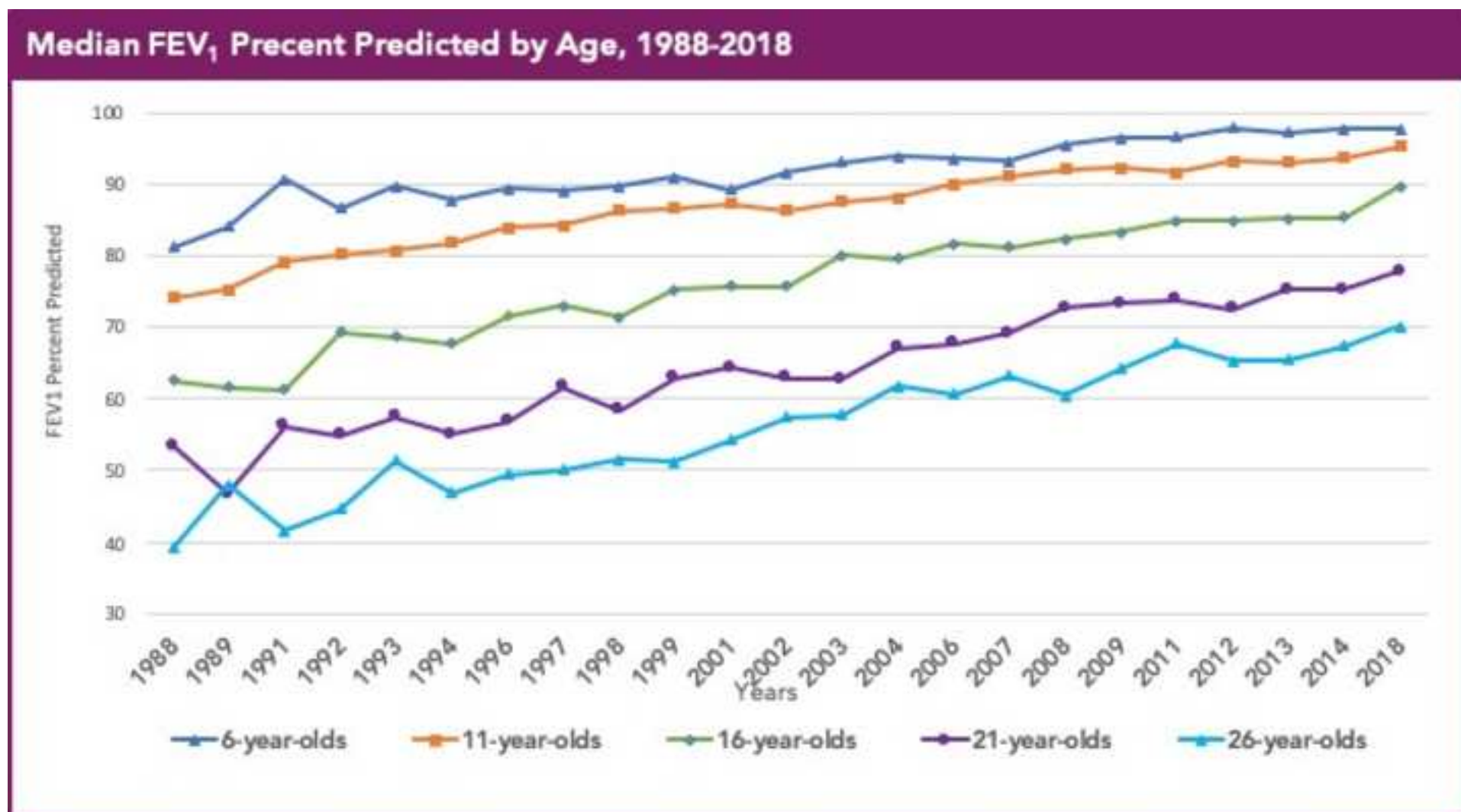
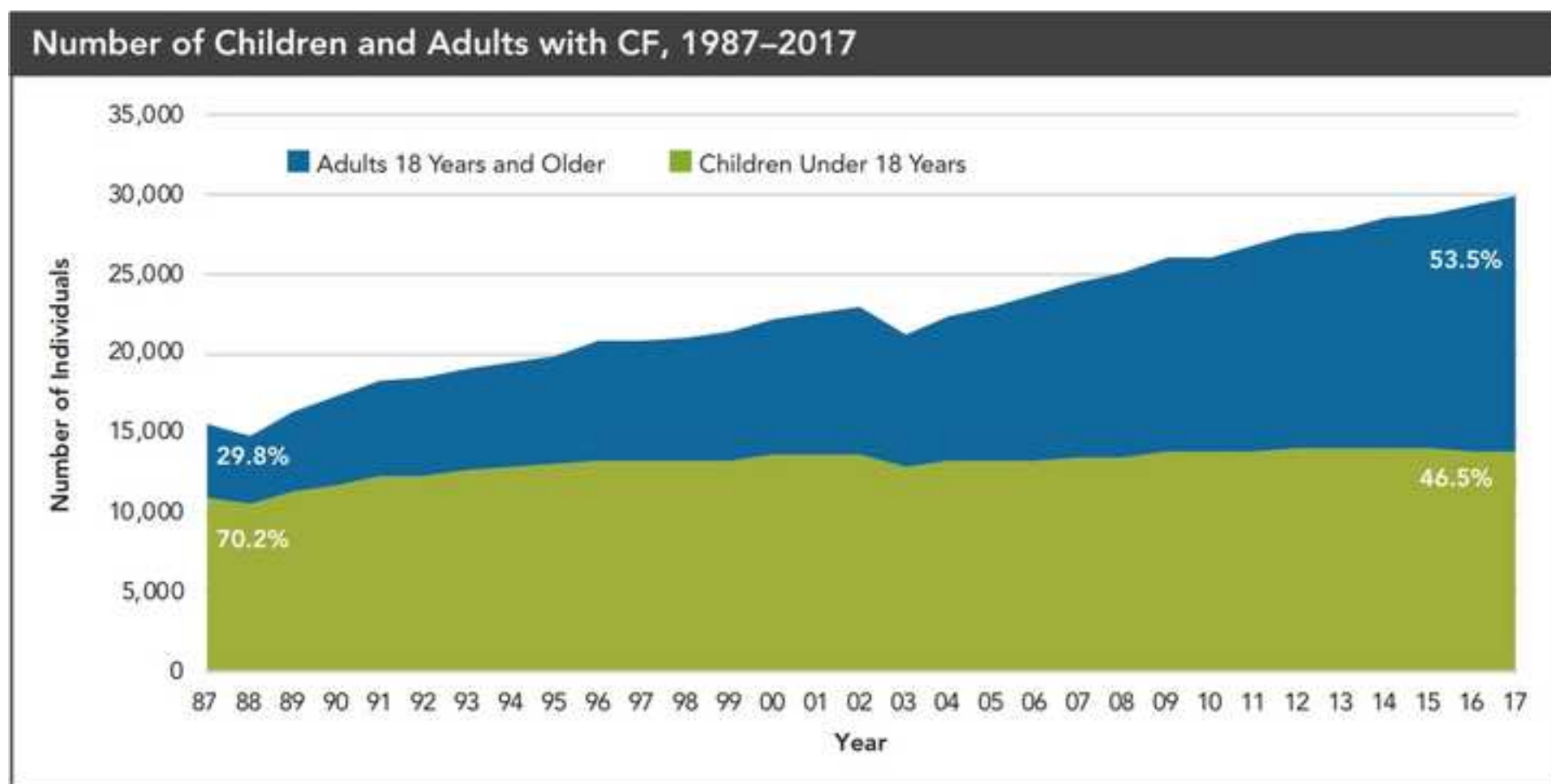


Figure 4  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)



*Note: the decrease in the number of individuals in 2003 is due to a delay in obtaining informed consent forms before the close of the calendar year at some CF care centers.*

**Figure 5**  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

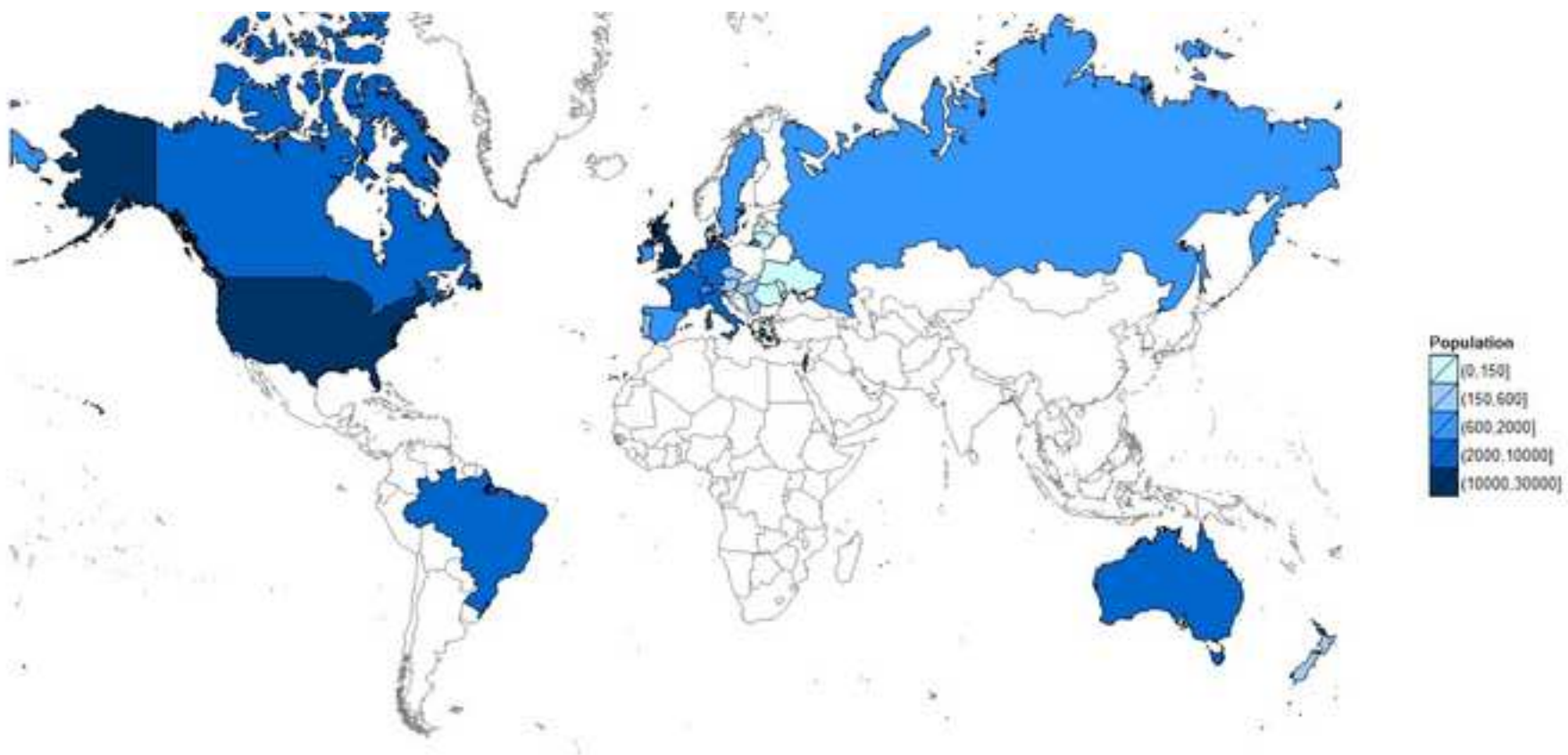
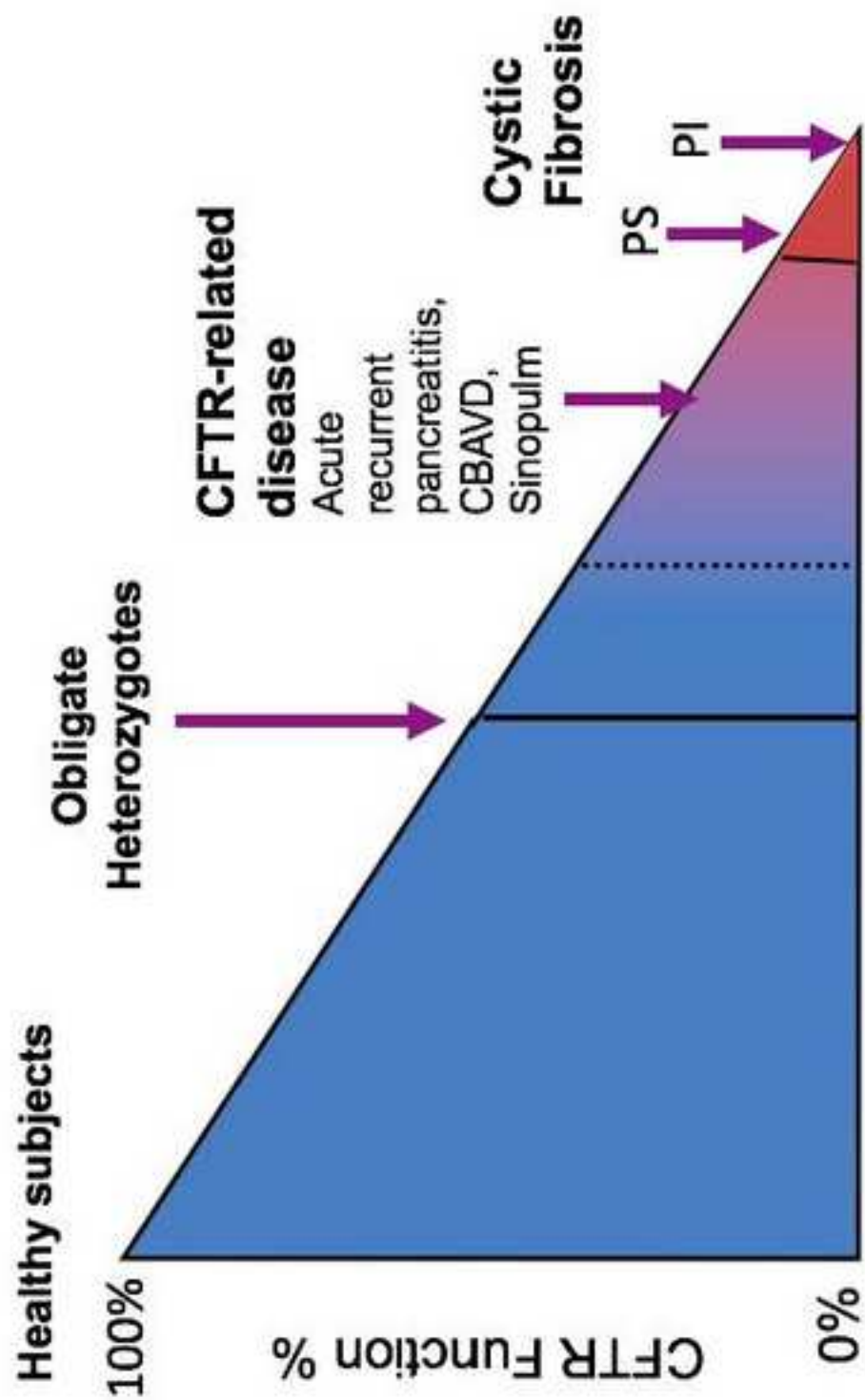
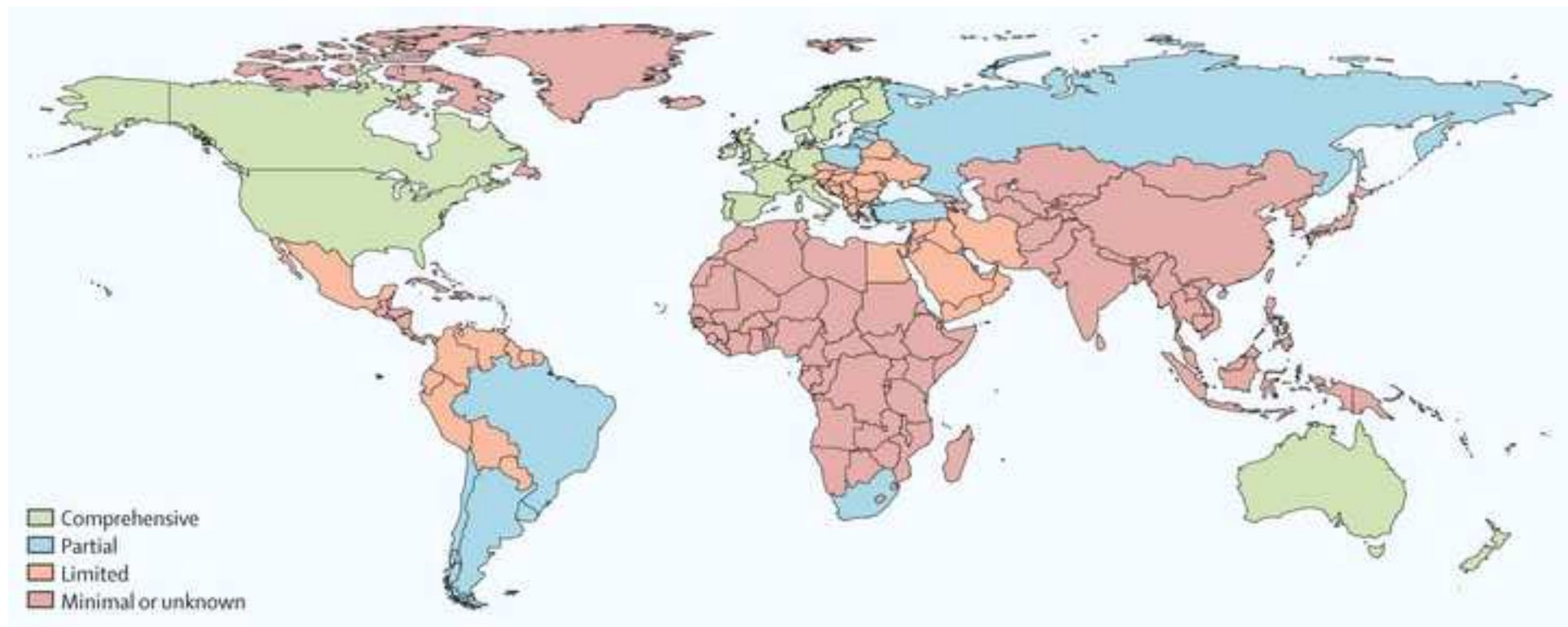


Figure 6  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)



**Figure 7**  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)



**Figure 8**  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

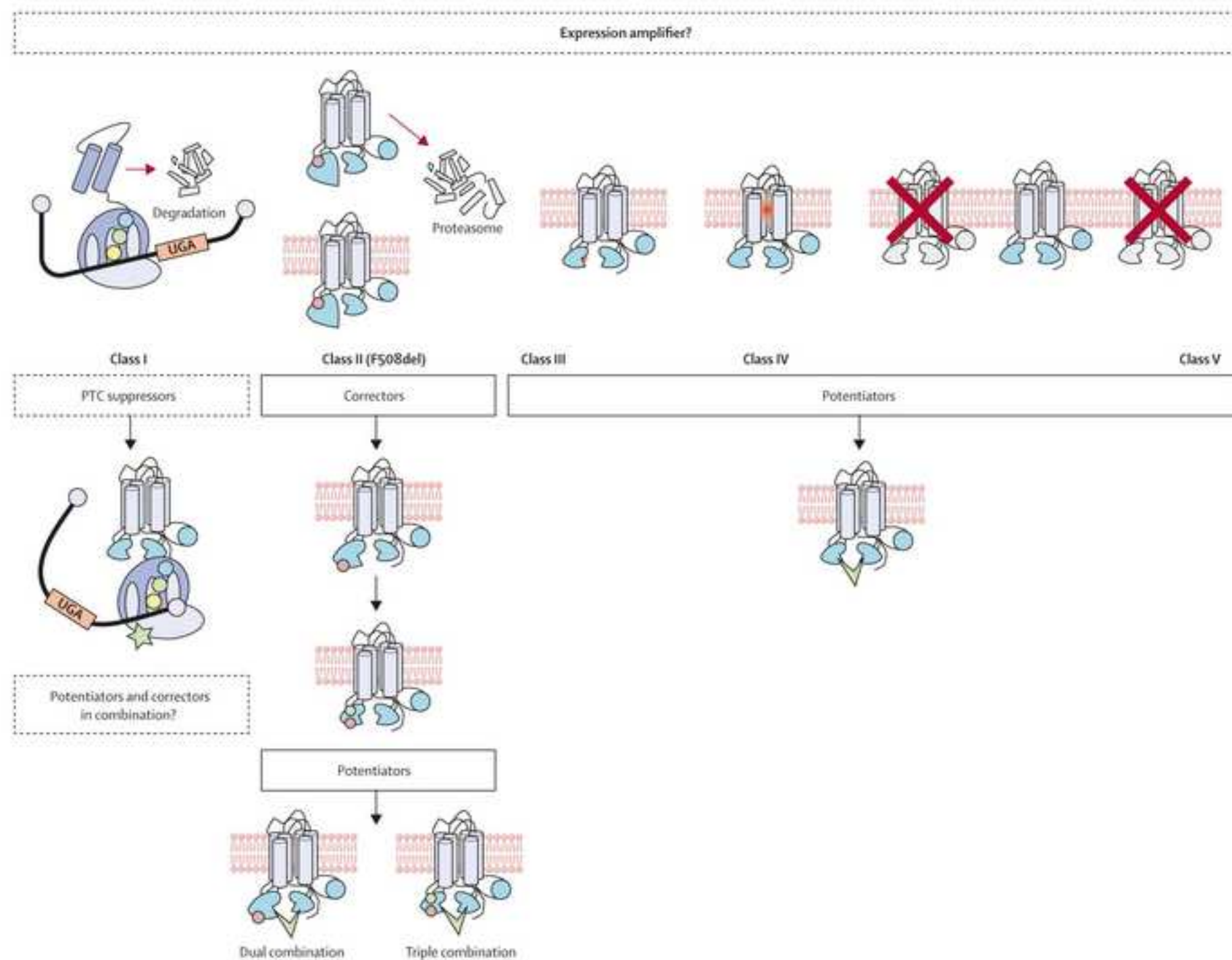
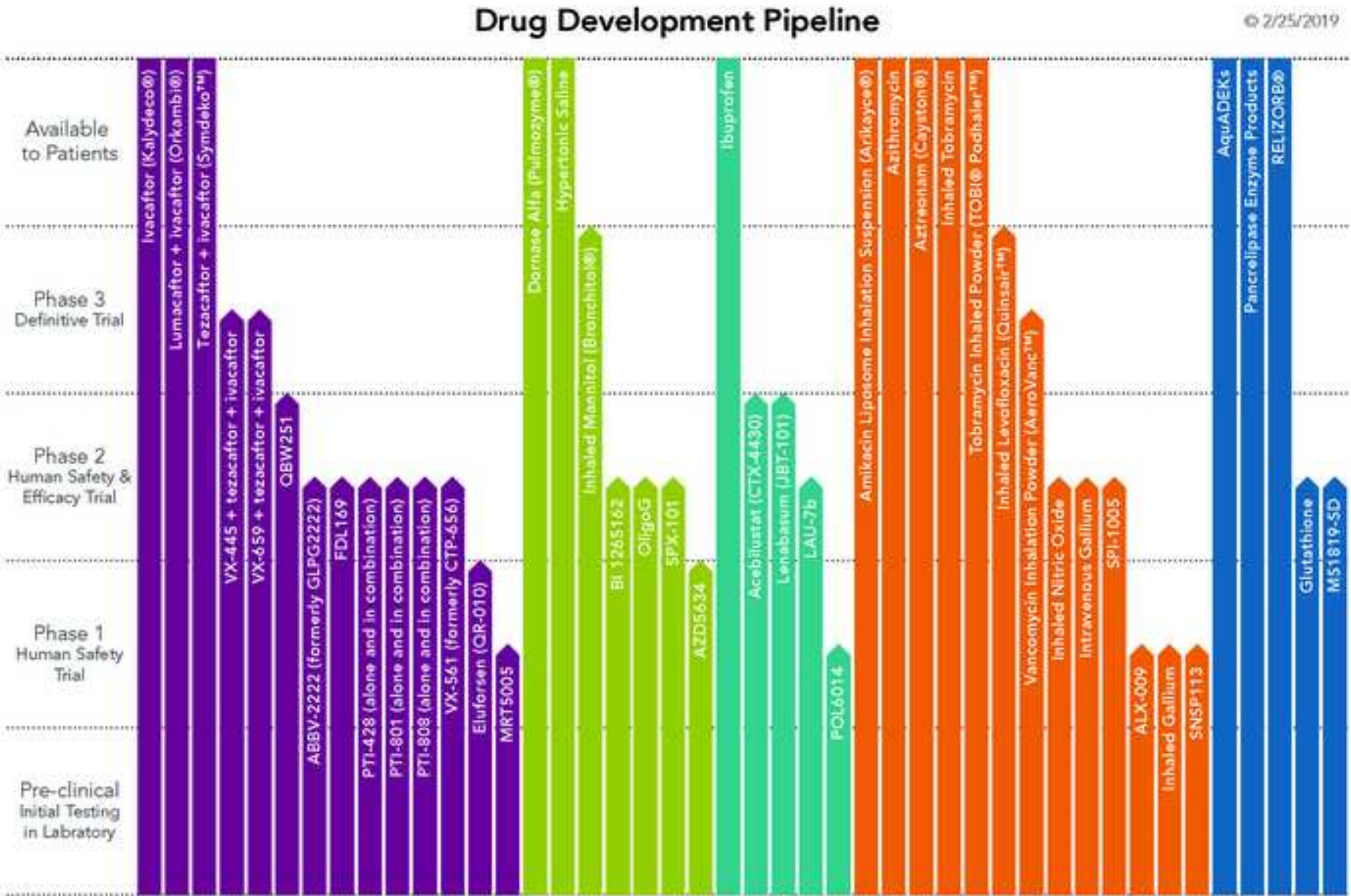


Figure 9  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)



To advance drug development and a search for a cure, the CF Foundation has contractual agreements with several companies to receive royalties related to drugs that are developed as a result of CFF funding. Any royalties we receive are used in support of our mission.

Figure 10A

[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

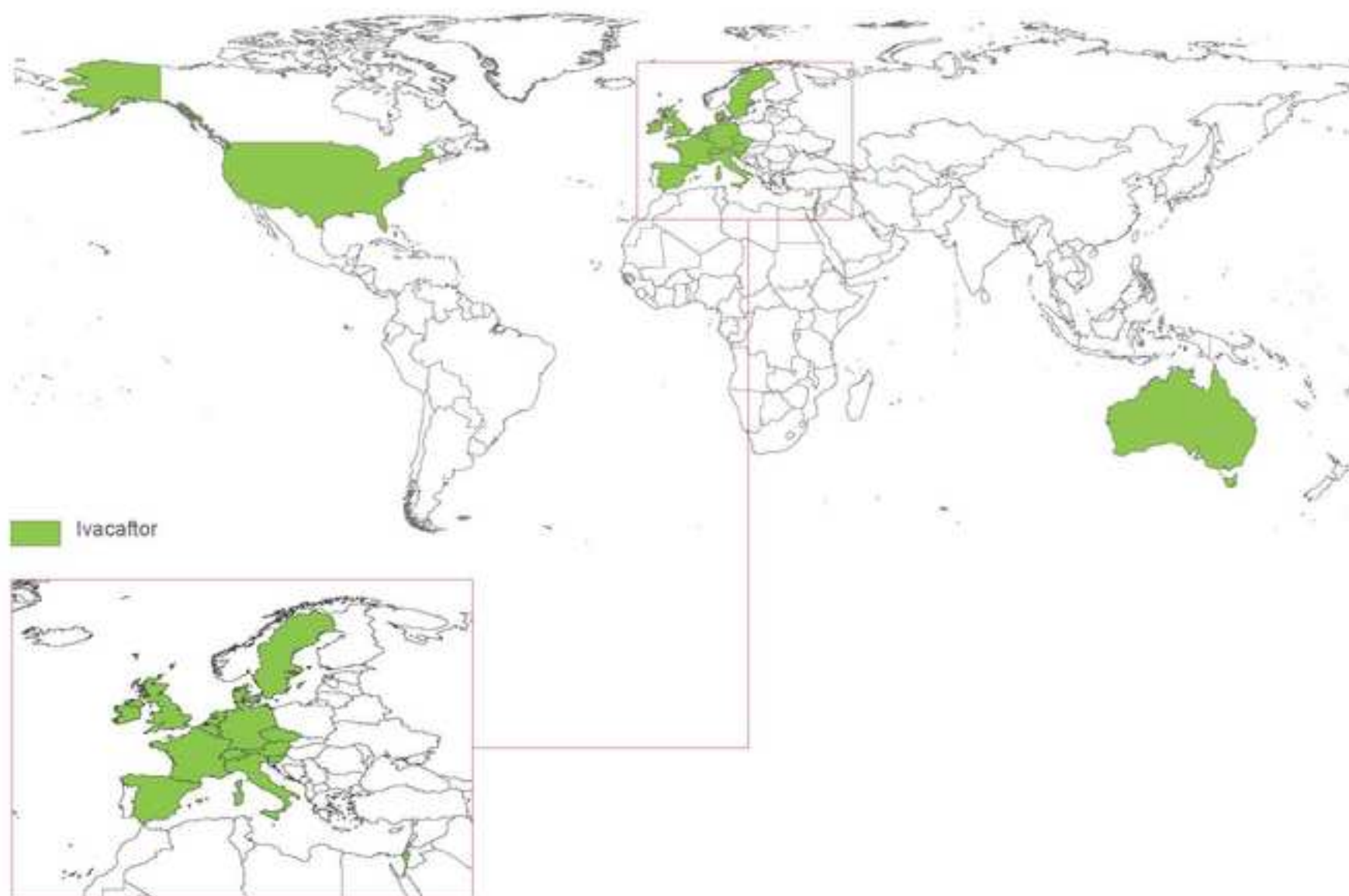


Figure 10B

[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

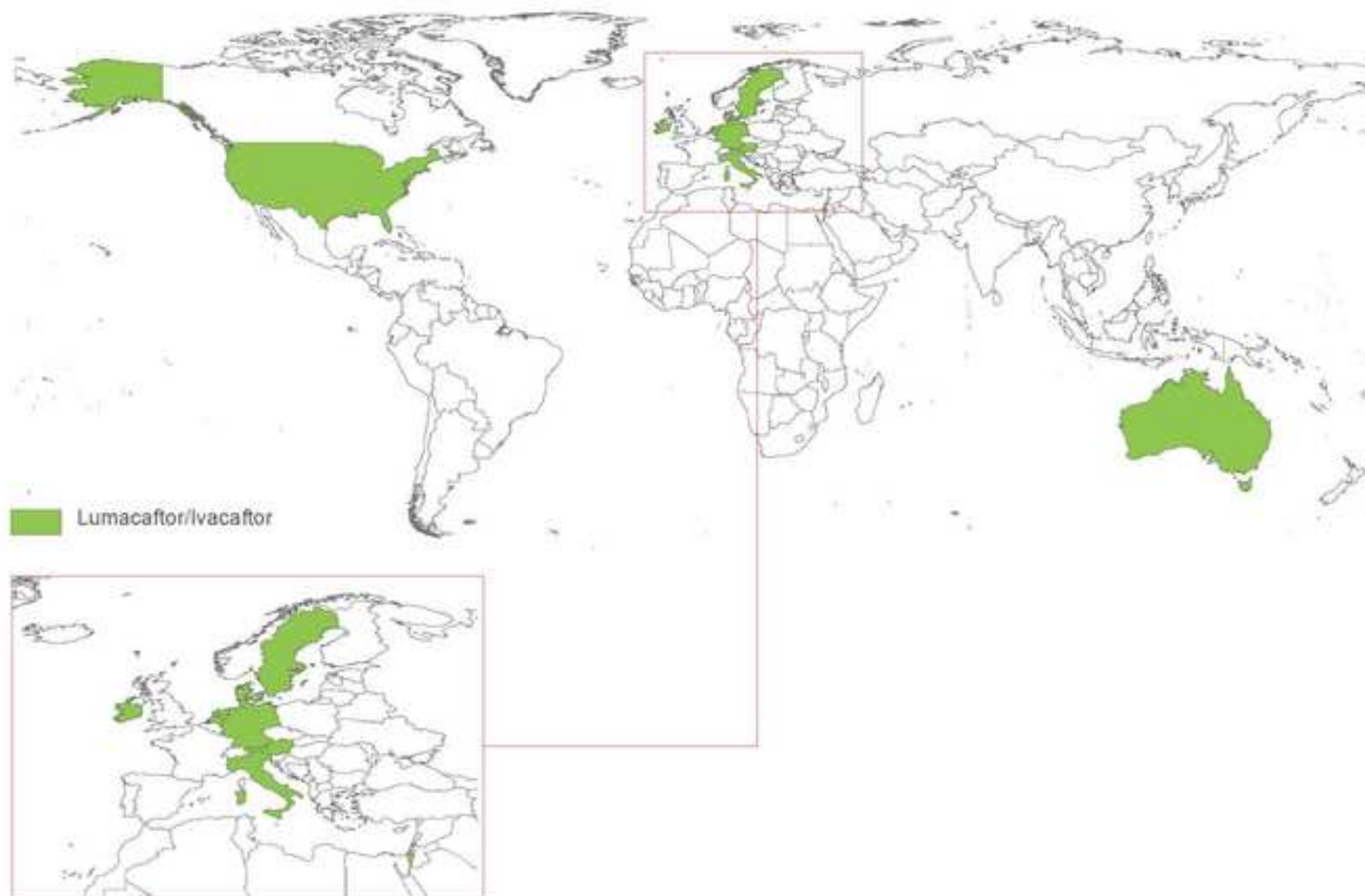


Figure 10C  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

